EnvisionWare® LPT:One™

Administrator Manual

Version 4.9
Released: April, 9 2014

© 1998-2014, EnvisionWare, Inc. – All rights reserved

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™

Copyright © 1998-2014 EnvisionWare® Inc. – All rights reserved.

LPT:One, MobilePrint Service, Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM), and Launch Command are trademarks of EnvisionWare, Inc. EnvisionWare and PC Reservation, are registered trademarks of EnvisionWare, Inc. PrinterOn is a registered trademark of PrinterOn in Canada and the United States. Mac, Mac OS, Tiger, Panther, Leopard, Snow Leopard, are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Artifex, the Artifex logo, Ghostscript, and the Ghostscript logo are registered trademarks of Artifex Software, Inc. Post Script is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Vista is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Pentium is a registered trademark of Intel. Inc. Jet Direct is a registered trademark of Hewlett Packard. Portions Copyright © 2001 artofcode LLC. This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group. Portions Copyright © 2001 URW++. All Rights Reserved. Other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopy, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the publisher, except as permitted by U.S.A. copyright law.

Twelfth Publication, April 2014
Published in the United States of America

Information in this document is subject to change without notice and does not represent a commitment on the part of EnvisionWare. The software described in this document is furnished under the EnvisionWare End User License Agreement (EULA). The software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the Agreement. Content is based upon information available at publication time.

EnvisionWare, Inc.
2855 Premiere Parkway | Suite A
Duluth, Georgia 30097-5201
USA

EnvisionWare Pty Ltd
10 George Street
Stepney, South Australia 5069
Australia

Foreword

Thank you for purchasing LPT:One, the modular solution for staff-managed and self-service Print Cost Management.

LPT:One scales to fit the needs and budget from the smallest facility to large enterprise networks with thousands of client computers. Because of its unique, Ultra-Distributed architecture, LPT:One provides the same performance regardless of the size of the network. Print jobs can be sent to a computer near printers where jobs are held until a user or staff member releases a job. Several payment methods are supported including free-print , staff-managed, vended, and on-line accounting.

EnvisionWare Mission Statement

"To provide our customers with quality software and exceptional service. We strive to maintain our reputation for integrity, responsiveness, and fairness, with customers, suppliers, competitors, and employees."

LPT:One has been supplied to you by one of our worldwide distribution partners or directly by EnvisionWare where a partnership does not exist. In your shipment is a document that provides contact information and outlines important information about obtaining support. If you purchased from a reseller, we stand behind our resellers to provide the highest level of support.

We encourage you to provide feedback concerning new features. Thanks to feedback from customers like you, EnvisionWare has become the leading Company that produces *software that works the way you want it to*. Thanks again for purchasing our products.

--- The EnvisionWare Team

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Table of Contents

Chapter 1 – LPT:One Overview 11
Illustrating LPT:One Components 11
Understanding the Process 12
LPT:One Connections Diagram 12
Understanding the LPT:One Job Database 13
Microsoft Access Job Database 13
MySQL Job Database 13
Adopting Use of the EnvisionWare Printer 14
Incorporating EnvisionWare System Monitor 14
Illustrating Compatibility of the Print Client for Mac Mobile Printing 15
Understanding LPT:One Configuration Preference Files 16
Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements 17
Introducing the MobilePrint Service™ 17
Identifying Un-Supported Operating Systems 17
Understanding Cross 'Bitness' Compatibility 17
Identifying Supported Internet Browsers 18
Supporting Central History Storage 18
Identifying Operating System Support by Components 19
Job Queue Engine (JQE) 19
Print Release Terminal (PRT) 22
LPT:One Administrator (LPTAdmin) 24
Software Revalue Station (SRS) 26
Document Rules Manager (DRM) 27
Client Component – Print Client for Windows 28
Client Component – Print Service 30
Client Component – Print Client for Mac 32
MobilePrint Service™ Component – Print Delivery Station (PDS) 33
Dynamic Language Manager 34
Mobile Print Client 36
V4 Quick Reporter 38
EnvisionWare System Monitor (ESM) 40
Understanding Port Functions 42
Port Descriptions 42
Ports Illustrated 44
Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports 44
Chapter 2 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Printers 47

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding Sharing of Windows Printer Properties 47
Installing IP Based Printers for use with LPT:One 47
Installing Printers Using a Universal Naming Convention (UNC) 54
Local Printers 54
Shared Printers 56
Configuring Windows Printers for Black & White/Color Printing 57
Configuring Windows Printers Page Sizes 60
Supported Page Sizes 67
Locate Page Sizes via the Driver 67
Configuring Printers to Increase Print Speed 69
Chapter 3 – EnvisionWare System Monitor 70
Illustrating EnvisionWare System Monitor 70
Using ESM via the Windows System Tray to Download a License File 76
Managing a Java Environment via EnvisionWare System Monitor 78
Identifying EnvisionWare System Monitor's Uninstall Protection 78
Chapter 4 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Job Queue Engine 80
Preparing for JQE Installation 80
Installing the Job Queue Engine 81
Starting the Job Queue Engine 88
Configuring Job Queue Engine Functionality 88
Configuring the Validating Authority (Optional) 89
Multiple LDAP and Validating Authorities (Optional) 90
PC Reservation Integration (Optional) 92
Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM) (Optional) 92
Job Database Type MySQL (Optional) 93
Filtering User ID/PIN Values 93
Print Release Terminal Auto-Update 95
Print Client Auto-Update 95
Reset Printers 96
Chapter 5 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Administrator 98
Preparing for LPT:One Administrator Installation 98
Installing the LPT:One Administrator 99
Starting the LPT:One Administrator 103
Configuring LPT:One Administrator Functionality 104
Translating the LPT:One Administrator UI 104
Create & Configure Printer Families 105
Understanding 'Color Printing' Settings Assumed During an Update 112
Configure 'Black & White' Printing via a 'Color' Printer 112

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configure 'Color' Printing via a 'Black & White' Printer 113
Assign Printers to 'Printer Families' 113
Understanding UNC Based Printer Families 115
Configure UNC Based Printer Families 115
Optimize 'Print Job Rendering' by Physical Printer 117
Build the Client Access List 120
Printer Status Notification: Warn Users when Printers are Unavailable 123
Understanding Separator Pages 128
Configure Separator Pages 129
Customize Separator Pages 133
Understanding Collated Printing 138
Understand Duplex Printing w/ the Collated Option 139
Understanding Duplex Printing 140
Understand Duplex Printing Page Binding 141
Enable Duplex Printing 142
Establishing Print Release Terminals 145
Assign Printers to Print Release Terminals 149
Stopping the LPT:One Administrator and Saving Changes System Wide 151
Chapter 6 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Release Terminal 153
Preparing for Print Release Terminal Installation 153
Installing the Print Release Terminal 153
Configuring Print Release Terminal Functionality 159
Identify General Print Release Terminal Configurations 160
Configure the Order of the Payment Options Dialogue 161
Configure Receipt Printing 163
Over the Counter Cash Payments 166
Configure Cash Payment Options 168
Configure Print Preview via the Print Release Terminal 189
Auto-Selection for Multiple Jobs at the PRT 193
Auto-Selection for 'Single' Pending Jobs at the PRT 193
Translating the LPT:One Print Release Terminal UI 194
Moving Print Jobs from One Printer Family and to Another 197
Understanding Print Release Terminal Operation Modes 199
Changing PRT Operation Modes via the Application Shortcut 200
Using the Print Release Terminal in Terminal Services 200
Illustrate the PRT in Terminal Services 201
Understand PRT Functionality in Terminal Services 201
Identify PRT Differences when in Terminal Services 203

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Auto-Creating Users in the AAM Database 204
Recognizing Invalid Credentials Entered at the Print Release Terminal 205
Prohibiting Released Print Jobs from Reappearing at Other PRTs 205
Removing Print Release Terminals 206
Chapter 7 – EnvisionWare LPT:One MobilePrint Service™ for Mobile Devices 207
Preparing for Installation 207
Installing LPT:One Print Service for MobilePrint Service™ Functionality 208
Starting the Print Service for MobilePrint Service™ Functionality 215
Configuring the Print Release Terminal for MobilePrint Service™ Integration 215
Downloading the Print Delivery Station (PDS) in Support of the MobilePrint Service™ Functionality 216
Configuring the MobilePrint Service™ Web Interface 217
Chapter 8 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client Installation Modes and Functions 220
Understanding Print Client Installation Modes 220
Overview of Page Counting Modes 220
Local Page Counting 221
Server Based Page Counting 223
Translating the LPT:One Print Client UI 225
Displaying Refund Notifications on the LPT:One Print Client 227
Chapter 9 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Windows Facility Computers ... 228
Preparing for '*Local Page Counting*' Installation (Facility Printing) 228
Installing '*Local Page Counting*' for Facility Printing 229
Configuring '*Local Page Counting*' for Facility Printing 234
Facility-Owned Computer Use 235
Terminal Services Use 235
Configuring 'N-UP' Printing 236
Understanding the Print Service Start-Up and Permissions 236
Testing your Printing from Facility-Owned Windows Computers (Dedicated) 237
Preparing for '*Server-Based Page Counting*' Installation ('Thin Client' Printing) 238
Installing '*Server-Based Page Counting'* for 'Thin Client' Printing 238
Configuring '*Server-Based Page Counting'* for 'Thin Client' Distributed Printing 244
Configure a 'Thin Client' Implementation on Windows 244
Testing your Printing from Facility-Owned Windows Computers (Thin Client) 244
Chapter 10 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Windows User Computers 245
Preparing for '*Server-Based Page Counting*' Installation (Mobile Printing) 245
Installing '*Server–Based Page Counting*' for Mobile Printing 245
Configuring Prerequisites for Windows Mobile Printing 248
Create a Windows User Account for Windows Mobile Printing (Recommended) 248

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Establish the Windows Guest Account for Guest Access (Optional) 253
Create a Web Link to Access the Mobile Print Client for Windows 257
Sub–Sequential Printing and the Mobile Print Client for Windows 258
Testing your Printing from User-Owned Windows Computers (Mobile) 258
Chapter 11 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Mac Facility Computers 259
Preparing for '*Server-Base Page Counting*' Installation ('Dedicated' Printing) 259
Installing 'Dedicated' Printing for Mac Facility Computers 260
Configuring the Print Client for Mac 'Dedicated' Printing 263
Configure Duplex Printing per User Print Session 263
Configure 'N-Up' Printing per User Print Session 264
Accessing the Mac Application Directory and Preference File 264
Testing your Printing from Facility-Owned Mac Computers (Dedicated Printing) 265
Chapter 12 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Mac User Computers 266
Preparing for '*Server-Based Page Counting*' Installation (Mobile Printing) 266
Installing '*Server-Based Page Counting*' for User-Owned Mac Computers (Mobile Printing) 267
Configuring '*Server-Based Page Counting*' for Mac Mobile Printing 269
Configure Windows 'Server-Side' Prerequisites for Mac Mobile Printing 269
Create a Web Link to Access the Mobile Print Client for Mac 278
Sub–Sequential Printing for Mac Mobile Printing 279
Configure the Print Service Host Computer's Windows User Credentials 279
Testing your Printing from User-Owned Mac Computers (Mobile Printing) 280
Chapter 13 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Service Options 281
Preparing for Print Service Installation for 'Distributed Laptop printing on Wi-Fi' 281
Preparing for Print Service Installation for 'Laptop printing on Wi-Fi' 281
Preparing for Print Service Installation for 'MobilePrint Service™' 281
Preparing for Print Service Installation for 'LDS Integration' 281
Install the Print Service for Supported Installation Types 282
Configuring the Print Service for 'Distributed Mobile Printing' for Windows & Mac 289
Chapter 14 – EnvisionWare LPT:One V4 Quick Reporter 290
Preparing for Quick Reporter Installation 290
Installing the Quick Reporter 291
Setting or Changing Configurations 295
Reporting Statistics Available 297
Print Jobs Cancelled at the Print Client 298
Chapter 15 – EnvisionWare Enterprise Reporter (EER) 299
Chapter 16 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Component Updates 300
Understanding Update Tasks Common for all LPT:One Components 300

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Preparing to Manually Update the Job Queue Engine 301
Update Job Queue Engine Version 4.2 and Higher 301
Preparing to Manually Update the LPT:One Administrator 301
Update LPT:One Administrator Version 4.2 and Higher 302
Preparing to Manually Update the Print Release Terminal 302
Update Print Release Terminal Version 4.2 and Higher 302
Preparing for an 'Auto-Update' of the Print Release Terminal 303
Perform an 'Auto-Update' of the Print Release Terminal 303
Preparing to Manually Update the Various Print Client Modes 304
'Server-Based Page Counting' for 'Mobile' Printing on User Computers (Windows & Mac) 304
'Local Page Counting' for 'Dedicated' Printing on Facility Computers (Windows) 304
Update Print Client Version 4.2 and Higher 305
Preparing for an 'Auto-Update' of the Print Client for Windows 305
'Auto-Update' the Print Client on Windows 307
Deploying a Temporary Print Client Prior to 'Auto-Update' 309
Conditions to Initiate a Temporary Deployment Prior to Auto-Update 309
Preparing to Manually Update the 'Dedicated' Print Client for Mac 311
Update Print Client for the 'Dedicated' Mac Version 4.2 and Higher 311
Preparing to Manually Update the Print Service for Windows 311
Update Print Service Version 4.2 and Higher for Windows 311
Chapter 17 – EnvisionWare Dynamic Language Manager 312
Understanding Command Line Switches Used in the DLM 312
Exemplifying Switches and Parameters Used in the DLM 312
Identifying Languages Used in the DLM 313
Translate the PRT via Dynamic Language Switching 314
Translate the PRT via Preference Files 314
Translate the PRT via the Launch Command Menu 315
Configuring and Creating Text Overrides for the Print Release Terminal or Print Client 320
Translate the Print Client via Dynamic Language Switching 324
Chapter 18 – Additional Configurations and Information 325
Illustrating Configuration of Laptop printing on Wi-Fi for a *Separate Subnet* 325
Installing and Configuring the Mobile Print Client on a *Separate Subnet* 326
Illustrating Port Connections when 'Mobile' Printing Across Separate Subnets 328
Configuring Multiple Print Services for Distributed Laptop printing on Wi-Fi 329
Distributed "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" for Windows & Mac Users 329
Configure Distributed Mobile Printing for Windows & Mac 330
Understanding Print Client Registration for Windows or Mac Users 332
Configuring Laptop printing on Wi-Fi for Windows or Mac Users to a Specific JQE 333

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Connecting the Print Client to a Specific Print Service 335
Connecting to a Specific Print Service via Command Line 335
Connecting to a Specific Print Service via a VB Script 336
Validating Using a Follett Database 337
Illustrating Connectivity with a Follett Database 337
Install and Configure LPT:One for use with Follett 338
Reinstall a Follett ODBC Driver 339
Configuring LPT:One for Telnet Communication 339
Understanding Functions of Remote Print Services 340
Configuring LPT:One in Auto–Release Mode (Pass-Through) 342
Configuring LPT:One for Use with a MySQL Job Database 345
Integrating PC Reservation with LPT:One 346
Configuring LPT:One for use with Blackboard 348
Configuring LPT:One for Use with LDAP 350
Configuring a Locally Managed Library Deposit Account 352
Understanding CBA Copy/Print Lockout for Simultaneous Connections 353
Configuring CBA Copy/Print Lockout for Simultaneous Connections 354
Illustrating CBA Copy/Print Lockout for Simultaneous Connections 354
Understanding Dynamic Group Accounting in AAM 356
Configuration Requirements 357
Illustrate Dynamic Group Accounting in the Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM) . 358
Illustration when PC Reservation is Integrated w/LPT:One 358
Configuring Different Languages with the Print Release Terminal 359
Translate the PRT via the Program Shortcut 360
Provide more than One Language Preference via Shortcuts 361
Implementing the Document Rules Manager 362
Install the Document Rules Manager 362
Start the Document Rules Editor 362
Configure the Document Rules Manager 363
Understand the DRM Process 364
Configure a Previously Installed DRM with the Latest LPT:One Version 365
Maintain Document Rules 366
Make Effective Use of the Document Rules Table 367
Chapter 19 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Uninstall 371
Uninstalling LPT:One Components from the Program Menu 372
Uninstalling LPT:One Components from Add/Remove Programs 372
Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table 373
Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table 434

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix C – Receipt Template Configuration 465
Understanding the Receipt Template File 465
Identifying Receipt Template Variables 465
Labels 465
Values 468
Lists 473
Block Processing (:: if ::) 473
Appendix D – PAPI Validating Authority Preference Table 476
Appendix E – Preference and Configuration Files Explained 478
Job Queue Engine Preference and Configuration Files 478
LPT:One Administrator Preference Files 485
Print Release Terminal Preference Files 486
Column Setting Preference File Details 487
Print Client Configuration Files 487
Facility-Owned Printing (Conventional) 487
User-Owned Printing (Mobile) 488
Print Client Subdirectories 490
LPT:One Diagnostic Logs 492
Appendix F – Security and Policy Restrictions on Client Computers 496
Understanding the Impact of Security Software 496
Understanding the Impact of Windows Policies 496
Appendix G – Silent Print Client Deployment 497
Deploying the LPT:One Print Client Silently 497
Appendix H – Component "Restart" Requirements 498
Restarting Product Components 498
Appendix I – LPT:One Command Line Parameters 500
Identifying Parameters for LPTOne Install Packages 500
Identifying Parameters for LPT:One Components 503
Identifying '*Startup*' Parameters Used with LPT:One 505
Appendix J – Currency Symbols 506
Adjusting the Windows Regional Settings for Malaysian Currency Symbols 506
Listing all Supported Currency Symbols 507
Appendix K – System Backup Guide 508
Customer Feedback 509

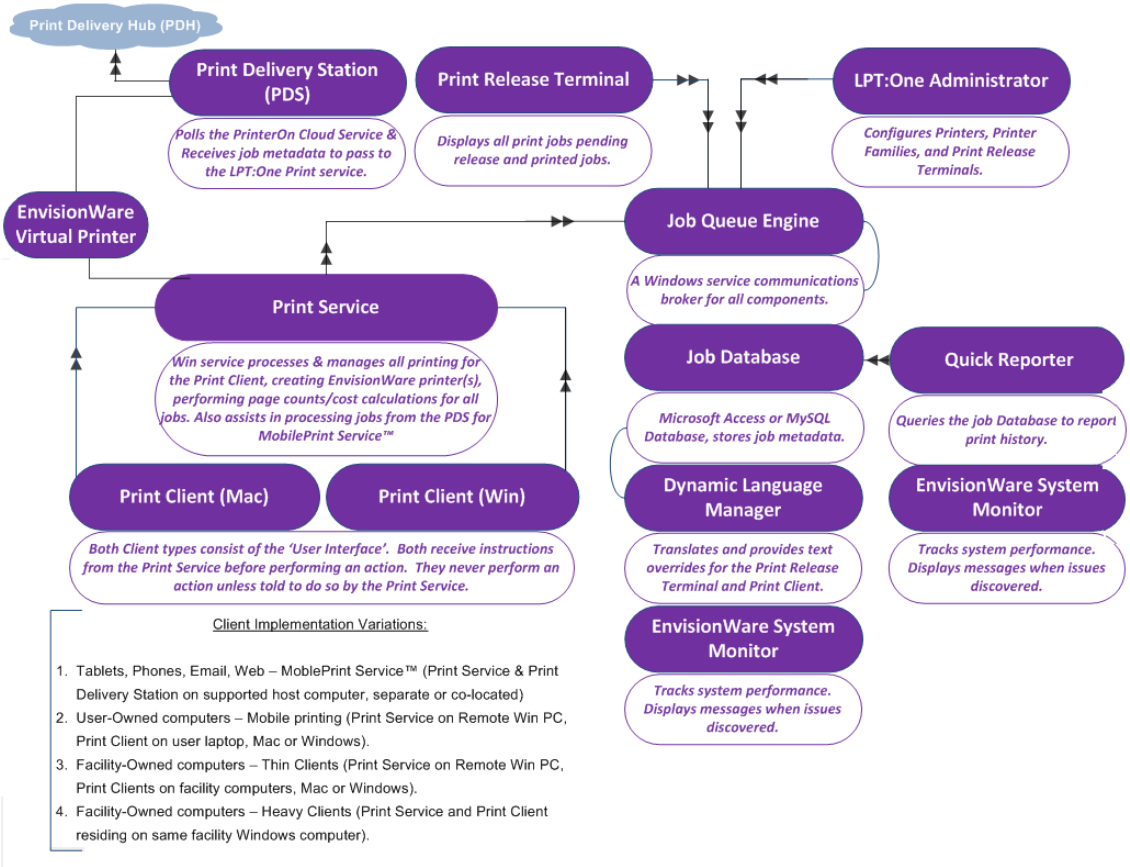
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 1 – LPT:One Overview

LPT:One provides Print Cost Management of public printing and print resources for libraries and college campuses. Payment options, Print Modes, Validating Authorities, and Implementation types are versatile, promoting compatibility with many institutions, networks, platforms, and systems. This manual explains/illustrates many capabilities of LPT:One and provides instructions for installing and configuring the system.

Illustrating LPT:One Components

The following diagram illustrates LPT:One component connections and provides a brief description of the general functionality for each component within the system.


Print Delivery Hub (PDH)
Print Delivery Station (PDS)
Polls the PrinterOn Cloud Service & Receives job metadata to pass to the LPT:One Print service.
Print Release Terminal
Displays all print jobs pending release and printed jobs.
LPT:One Administrator
Configures Printers, Printer Families, and Print Release Terminals.
EnvisionWare Virtual Printer
Job Queue Engine
A Windows service communications broker for all components.
Print Service
Win service processes & manages all printing for the Print Client, creating EnvisionWare printer(s), performing page counts/cost calculations for all jobs. Also assists in processing jobs from the PDS for MobilePrint Service™
Job Database
Microsoft Access or MySQL Database, stores job metadata.
Quick Reporter
Queries the job Database to report print history.
Print Client (Mac)
Print Client (Win)
Both Client types consist of the 'User Interface'. Both receive instructions from the Print Service before performing an action. They never perform an action unless told to do so by the Print Service.
Dynamic Language Manager
Translates and provides text overrides for the Print Release Terminal and Print Client.
EnvisionWare System Monitor
Tracks system performance. Displays messages when issues discovered.
EnvisionWare System Monitor
Tracks system performance. Displays messages when issues discovered.
Client Implementation Variations:
1. Tablets, Phones, Email, Web – MoblePrint Service™ (Print Service & Print Delivery Station on supported host computer, separate or co-located)
2. User-Owned computers – Mobile printing (Print Service on Remote Win PC, Print Client on user laptop, Mac or Windows).
3. Facility-Owned computers – Thin Clients (Print Service on Remote Win PC, Print Clients on facility computers, Mac or Windows).
4. Facility-Owned computers – Heavy Clients (Print Service and Print Client residing on same facility Windows computer).

The Job Queue Engine shown above receives all connections with the exception of the Mac and Windows Print Clients, which connect to the Print Service. The V4 Quick Reporter connects to the Job Database for reporting. The Dynamic Language Manager resides in the Job Queue Engine's installation directory and operates independently of the Job Queue Engine.

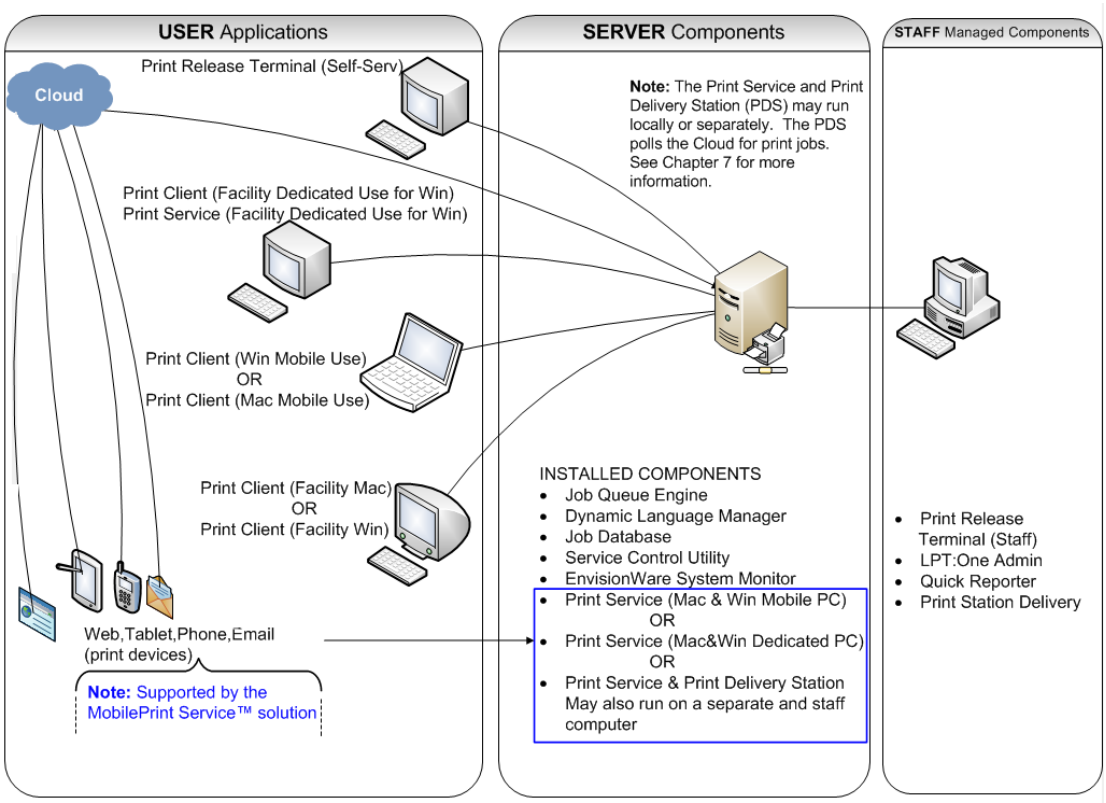
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding the Process

The following section illustrates the communications process.

LPT:One Connections Diagram

The diagram on the following page illustrates one aspect of various implementation types for LPT:One in a live environment. It graphically represents most LPT:One components available and demonstrates deployment types such as 'User', 'Server', and 'Staff'. Other components are represented in text format. See "Firewall Rules for LPT:One Port " to configure network access for each component whether working from the same network or separate networks. See "Understanding Port Functions", for information about port roles.


USER Applications
SERVER Components
STAFF Managed Components
Cloud
Print Release Terminal (Self-Serv)
Print Client (Facility Dedicated Use for Win)
Print Service (Facility Dedicated Use for Win)
Print Client (Win Mobile Use)
OR
Print Client (Mac Mobile Use)
Print Client (Facility Mac)
OR
Print Client (Facility Win)
Web,Tablet,Phone,Email
(print devices)
Note: Supported by the MobilePrint Service™ solution
Note: The Print Service and Print Delivery Station (PDS) may run locally or separately. The PDS polls the Cloud for print jobs. See Chapter 7 for more information.
INSTALLED COMPONENTS
Job Queue Engine
Dynamic Language Manager
Job Database
Service Control Utility
EnvisionWare System Monitor
Print Service (Mac & Win Mobile PC)
OR
Print Service (Mac&Win Dedicated PC)
OR
Print Service & Print Delivery Station
May also run on a separate and staff computer
Print Release Terminal (Staff)
LPT:One Admin
Quick Reporter
Print Station Delivery

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding the LPT:One Job Database

The Job Database stores all print job information. System administrators can deploy the database as a Microsoft Access or MySQL database. Generally, the type used is determined by the amount of usage of the print system.

Microsoft Access Job Database

LPT:One uses this type by default. Microsoft Access works well for small, medium, and even larger system installations. All database passwords are encrypted by default.

Important!

We do not recommend sharing the access.mdb amongst two or more Job Queue Engine services. This implementation may cause unpredictable behavior. This is an architectural design to ensure that job numbers are unique per job database/JQE.

Data Maintenance for the Job Database (MS Access)

EnvisionWare recommends that System administrators reference Microsoft's documentation and guidelines for database maintenance tasks. This includes understanding when the database is too large. There are different guidelines for different MS Access versions and Operating Systems. Additionally, some versions may have dissimilar requirements for system objects, which affect the maximum suggested size. One reference point is www.support.microsoft.com.

MySQL Job Database

LPT:One must be configured to use this database type. MySQL is optional and allows for a more robust implementation. Configuration to use this database type is completed in the JQE's configuration file (lptonejqe.ewp). After configuration, the database is automatically created on the MySQL server. Whether the database is local or remote, the system is able to connect successfully.

See the following notes when deciding to use MySQL:

- If you have multiple branches being supported by a single JQE, use MySQL.
- If you have a JQE at a single branch with 50 Clients or less, use Access.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Ensure to verify system requirements on the mysql website for memory allocations for best performance. We suggest a minimum of 2G RAM.

If you wish to use the MySQL database, go to the link http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/mysql/5.1.html to download the database and http://dev.mysql.com/downloads/tools/workbench/ to download the Graphical User Interface for use with your print system.

Note: A MySQL database installation could require assistance. Remote access or On-site installation is an option. This option is generally recommended for advanced users with staff expertise in SQL server management.

Adopting Use of the EnvisionWare Printer

LPT:One uses a proprietary printer that is virtually compatible with all driver types. There is no need for printer driver verifications based on driver types, applications, and OS compatibility. The EnvisionWare Printer is driver type independent and is self-contained once created.

Incorporating EnvisionWare System Monitor

EnvisionWare has integrated EnvisionWare System Monitor (ESM) with LPT:One. This is a bundled service with LPT:One components, that continuously examines print system status for successful operation. ESM alerts the System Administrator via displayed messages, allowing him or her the ability to address the issue for immediate system recovery. ESM maintains status of licensing and maintenance for the following messages:

- The license file is not found or invalid.
- The demo license is invalid.
- Maintenance has expired.
- The license does not reflect LPT:One.

Finally, EnvisionWare System Monitor manages the installation of the 'Bundled Java Runtime Environment (JRE)' used by the Job Queue Engine and the Print Service.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Illustrating Compatibility of the Print Client for Mac Mobile Printing

LPT:One includes a Print Client for Mac, mobile implementation for version 4.6 & higher. It is compatible with the PC Reservation V4 Client for Mac.

Note: Mac OS® 10.3.9 (Panther®/Power PC) and Mac OS® 10.4 (Tiger®/Power PC) can still be used, but only with LPT:One 4.5 and below.

Important! We have discontinued support for 'PowerPC' versions and only support 'Intel'.

See the following table for an overview of all compatible clients:

	4.6 & higher Print Client for Mac User-Owned Computers (Mobile)	**4.6 & higher Print Client for Mac Facility-Owned Computers (Dedicated)**
10.9 (Mavericks /Intel only)	**X**	**X**
10.8 (Mountain Lion /Intel only)	**X**	**X**
10.7 (Lion/Intel only)	**X**	**X**
10.6 (Snow Leopard /Intel only)	**X**	**X**
10.5 (Leopard /Intel only)	**X**	**X**
10.4 (Tiger/Intel only)		**X**
PCRes V4		**X**
PCRes 3x		

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding LPT:One Configuration Preference Files

LPT:One Next Generation system behavior and functionality, are maintained in EnvisionWare Preference Files (.ewp). Preference files contain (.xml) formatted entries that identify all possible settings for a given component. Each file contains descriptions, configuration options, and default/acceptable values for each file. See the following table for preference file references and their associated source item:

Source Name	*See Preference File Reference*
Job Queue Engine	Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table
Print Release Terminal	Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table
PAPI	Appendix D – PAPI Validating Authority Preference Table
About Preference & Configuration Files	Appendix E – Preference and Configuration Files Explained

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements

This section contains component descriptions, compatibility status, and recommended requirements for operating systems, network, and hardware.

Introducing the MobilePrint Service™

As of this version references to the legacy method of mobile printing are updated to a new name "**Laptop printing on Wi-Fi**". The functionality remains the same. The name change was done to facilitate a clear distinction between the legacy method and the new optional MobliePrint Service™ functionality which allows for an increase in supported devices.

Identifying Un-Supported Operating Systems

The following list identifies Operating Systems which EnvisionWare no longer supports.

- Windows 2000 Professional (32-bit) and (64-bit);
- Windows 2000 Server (32-bit) and (64-bit);
- All other operating systems released earlier than Windows XP. Any attempts to install LPT:One on these and the above listed operating systems are blocked and terminated;

The following operating systems are not tested or supported. What this means is that because we do not test this platform we have not developed the product to be compatible with any nuances these two OSes may present. Therefore, if you should choose to install on either of these OSes and experience problems, we are not able to provide support assistance.

- Windows XP Embedded (32-bit) and (64-bit)—not tested;
- Vista/Windows 7 Home Editions (32-bit) and (64-bit)—not supported;

Understanding Cross 'Bitness' Compatibility

Cross 'bitness' compatibility ensures successful operations when two different processors are used between the LPT:One Job Queue Engine print server and Print Client's Print Service.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

System administrators can deploy the Job Queue Engine on any supported operating system running a 32-bit or 64-bit processor and maintain successful print job processing from Print Clients also running on any supported operating system for a 32-bit processor or 64-bit processor.

Identifying Supported Internet Browsers

The following list identifies internet browsers used in LPT:One testing:

- Microsoft Internet Explorer(Windows)
- Mozilla Firefox and Google Chrome (Mac & Windows)
- Apple Safari (Mac)

Supporting Central History Storage

Central History is the capability that is present when using Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM) with LPT:One. The AAM database (dbAuthentication) stores the actions completed via LPT:One. The extended auditing information added to MySQL Central History in v4.8 is is now supported in Access. Enterprise Reporter will consume this Access data only through custom reports.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Identifying Operating System Support by Components

The following list identifies Operating Systems that EnvisionWare supports for each listed component, as well as other system information.

Job Queue Engine (JQE)

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Purpose:	This component is the communications broker for the entire print system; connecting Clients, Print Release Terminals, LPT:One Administrators, AAM, ILS Validating Authority, Library Deposit Accounts, and ONE JQE to the Job Database. However, most importantly, it acts as the database manager for all printed jobs received from Clients. It is a Windows Service that contains the core system logic and uses a 'Bundled' Java Runtime Environment for system processing.
Where:	The Job Queue Engine can be installed in each branch on any supported Operating System. One Job Queue Engine can serve multiple buildings in a library setting, however this means Windows or Mac print jobs (which can be quite large) are transmitted over the WAN. It can also be installed in one location on a campus Windows Server for universities. EnvisionWare System Monitor is installed with each Job Queue Engine component.
Executable:	**Location of file on a 32-bit system**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe**lptjqe.exe**. **Location of file on a 64-bit system**: C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe**lptjqe.exe** for 64-bit systems.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Config File:	All configurations are made via the **lptonejqe.ewp** preference file. It includes configuration options defining behavior and connectivity of the Job Queue Engine. This file is located at C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config**lptonejqe.ewp**, for 32-bit systems and C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config**lptonejqe.ewp**, for 64-bit systems.
Job Database:	Holds print job metadata (pages, costs, printer information, etc) and print job history. It can be deployed as an Access database for locations rending low print volumes. Alternatively, it can be deployed as a MySQL database for locations rendering high print volumes. Whichever database type used, ONE JQE is required to access/use the Job Database. The database is located at C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe**jqe.mdb** (.mdb is the default type) for 32-bit and C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe**jqe.mdb** for 64-bit systems.
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3) and Win Server 2003. Vendor recommended for Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, Win 8.1 (32/64-bit).
Printers:	MUST be installed as Windows Printers on the Job Queue Engine host computer.
Terminal Services Capable?	No
Note:	System administrators should defrag the Operating System to ensure improved speed of print system applications.
Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows file servers.
Static IP:	Required

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	1.0GHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	1 GB 'Free' hard drive space should be available to host JQE print job processing and job database growth.
Notes:	Printers can be physically attached to the JQE host computer or to the network. LPT:One supports Queues, and HP Jet Direct® Print Servers. **Important!** Recommend not exceeding 400 dpi (dots per inch) for any print job. Detail above 400 dpi cannot be resolved by the human eye and the print system may render unpredictable results.
Screen Resolution:	NA

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Print Release Terminal (PRT)

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Purpose:	This component is a GUI based program that manages print jobs within a print queue for Windows and Terminal Services sessions. Users can release, delete, reprint, and choose from a list of payment options based on configuration.
Executable:	**Location of file on a 32-bit system**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt**lptprt.exe**. **Location of file on a 64-bit system**: C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt **lptprt.exe** for 64-bit systems.
Config Files:	All configurations are made via the preference file ***ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp**. It includes configuration options defining the behavior of each Print Release Terminal and is located at C:\Program Files \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config ***ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp** for 32-bit systems. For 64-bit systems the file is installed under the 'Program Files(x86)' directory. Another config file exists in the PRT config directory. It governs column order, visibility, and width. C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare \lptone \lptprt\config **columnsettings.ewp**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3) and Win Server 2003. Vendor recommended for Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, Win 8.1 (32/64-bit).
Terminal Services Capable?	Yes
Note:	System administrators should defrag the Operating System to ensure improved speed of print system applications.
Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows, and file servers.
Static IP:	No requirement
Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	800 MHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Important!	Recommend not exceeding 400 dpi (dots per inch) for any print job. Detail above 400 dpi cannot be resolved by the human eye and the print system may render unpredictable results
Screen Resolution:	1024 by 768 pixels

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

LPT:One Administrator (LPTAdmin)

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Purpose:	This component is a configuration interface for Printers, Printer Families (printer groupings), and Print Release Terminals.
Executable:	**Location of file on a 32-bit system:** C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptadmin**lptadmin.exe** **Location of file on a 64-bit system:** C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptadmin**lptadmin.exe**
Config Files:	The LPTAdmin is a configuration utility. However, all of its configurations are written to local EnvisionWare Preference (.ewp) files located on the application's **C:\...\config** directory. All changes to these files are transferred to the Job Queue Engine for permanent system changes.
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3) and Win Server 2003. Vendor recommended for Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, and Win 8.1 (32/64-bit).
Printers:	MUST be installed as Windows Printers on the Job Queue Engine.
Terminal Services Capable?	No

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows, and file servers.
Static IP:	No requirement
Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	800 MHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	1024 by 768 pixels.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Software Revalue Station (SRS)

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Purpose:	This component permits staff-managed price transactions for adding or subtracting cost on stored-value or smart cards via LPT:One. **Important!** This component is not tested with the 4.9 release and all supported operating systems for 32-bit and 64-bit processors except for Windows XP Professional.
Executable:	C:\LptOne**Revalue.exe**
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for XP Pro (SP2)
Terminal Services Capable?	No
Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows, and file servers.
Static IP:	No requirement
Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	800 MHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	1024 by 768 pixels.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Document Rules Manager (DRM)

See the '**EnvisionWare LPT:One Advanced Configuration Guide**' for installation, configuration, and implementation information for the Document Rules Manager. Read the information provided for system specifications.

Component Information	
Purpose:	This component provides pricing per document, document type, web site, or url. It can also block printing for specified sites.
Executable:	C:\LptOne**LptDRM.exe**
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3) and Win Server 2003 (32-bit only). Vendor recommended for Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, and Win 8.1 (32/64-bit).
Terminal Services Capable?	No
Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows, and file servers.
Static IP:	No requirement
Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	800 MHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	1024 by 768 pixels.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Client Component – Print Client for Windows

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Purpose:	This component's primary purpose is to render job information provided to the user via a User Interface. The Client connects and maintains that connection to the Print Service to provide functionality on Windows computers as well as clients in a Terminal Services environment. There is no configuration utility with the 4.x client.
Compatibility:	▪ The 4.8 and higher Print Client version for Windows IS compatible with the PC Reservation V4 Client for Windows. ▪ The 4.5 Print Client for Windows IS NOT compatible with the PC Reservation V4 Client for Windows.
Where:	The Print Client can be installed on privately–owned Windows mobile computers, facility–owned Windows computers, and on a Terminal Services or Citrix® host.
Executable:	**Location of file on a 32-bit system**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient\lpttpc**lpttpc.exe** **Location of file on a 64-bit system**: C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient\lpttpc**lpttpc.exe**

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	1GB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3), Win Server 2003, Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, and Win 8.1 (32/64-bit) when installing in Local Page Counting mode. 512 MB is sufficient when this client is installed in Server-Based Page Counting.
Terminal Services Capable?	Yes
Note:	System administrators should defrag the Operating System to ensure improved speed of print system applications.
Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows, and file servers.
Static IP:	No requirement
Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	600 MHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	1024 by 768 pixels.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Client Component – Print Service

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Purpose:	This component receives connection(s) from the Print Client to process print jobs selected and submitted from the Print Client and forwards the files to the Job Queue Engine pending release. It is also a key service in the new MobilePrint Service™ solution when printing from tablets and phones for Android and IOS.
Where:	The Print Service can be installed on a Windows Server to host mobile printing, installed on facility–owned Windows computers for dedicated operation, and on a Terminal Services or Citrix® host.
Executable:	**Location of file on a 32-bit system**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient **lptonesvc.exe**. **Location of file on a 64-bit system**: C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient **lptonesvc.exe**.
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3) and Win Server 2003. Vendor recommended for Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, and Win 8.1 (32/64-bit). System administrators should allow unlimited network share connections.
Terminal Services Capable?	Yes
Note:	System administrators should defrag the Operating System to ensure improved speed of print system applications.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows, and file servers
Static IP:	No requirement
Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	800 MHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	NA

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Client Component – Print Client for Mac

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Where:	Can be installed on facility-owned Mac computers for dedicated use AND user-owned Mac computers for mobile use.
Compatibility:	▪ The latest Print Client version for Mac is compatible with the PC Reservation V4 Client for Mac. ▪ The 4.5 Print Client version for Mac IS NOT compatible with the PC Reservation V4 Client for Mac.
Purpose:	Graphical application that allows users to select the Printer Family to which they want to print, enter their User ID, view the cost of their print jobs and release location.
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	**Important**! We have discontinued the support for 'PowerPC' versions and only support 'Intel'. 512 MB Mac OS® 10.4 and 10.5 (Leopard®) for Intel processor 256 MB Mac OS® 10.6 (Snow Leopard®), 10.7 (Lion®), 10.8 (Mountain Lion®) , 10.9 (Mavericks®) for Intel processor.
Terminal Services Capable?	NA
Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP
Static IP:	No requirement

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Hardware Compatibility	
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	1024 by 768 pixels.

MobilePrint Service™ Component – Print Delivery Station (PDS)

The PDS is a component that receives print job data from the PrinterOn Cloud server and passes that data on to the LPT:One Print Service. The PDS is available via the PrinterOn website. Instructions for accessing this component are available in 'Downloading the Print Delivery Station (PDS) in Support of the MobilePrint Service™' of Chapter 7 of this manual. Additionally, you can access the PrinterOn manuals for the PDS specs and purpose.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Dynamic Language Manager

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Where:	Installed with the Job Queue Engine. It is listed as a **Translations** directory in the **LPT One** programs group.
Purpose:	Provides a graphical user interface for translating languages in the Print Release Terminal and Print Client. Additionally, users may perform text overrides for these two components.
Executable:	**Location of file on a 32-bit system**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe**ewLanguageMgr.exe** **Location of file on a 64-bit system**: C:\Program Files (c86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe**ewLanguageMgr.exe** for 64-bit systems.
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3) and Win Server 2003. Vendor recommended for Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, and Win 8.1 (32/64-bit).
Terminal Services Capable?	No
Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows, and file servers
Static IP:	No requirement

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	800 MHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	1024 by 768 pixels.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Mobile Print Client

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Purpose:	This component provides the ability to print, using a mobile distribution approach of the application to multiple users. It comprises the Print Client and Print Service components listed previously. However, the implementation of the two is different when supporting mobile printing.
Where:	The Print Service is installed on a server with the JQE, while the Print Client is downloaded to a user's user-owned Windows mobile computer.
Executables:	**Location of file on a 32-bit system**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient\lpttpc**lpttpc.exe** -and- C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient**lptonesvc.exe** **Location of file on a 64-bit system**: C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient\lpttpc**lpttpc.exe** -and- C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient**lptonesvc.exe**
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3) and Win Server 2003. Vendor recommended for Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, and Win 8.1 (32/64-bit).
Terminal Services Capable?	No
Network Compatibility	
Network:	Standard
Static IP:	No requirement

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	Standard
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	1024 by 768 pixels.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

V4 Quick Reporter

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Purpose:	This component provides the ability to run queries against the Job Database in order to gather print statistics. Reporting is available for **printed jobs**, **overrides**, jobs **deleted at PRT**, jobs **cancelled at client**, jobs **cancelled due to too many pages**, jobs **expired**, jobs printed from a specific **Printer**, and jobs printer per **Printer Family**.
Where:	The Quick Reporter can be installed on a server with the JQE, or another computer. Wherever it is installed, it must be able to access the Job Database via the network. Presently, its architecture is compatible only with Microsoft Access database. EnvisionWare System Monitor is installed with each Job Queue Engine component.
Executables:	**Location of file on a 32-bit system**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptreport**lptreport.exe**. **Location of file on a 64-bit system**: C:\Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptreport**lptreport.exe**.
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3) and Win Server 2003. Vendor recommended for Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, and Win 8.1 (32/64-bit).
Printers:	No Requirement
Terminal Services Compatible?	No

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows, and file servers.
Static IP:	Required
Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	1.0GHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	1024 by 768 pixels.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

EnvisionWare System Monitor (ESM)

Read the information provided.

Component Information	
Purpose:	Track system behavior and quickly identify and alert system administrators when an issue exists.
Where:	Installed silently with the Job Queue Engine and with the Quick Reporter. **Note**: If the Quick Reporter is installed on the same computer as the JQE, System monitor checks to see if an update is required for the existing System Monitor instance. If the existing ESM requires an update, ESM will run and update that existing version. If the version does not require an update, ESM exits.
Operating System Compatibility	
Memory (RAM):	512 MB for the following…, XP Pro (SP3) and Win Server 2003. Vendor recommended for Win Server 2008, Win Vista Business (SP2), Win 7 Business, and Win 8.1 (32/64-bit).
Terminal Services Capable?	No
Network Compatibility	
Network:	TCP/IP, Windows, and file servers.
Static IP:	NA

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Hardware Compatibility	
Processor:	1.0GHz
Hard Drive Free Space:	Free hard drive space should equal the vendor recommendation for your Operating System. This available free space facilitates processing and functionality for this component.
Screen Resolution:	NA

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding Port Functions

Ports allow LPT:One components to connect and transfer files and data. The following sections include port descriptions and rules.

Port Descriptions

The following table includes detailed descriptions for all ports used with LPT:One. This is list is only a description and is not intended to infer firewall requirements. Please see '**Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports**' in the following section.

Port 6987(TCP):	JQE listens for connecting components, to transport command messages (send & receive) between itself and all other components.
Port 7383(TCP):	JQE awaits file transfers, including the following: **1.)** Programs required to facilitate Auto-updates for 4.X Print Clients and PRTs. **2.)** Language override files for the Print Clients and PRTs. **3.)** Preference files sent from LPT:One Administrator to the JQE. **4.)** Job Files are transferred from the Print Service to the JQE.
Port 30044(TCP):	The 'Client Launcher' file is transferred to User-Owned computers for mobile printing as well as Mac computers for mobile or dedicated printing and Terminal Services.
Port 17833(UDP):	Print Service Auto-discovers the location of the Job Queue Engine.
Port 21326(TCP):	Print Service listens on this port for Print Clients attempting to register to it.

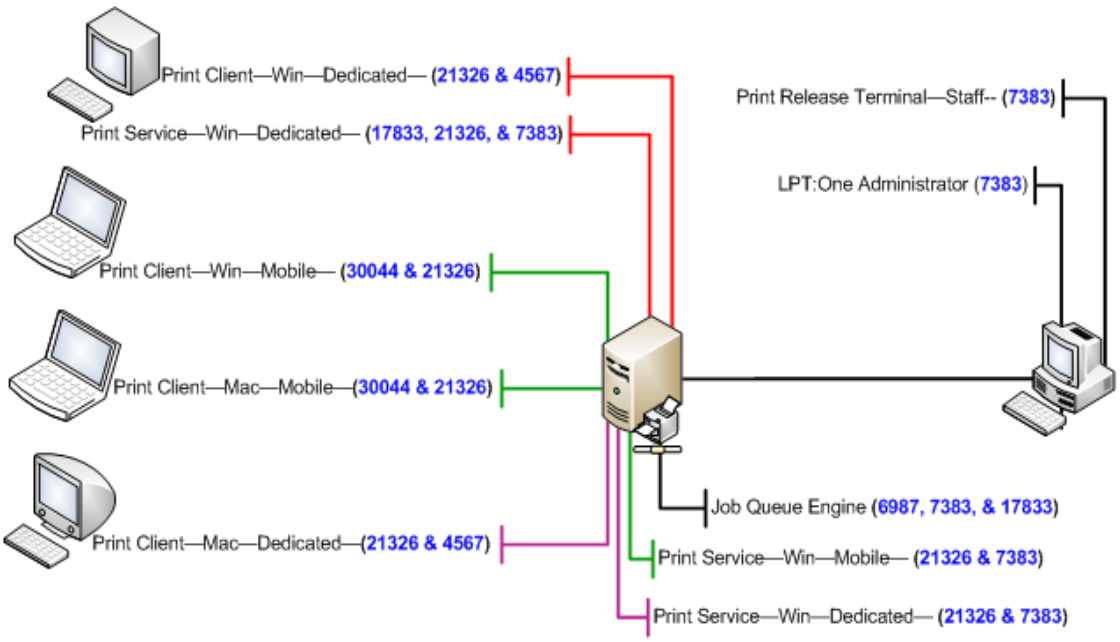
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Port 4567(TCP):	PCRes V4 User Credentials, Language, and PC Description, are passed to the Print Client when PCRes Integration is enabled.
Port 445(TCP):	Windows File and Printing Sharing port. Port must be opened to ensure successful access to LPT:One print resources.
Port 135-139(**TCP**):	Windows File and Printing Sharing port. Port must be opened to ensure successful access to LPT:One print resources.
Port 445(UDP):	Windows File and Printing Sharing port. Port must be opened to ensure successful access to LPT:One print resources.
Port 135-139(**UDP**):	Windows File and Printing Sharing port. Port must be opened to ensure successful access to LPT:One print resources.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Ports Illustrated

The following diagram illustrates LPT:One components and most port values used by each component for one function or another. See the sections for firewall rules and definitions.


Print Client—Win—Dedicated— (21326 & 4567)
Print Service—Win—Dedicated— (17833, 21326, & 7383)
Print Client—Win—Mobile— (30044 & 21326)
Print Client—Mac—Mobile—(30044 & 21326)
Print Client—Mac—Dedicated—(21326 & 4567)
Print Release Terminal—Staff-- (7383)
LPT:One Administrator (7383)
Job Queue Engine (6987, 7383, & 17833)
Print Service—Win—Mobile— (21326 & 7383)
Print Service—Win—Dedicated— (21326 & 7383)

Red: Both components are installed together for Local Page Counting.
Green: IF desired and Print Client configuration for Mac and Windows are the same, both can connect to the same Print Service.
Violet: Because the 'Dedicated' Mac is configured differently from a 'Mobile' Mac, a different Print Service must be installed.
Black: These are staff components which may reside on the private network. Versus the 'User' applications which may reside on a public network.
Note: Port '**4567**' is only applicable when using integration for the PC Reservation V4 Client for Mac or Windows.

Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports

The following table provides firewall rule samples for LPT:One ports. However, please be advised that the installers manage ports and any port firewall rules listed are primarily for routers between subnets or where groups policies may override port settings on local machines. For a sample diagram depicting one network configuration type, see ' Installing and Configuring the Mobile Print Client on a Separate Subnet', in 'Chapter 16 – Additional Configurations and Information'. See 'Understanding Port Functions', for more information about each port function.

Port 6987/7383: Rule1: Permit TCP <insert PRT IP> anyport to <insert JQE IP> port 6987

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

	Rule2: Permit TCP <insert ADMIN IP> anyport to <insert JQE IP> port 6987 Rule3: Permit TCP <insert PRINT SERVICE IP> anyport to <insert JQE IP> port 7383,6987
Port 21326:	Rule4: Permit TCP <insert PRINTCLIENT IP> anyport to <insert PRINT SERVICE IP> port 21326.
Port 17833:	Rule5: Permit UDP <insert JQE IP> anyport to broadcast port 17833 Rule6: Permit UDP broadcast port 17833 to <insert PRINTSERVICE IP> port 17833
Port 30044:	Rule7: Permit TCP <insert USER NETWORK IP> anyport to <insert PRINT SERVICE IP> port 30044.
Port 4567:	**Note**: The V4 PC Reservation Client Service (Windows or Mac) both reside on the same computer as the LPT:One Print Client for PC Reservation Integration. Therefore, no rule is required.
Port 445(TCP):	MS Windows File and Printing Sharing port. While this is a localhost port and does not require a firewall rule. In some cases it may be blocked so ensure that this port is opened otherwise LPT:One printing is not able to transfer files needed for printing. And open port ensures successful access to LPT:One print resources.
Port 135-139(**TCP**):	MS Windows File and Printing Sharing port. While this is a localhost port in some cases it may be blocked so ensure that this port is opened otherwise LPT:One printing is not able to transfer files needed for printing. And open port ensures successful access to LPT:One print resources.
Port 445(UDP):	MS Windows File and Printing Sharing port. While this is a localhost port in some cases it may be blocked so ensure that this port is

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

opened otherwise LPT:One printing is not able to transfer files needed for printing. And open port ensures successful access to LPT:One print resources.

Port 135-139(**UDP**): MS Windows File and Printing Sharing port. While this is a localhost port in some cases it may be blocked so ensure that this port is opened otherwise LPT:One printing is not able to transfer files needed for printing. And open port ensures successful access to LPT:One print resources.

Note: The 'http' request for 'USER NETWORK IP' could originate from…

- A user's browser on the patron-owned computer,
- the Mobile Print Client Launcher program in the case of an out-of-date Print Client,
- alternatively, a library web server proxying the request.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 2 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Printers

The following chapter provides instructions for installing and configuring printers on the LPT:One Administrator host computer. Before installing the JQE and LPT:One Administrator, we recommend installing printer drivers for each physical printer being used with the LPT:One print system first. If printers are already installed, verify that they are installed and configured as shown in the following instructions.

Note: Next Generation LPT:One requires printers be installed only on the computer hosting the LPT:One Administrator. Usually this is also the Job Queue Engine's host computer.

Understanding Sharing of Windows Printer Properties

Changes made via the Windows Printer Properties—once the system is configured and operable—are passed down to the EnvisionWare Printer on the LPT:One Print Client host computer. All Print Clients using the Windows Printer as the core printer receive the changes once the Print Service and Job queue Engine are restarted.

This feature will serve useful for System Administrators who desire to change the Windows Printer from 'Print Spooling' to printing 'Directly to the Printer'.

Installing IP Based Printers for use with LPT:One

The following section provides the steps necessary for installing and configuring networked and IP based printers on the LPT:One Administrator.

1. Installation options provide the ability to **Cancel** or revert to a previous screen at anytime during installation.

2. Begin from the LPT:One Administrator host computer and click **Add a Printer** located within the Windows **Printers and Faxes** folder to start the **Add Printer Wizard**.

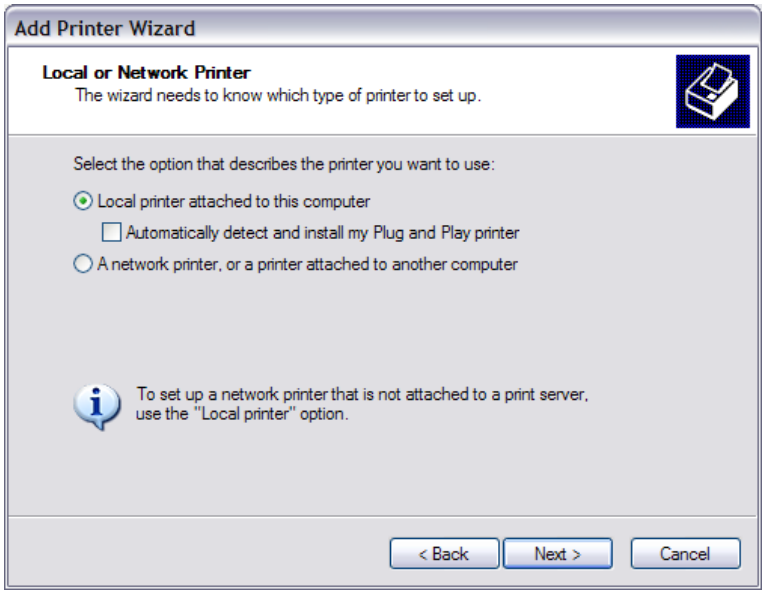
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Add Printer Wizard

Add Printer Wizard
Welcome to the Add Printer Wizard
This wizard helps you install a printer or make printer connections.
If you have a Plug and Play printer that connects through a USB port (or any other hot pluggable port, such as IEEE 1394, infrared, and so on), you do not need to use this wizard. Click Cancel to close the wizard, and then plug the printer's cable into your computer or point the printer toward your computer's infrared port, and turn the printer on. Windows will automatically install the printer for you.
To continue, click Next.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

3. Click **Next>** to continue.

The system displays the Local or Network Printer screen.

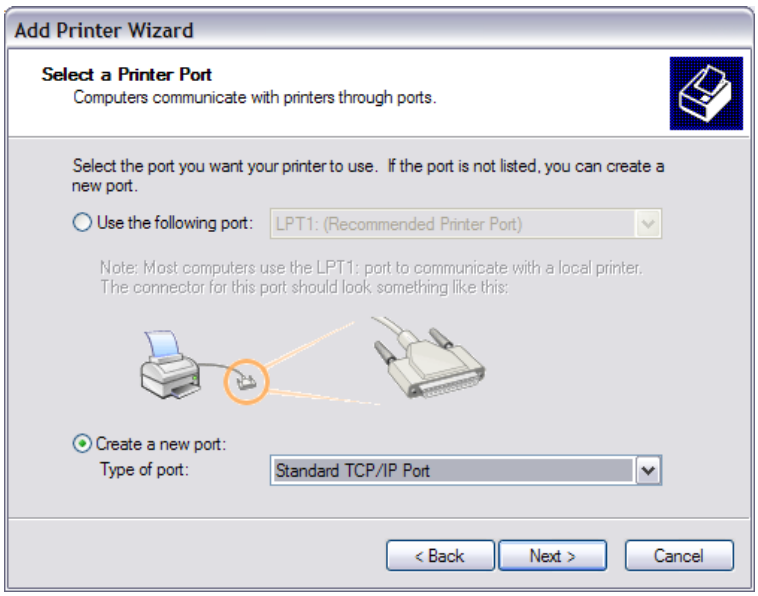

Add Printer Wizard
Local or Network Printer
The wizard needs to know which type of printer to set up.
Select the option that describes the printer you want to use:
Local printer attached to this computer
Automatically detect and install my Plug and Play printer
A network printer, or a printer attached to another computer
To set up a network printer that is not attached to a print server, use the "Local printer" option.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

4. Select Local printer attached to this computer and click Next> to continue.

Note: Do not select to automatically **detect and install my Plug and Play printer**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

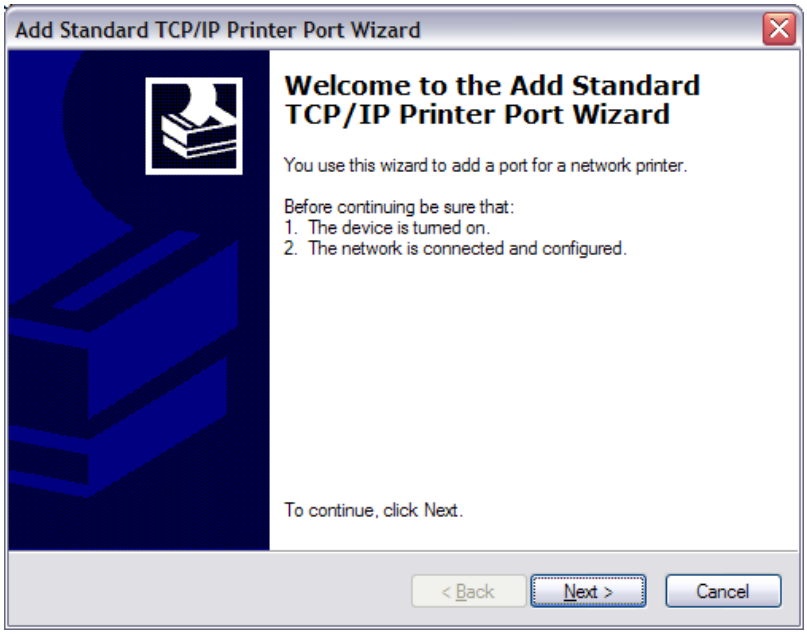
The system displays the Select a Printer Port screen.


Add Printer Wizard
Select a Printer Port
Computers communicate with printers through ports.
Select the port you want your printer to use. If the port is not listed, you can create a new port.
Use the following port:
LPT1: (Recommended Printer Port)
Note: Most computers use the LPT1: port to communicate with a local printer. The connector for this port should look something like this:
Create a new port:
Type of port:
Standard TCP/IP Port
< Back
Next >
Cancel

5. Select **Create a new port** and select **Standard TCP/IP Port** from the drop-down menu. Click **Next>** to continue.

Note: For information on creating a **Local Port** to setup a printer pointing to a UNC path, see 'Local Printers' in section "*Installing Printers Using a Universal Naming Convention (UNC)*".

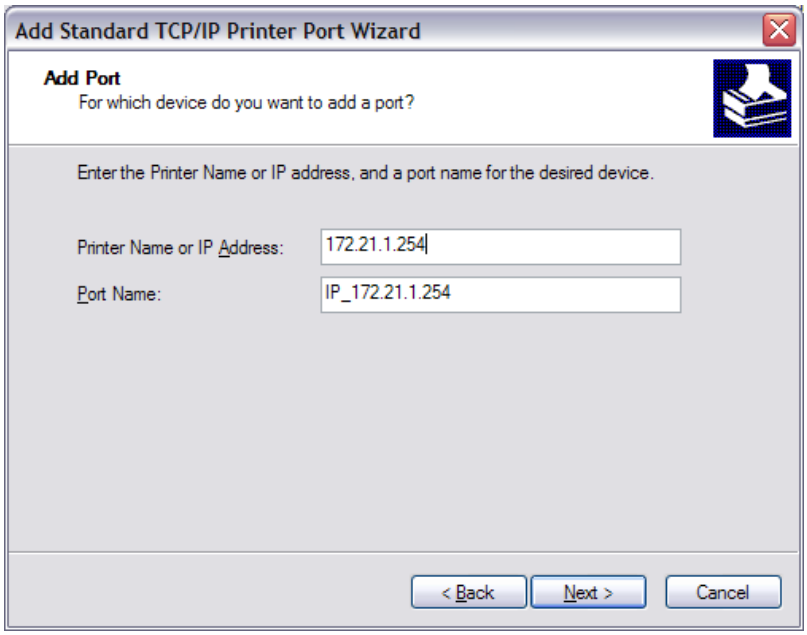
The system displays the Add Standard TCP/IP Printer Port Wizard.


Add Standard TCP/IP Printer Port Wizard
Welcome to the Add Standard TCP/IP Printer Port Wizard
You use this wizard to add a port for a network printer.
Before continuing be sure that:
1. The device is turned on.
2. The network is connected and configured.
To continue, click Next.
< Back
Next >
Cancel

6. Read the information provided and click **Next>** to continue.

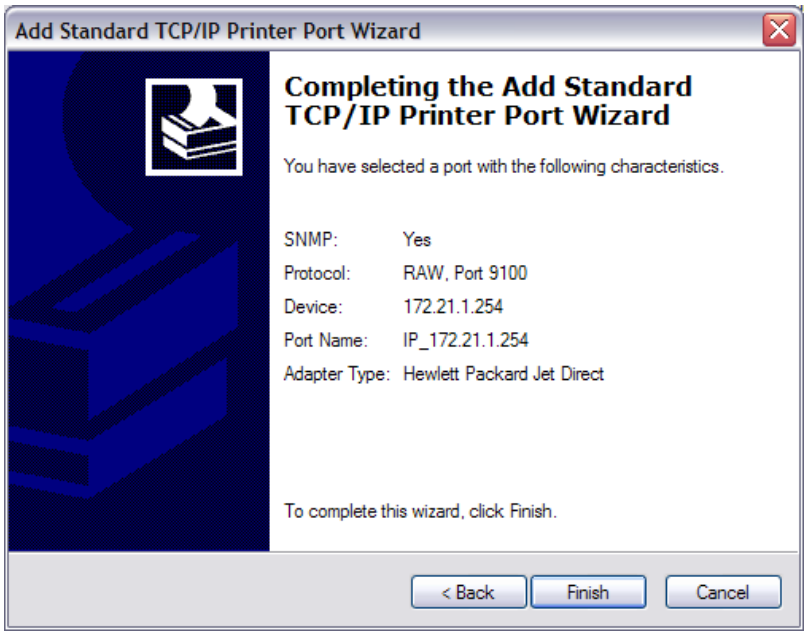
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Add Port screen.


Add Standard TCP/IP Printer Port Wizard
Add Port
For which device do you want to add a port?
Enter the Printer Name or IP address, and a port name for the desired device.
Printer Name or IP Address:
172.21.1.254
Port Name:
IP_172.21.1.254
< Back
Next >
Cancel

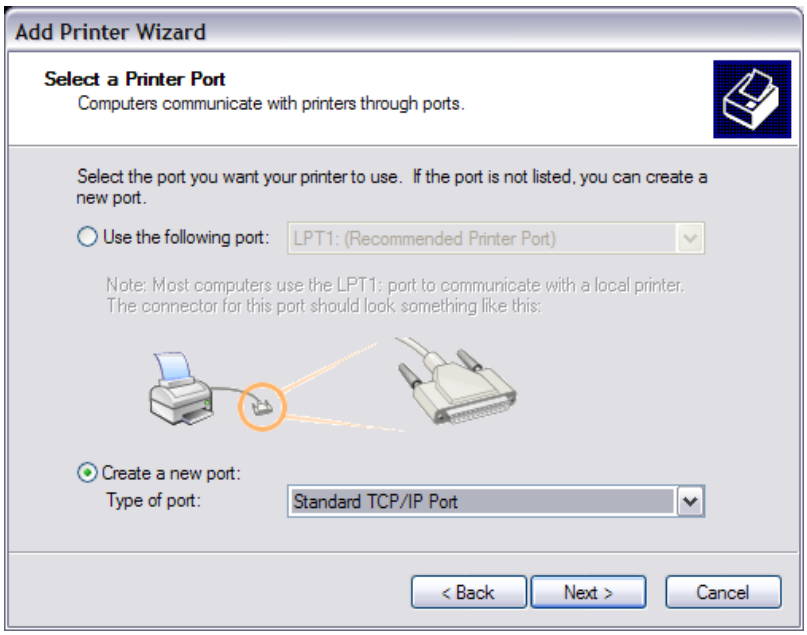
7. Enter the IP address of the physical printer and click **Next>** to continue.

   The system displays the Completing the Add Standard TCP/IP Printer Port Wizard screen.


Add Standard TCP/IP Printer Port Wizard
Completing the Add Standard TCP/IP Printer Port Wizard
You have selected a port with the following characteristics.
SNMP: Yes
Protocol: RAW, Port 9100
Device: 172.21.1.254
Port Name: IP_172.21.1.254
Adapter Type: Hewlett Packard Jet Direct
To complete this wizard, click Finish.
< Back
Finish
Cancel

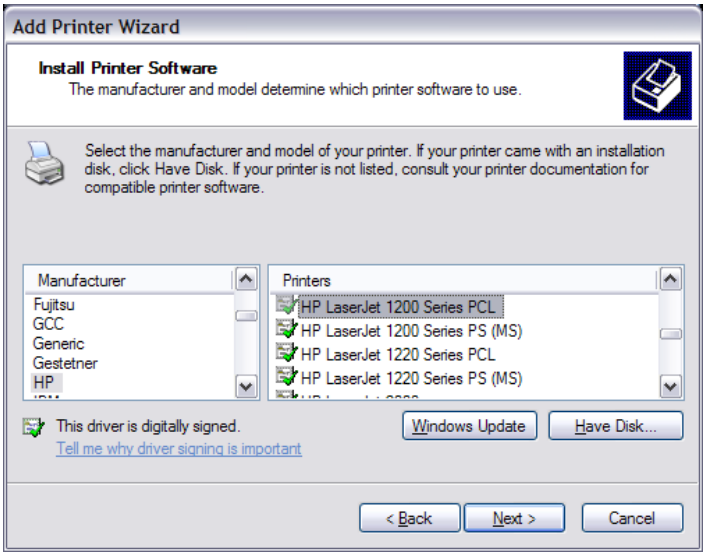
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Add Printer Wizard.


Add Printer Wizard
Select a Printer Port
Computers communicate with printers through ports.
Select the port you want your printer to use. If the port is not listed, you can create a new port.
Use the following port:
LPT1: (Recommended Printer Port)
Note: Most computers use the LPT1: port to communicate with a local printer. The connector for this port should look something like this:
Create a new port:
Type of port:
Standard TCP/IP Port
< Back
Next >
Cancel

8. Click **Next>** to continue with the Add Printer Wizard.

The system displays the Install Printer Software screen.


Add Printer Wizard
Install Printer Software
The manufacturer and model determine which printer software to use.
Select the manufacturer and model of your printer. If your printer came with an installation disk, click Have Disk. If your printer is not listed, consult your printer documentation for compatible printer software.
Manufacturer
Fujitsu
GCC
Generic
Gestetner
HP
Printers
HP LaserJet 1200 Series PCL
HP LaserJet 1200 Series PS (MS)
HP LaserJet 1220 Series PCL
HP LaserJet 1220 Series PS (MS)
This driver is digitally signed.
Tell me why driver signing is important
Windows Update
Have Disk...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

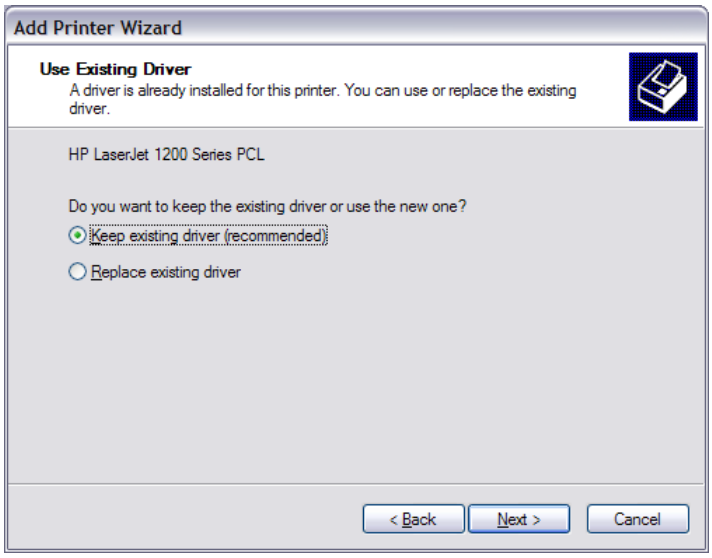
9. Do one of the following:

    a. Choose the appropriate printer from the list.

    b. Click **Have Disk** if the printer driver is downloaded or is being installed from a CD.

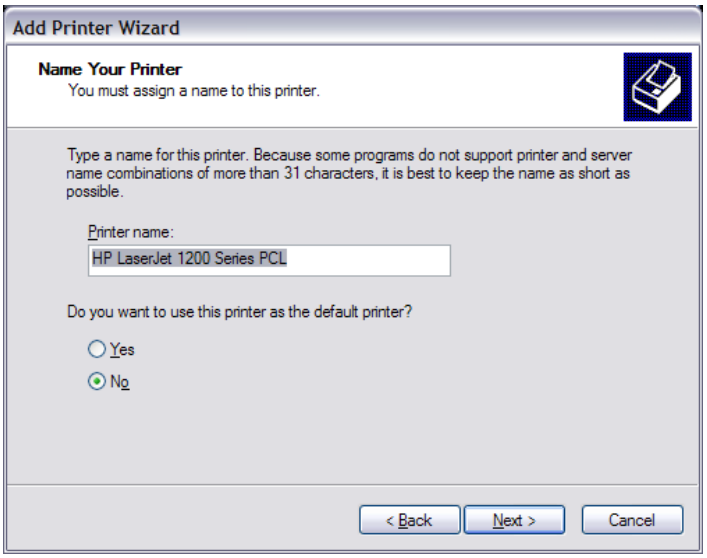
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Use Existing Driver screen if an existing installation of the driver is found on the computer.


Add Printer Wizard
Use Existing Driver
A driver is already installed for this printer. You can use or replace the existing driver.
HP LaserJet 1200 Series PCL
Do you want to keep the existing driver or use the new one?
Keep existing driver (recommended)
Replace existing driver
< Back
Next >
Cancel

10. Select Keep existing driver.

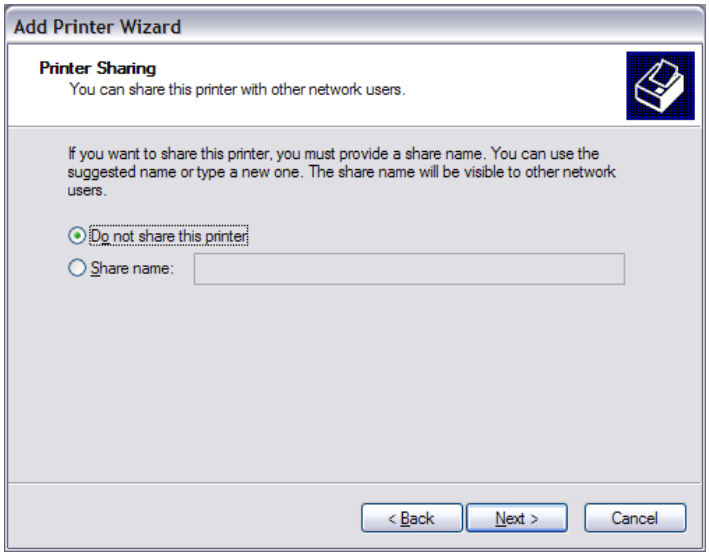
The system displays the Name Your Printer screen.


Add Printer Wizard
Name Your Printer
You must assign a name to this printer.
Type a name for this printer. Because some programs do not support printer and server name combinations of more than 31 characters, it is best to keep the name as short as possible.
Printer name:
HP LaserJet 1200 Series PCL
Do you want to use this printer as the default printer?
Yes
No
< Back
Next >
Cancel

11. It is unnecessary to change the printer name. Click **Next>** to continue.

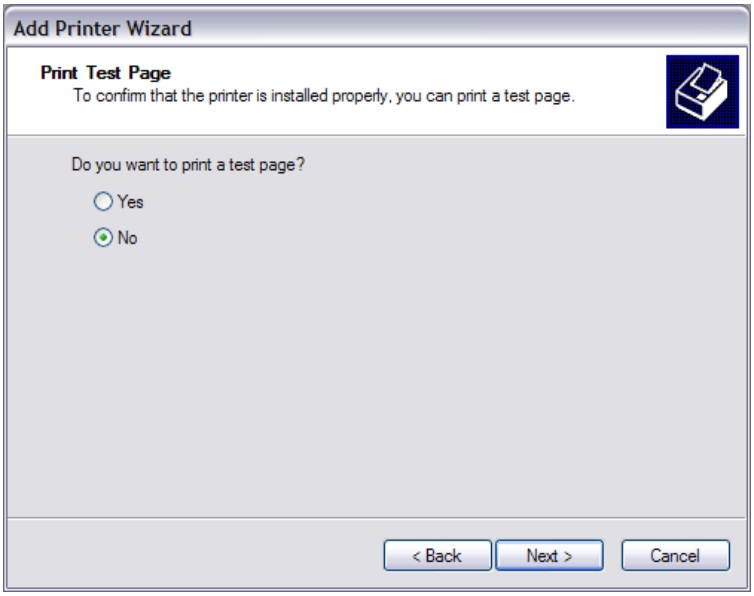
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Printer Sharing screen.


Add Printer Wizard
Printer Sharing
You can share this printer with other network users.
If you want to share this printer, you must provide a share name. You can use the suggested name or type a new one. The share name will be visible to other network users.
Do not share this printer
Share name:
< Back
Next >
Cancel

12. Select **Do not share this printer**. Click **Next>** to continue.

The system displays the Print Test Page screen.

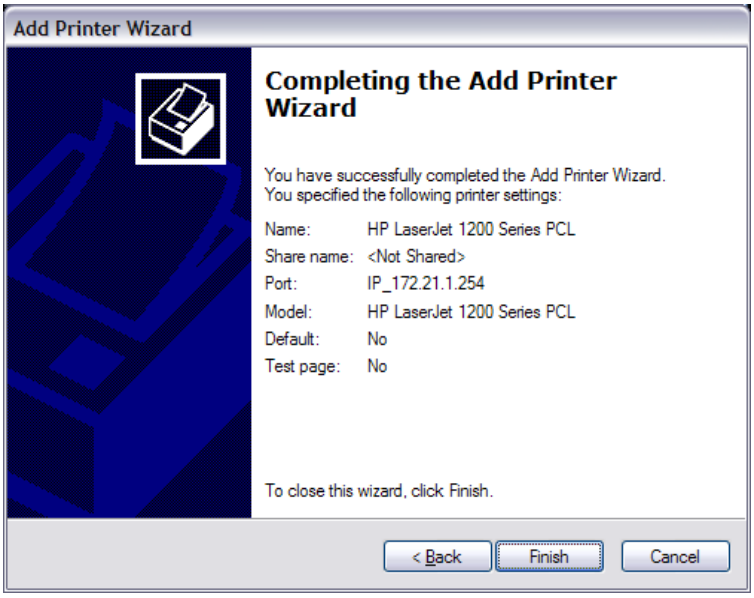

Add Printer Wizard
Print Test Page
To confirm that the printer is installed properly, you can print a test page.
Do you want to print a test page?
Yes
No
< Back
Next >
Cancel

13. Select **Yes** to print a test page, otherwise, select **No**.

14. Click **Next>** to continue.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The Completing the Add Printer Wizard screen is displayed.



15. Click **Finish**.

    The system returns to the desktop.

Installing Printers Using a Universal Naming Convention (UNC)

A System administrator has the ability to connect a printer installed on the LPT:One Administrator's host computer to a shared printer resource on another computer. The UNC specifies a common syntax or language rule, to describe the location of the shared network resource such as the printer and includes: **\\ComputerName\PrinterShareName**.

Local Printers

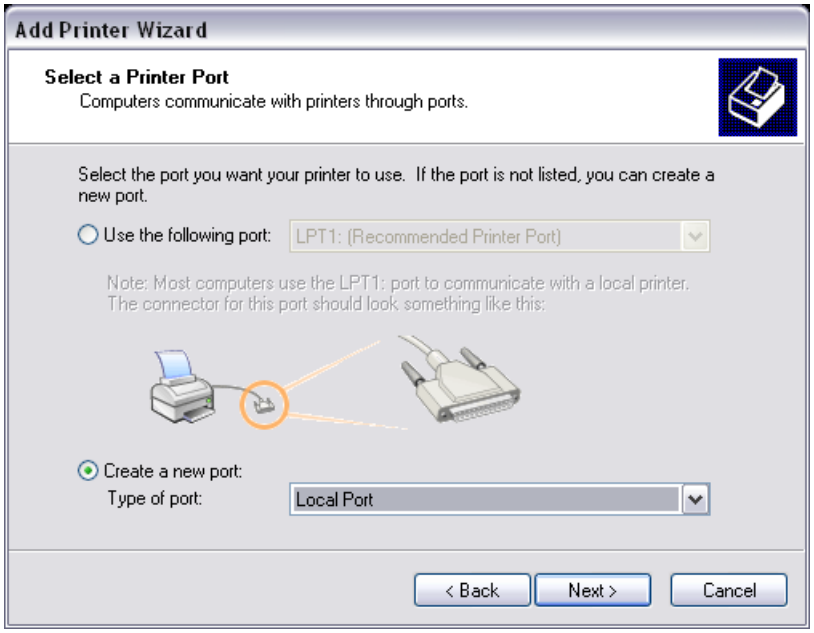
The following section provides information for creating a **Local Port** that consists of a Universal Naming Convention (UNC) path.

1. Installation steps for the printer are the same as the steps provided in section, "Installing IP Based Printers for use with LPT:One", until arriving at the **Select a Printer Port** screen.

2. Choose to **Create a new port**, select **Local Port** from the list.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the 'Select a Printer Port' screen.

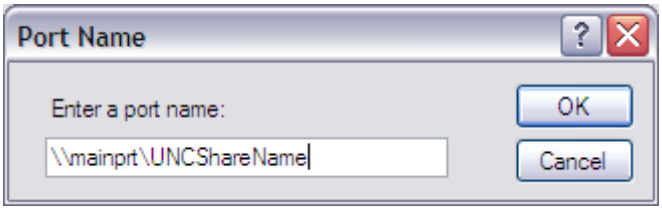

Add Printer Wizard
Select a Printer Port
Computers communicate with printers through ports.
Select the port you want your printer to use. If the port is not listed, you can create a new port.
Use the following port:
LPT1: (Recommended Printer Port)
Note: Most computers use the LPT1: port to communicate with a local printer. The connector for this port should look something like this:
Create a new port:
Type of port:
Local Port
< Back
Next >
Cancel

3. Click **Next>** to continue.

   The system displays a prompt to enter a port name.

4. Enter the UNC path for a shared printer. The path includes **\\ComputerName\PrinterShareName** or **\\DomainName\PrinterShareName**.

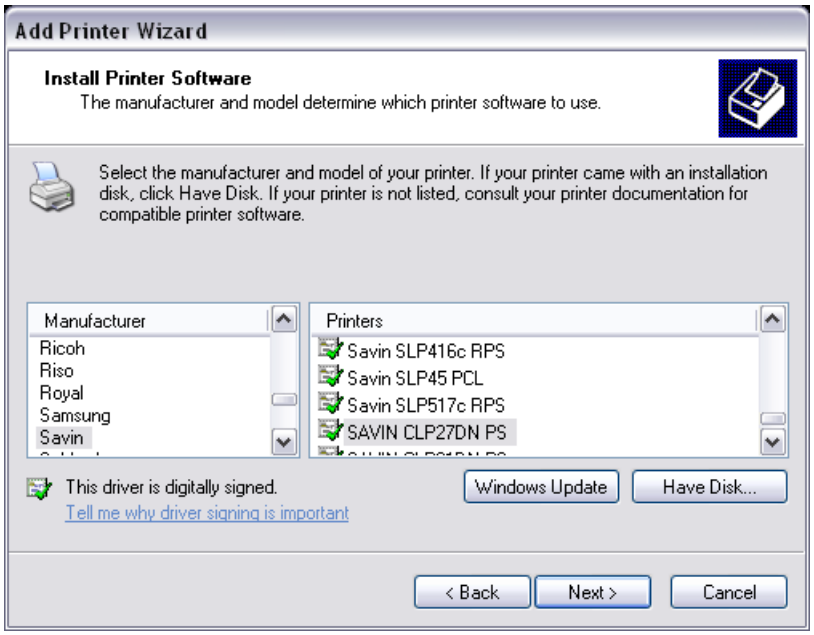
   The system displays the UNC added.



5. Click **OK** to continue.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The printer installer provides the opportunity to select the appropriate printer.


Add Printer Wizard
Install Printer Software
The manufacturer and model determine which printer software to use.
Select the manufacturer and model of your printer. If your printer came with an installation disk, click Have Disk. If your printer is not listed, consult your printer documentation for compatible printer software.
Manufacturer
Ricoh
Riso
Royal
Samsung
Savin
Printers
Savin SLP416c RPS
Savin SLP45 PCL
Savin SLP517c RPS
SAVIN CLP27DN PS
This driver is digitally signed.
Tell me why driver signing is important
Windows Update
Have Disk...
< Back
Next >
Cancel

6. All other steps are similar to those found in item **10** of the 'Installing IP Based Printers for use with LPT:One' section. Go to that section if needed to complete the installation of the printer.

Shared Printers

The following section provides information for creating a virtual printer on the LPT:One Administrator's host computer, using a Universal Naming Convention (UNC) as the connecting port.

1. Click **Start**, select **Run**, type the UNC '\\RemoteComputerName\PrinterShareName ', and click **OK**.

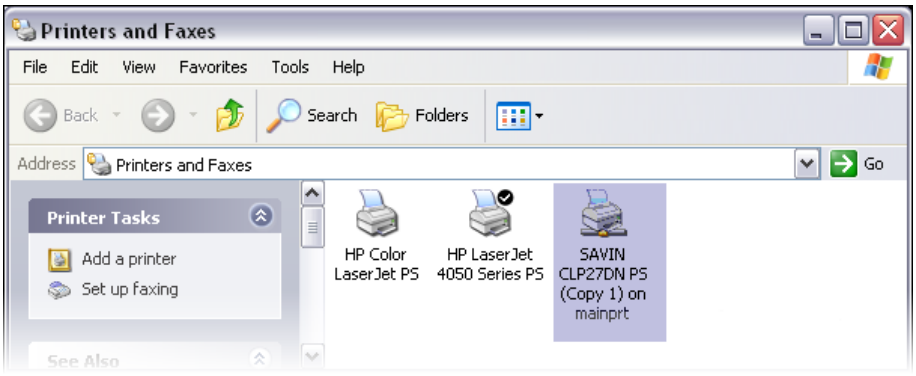
Note: You may be prompted to enter the Windows account User Name and Password to access the remote computer.

The system browses for the resource as it displays a message providing standard precautionary information.

2. Click **Yes** to continue.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system adds a network printer to the local Printers and Faxes folder.



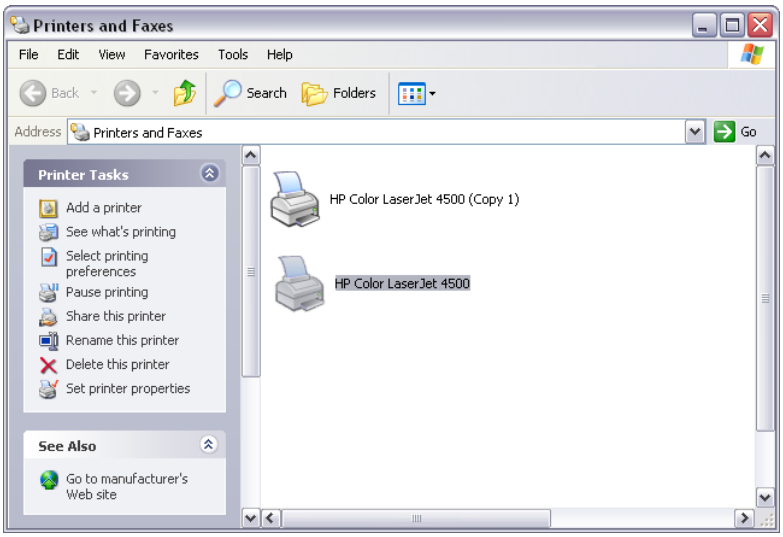
3. Close the windows to return to the desktop.

Configuring Windows Printers for Black & White/Color Printing

The following section provides instructions for configuring a printer so that black and white print jobs as well as color print jobs may be sent to the same printer from LPT:One Print Clients.

1. Install two printer drivers for each printer from which you wish to print in color and black/white using the instructions provided in '**Installing IP Based Printers for use with LPT:One**' or '**Shared Printers**' earlier in this chapter.

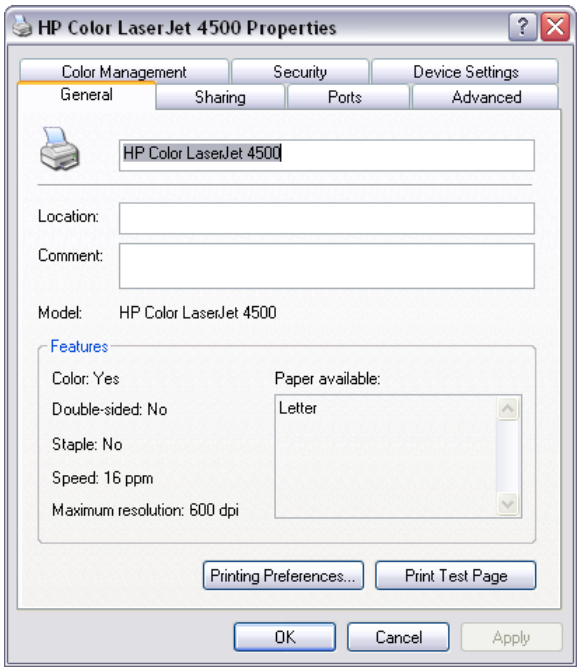
   The system creates a printer icon for each print driver.



2. Right-click the printer's icon and select **Properties** in the list.

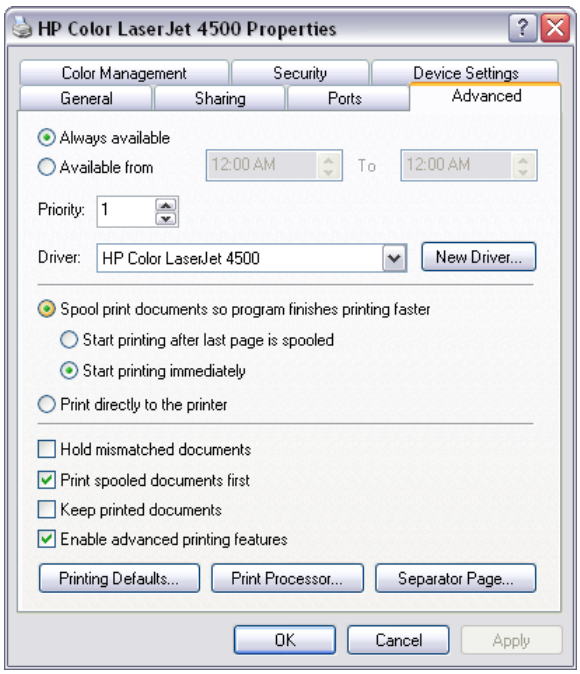
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the printer's Properties screen.



3. Select **Advanced**.

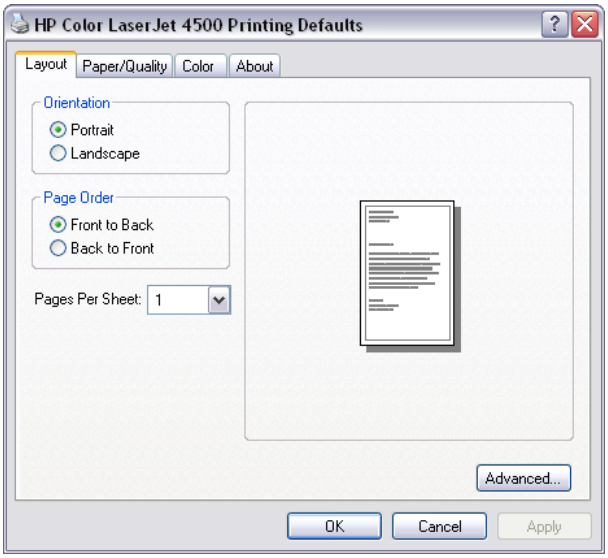
The system displays the Advanced tab.



4. Click Printing Defaults.

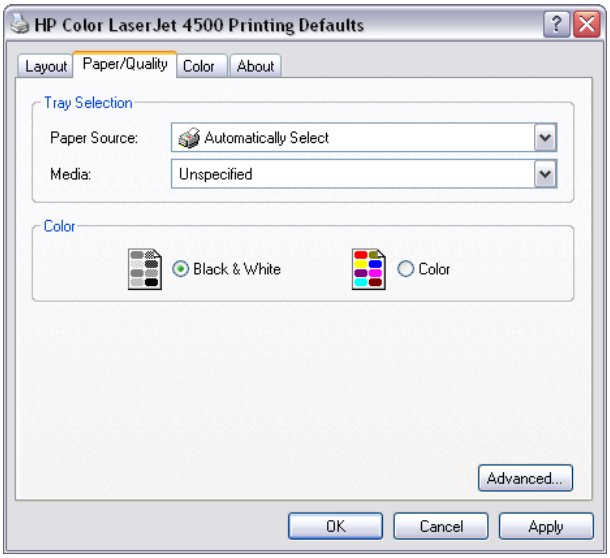
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the printer's Printing Defaults screen.



5. Select the **Paper/Quality** tab.

   The system displays the Paper/Quality tab.

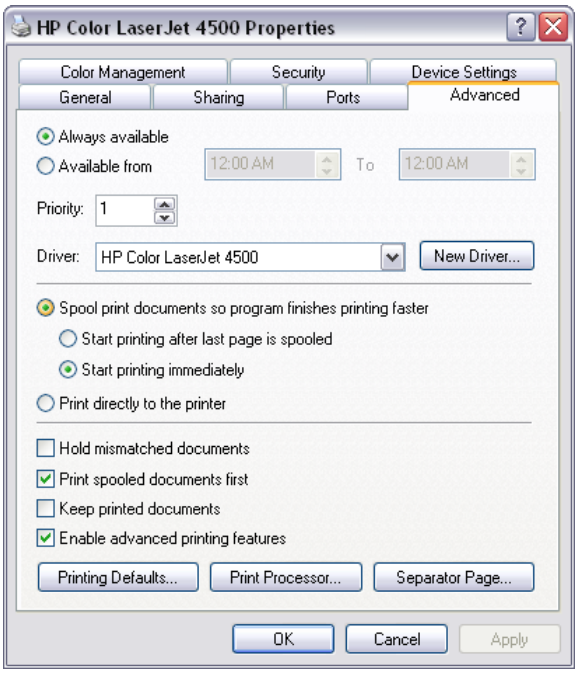


6. Select **Black and White** so that this printer driver may be used for black and white print jobs.

7. Click **OK** to apply the changes and close the screen. Click **Apply** to apply the changes without closing the screen.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the printer's Properties screen.



8. Click **OK** to accept changes and close the screen. Click **Cancel** to close the screen without accepting changes.

   The system returns to the Desktop.

9. Navigate to the Paper/Quality tab of the second printer driver and ensure that the color is set to "Color" so that this printer driver may be used for color print jobs.

Configuring Windows Printers Page Sizes

Page size is configured via the Windows Printer driver properties settings. This value is then processed with print job metadata for jobs submitted for printing, and stored in the Job Database. Setting the page size from the Windows Printer driver ensures that all jobs printed using that printer are rendered in the size configured.

If a user attempts to change the paper size via the Print Client's driver file, LPT:One ignores this value and processes the job based on what is configured in the Windows Printer driver.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Complete the following steps to set the page sizes in the Windows Printer driver.

Important!

In order to allow printing for various page sizes such as 'Letter' and 'Legal' the System administrator must create separate Printer Families for each page size represented. For example, one printer family may only print 'Letter' size. A second printer family may only print 'Legal' size. See all supported page sizes in the following section.

1. Click the Windows **Start** button in the taskbar.

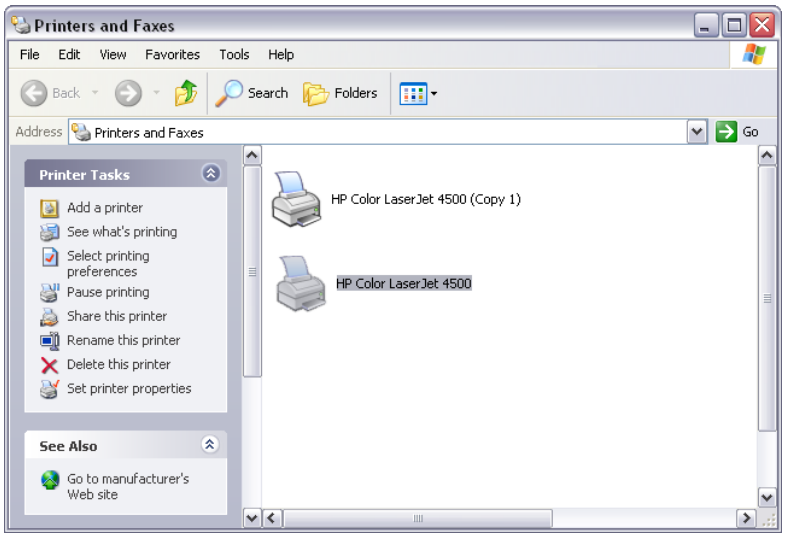
   The system displays the Windows Start Menu.

2. Click Printers and Faxes.

   The system displays all printers that may be installed.

3. Highlight the Windows Printer of choice.

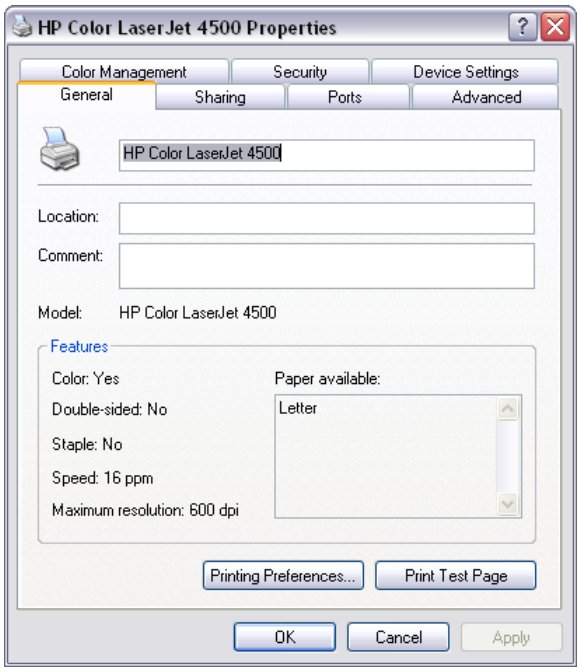
   The system displays the highlighted driver.



4. Right-click the printer's icon and select **Properties** in the list.

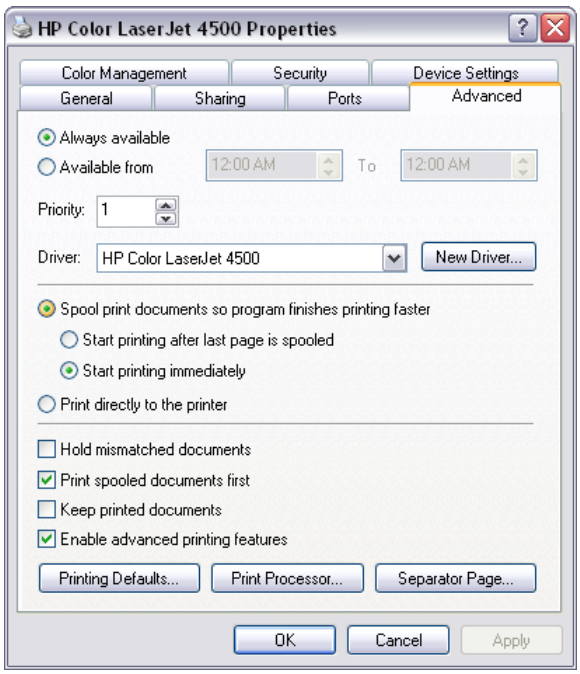
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the printer's Properties screen.



5. Select **Advanced**.

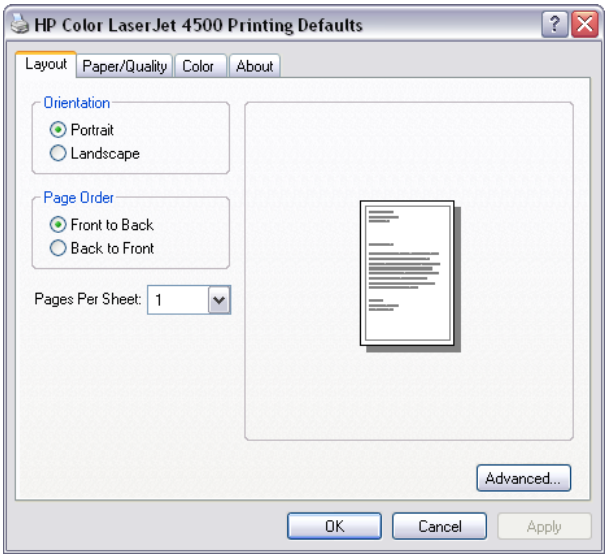
The system displays the Advanced tab.



6. Click Printing Defaults.

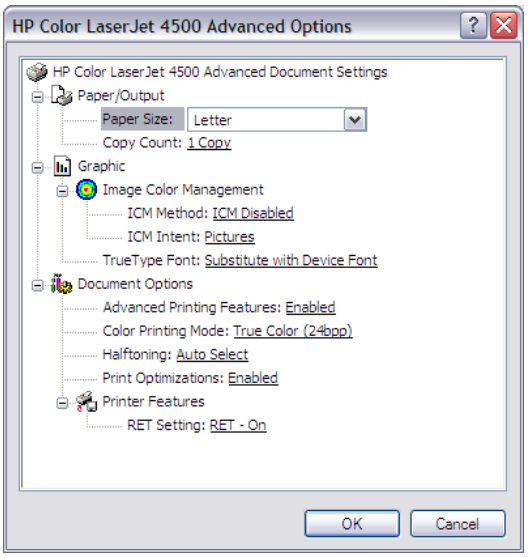
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the printer's Printing Defaults screen.



7. Click Advanced.

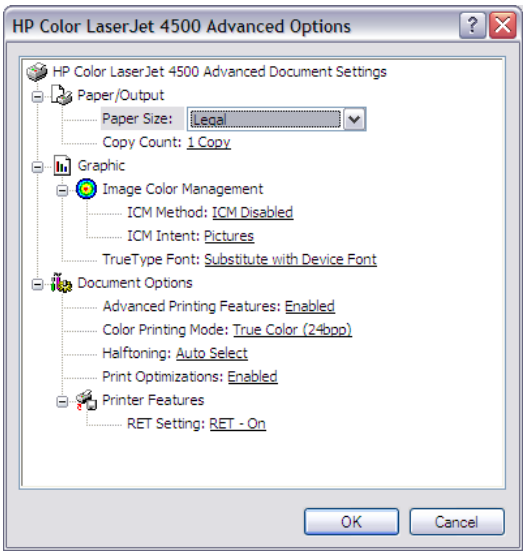
The system displays the 'Advanced Options' tab.



8. Select '**Paper/Output's**' and choose the '**Paper Size'** of choice, from the drop-down menu.

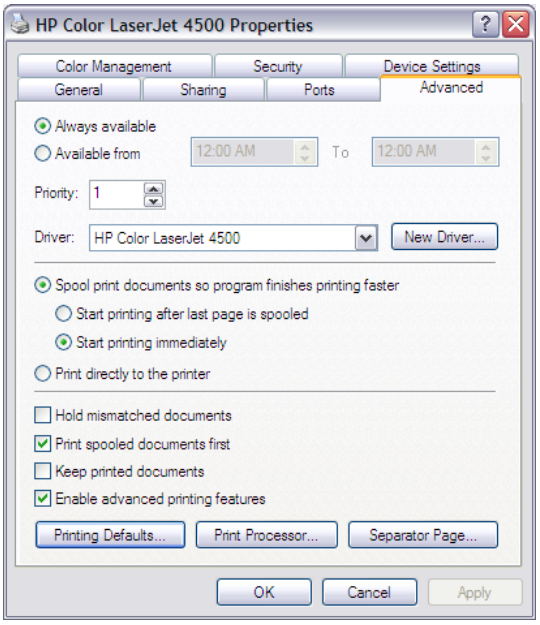
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the selected 'Paper Size'.



9. Click **OK** to apply the changes and close the window. Click **OK** again from the window displayed to save changes and close the window.

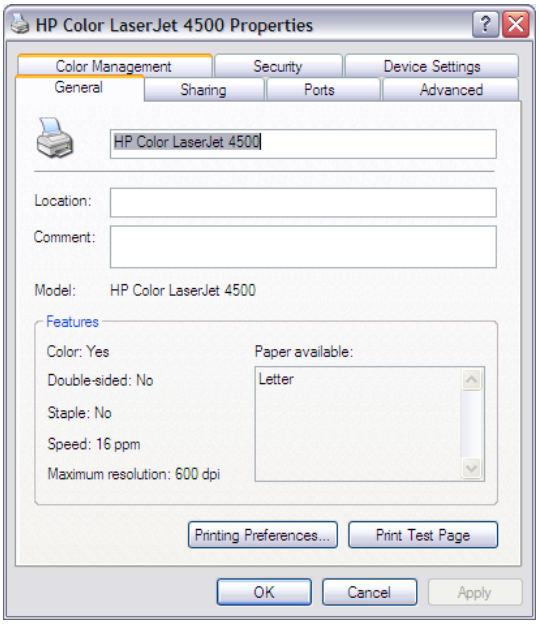
   The system displays the remaining printer Properties window.



10. Select the **General** tab.

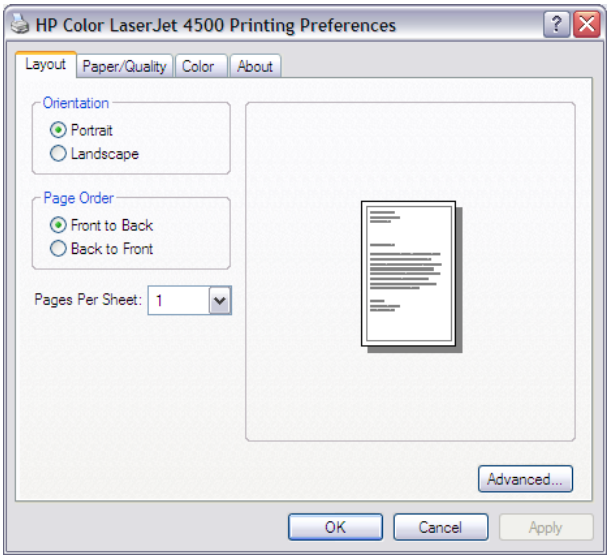
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays 'General' properties options.



11. Click the Printing Preferences button.

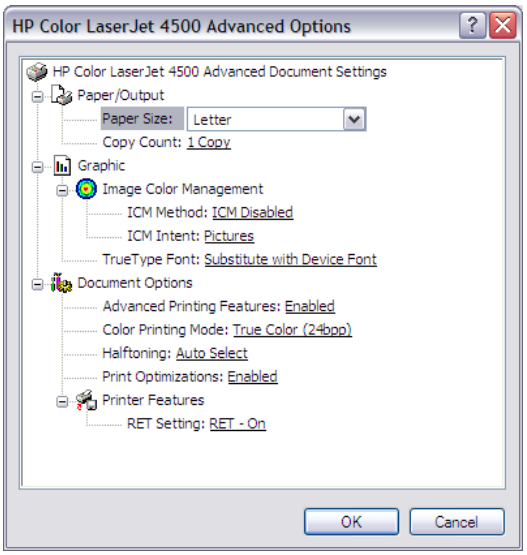
The system displays 'Printing Preferences' for general options.



12. Click the **Advanced** button.

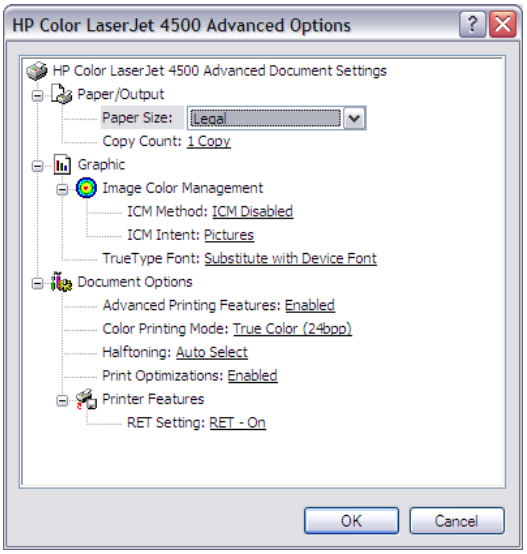
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays 'Advanced Options' for 'Printing Preferences' .



13. Select the **Paper Size** chosen in previous steps, from the drop-down menu.

    The system displays the selected 'Paper Size'.



14. Click **OK** in succession to save changes and close completely out of the printer properties.

    The system returns to the Printers and Faxes folder. Page size for 'Printing Defaults' and 'Printing Preferences' are set successfully.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Supported Page Sizes

The following page sizes are supported with LPT:One.

Printer Paper Sizes
11x17
A3
A4
A5
B5 (JIS)
Envelope #10
Envelope B5
Envelope C5
Envelope DL
Envelope Monarch
Executive
Legal
Letter
US Legal
US Letter

Locate Page Sizes via the Driver

Complete the following steps to determine available page sizes for LPT:One.

Important! LPT:One must be installed to view supported page sizes from a virtually created EnvisionWare printer. The printer can be viewed from the JQE server or from a computer that has the Print Client installed and running. The steps are suitable for both locations.

1. Click **Start** from the Windows taskbar and select **Printers & Faxes**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Windows printer directory. IF viewing from the server AND the Print Service is installed to support mobile printing, one or more shared printers appear. Otherwise, one or more printers may appear on the client computer when the Print Client is running.

2. Viewing the server side printer installed for mobile printing:

   - Right click the shared EnvisionWare ( ) printer.

     The system displays menu options.
   - Select Properties.

     The system displays 'Printer Properties' window.
   - Click Printing Preferences.

     The system displays 'Printer Preferences' options.
   - Click Advanced.

     The system displays 'Driver Options'.
   - Locate **Paper Size:** under **Paper/Output** and click the arrow to expand the menu.

     The system displays all supported page sizes for the selected EnvisionWare printer.

3. Viewing the client side printer installed for local page counting:

   - Right click the EnvisionWare ( ) printer.

     The system displays menu options.
   - Select Properties.

     The system displays 'Printer Properties' window.
   - Click Printing Preferences.

     The system displays 'Printer Preferences' options.
   - Click Advanced.

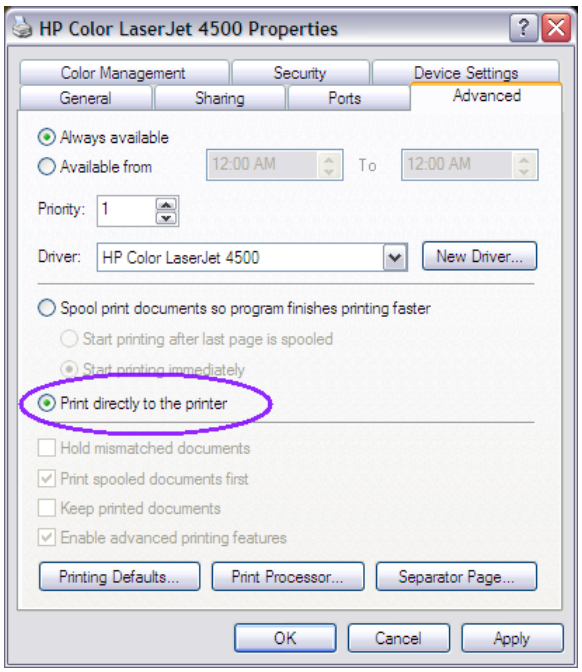
     The system displays 'Driver Options'.
   - Locate **Paper Size:** under **Paper/Output** and click the arrow to expand the menu.

     The system displays all supported page sizes for the selected EnvisionWare printer.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring Printers to Increase Print Speed

Printer properties can be changed to increase print speed for sites experiencing slow printing. Configure the printer so that it prints directly to the printer rather than spooling the document as shown below.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

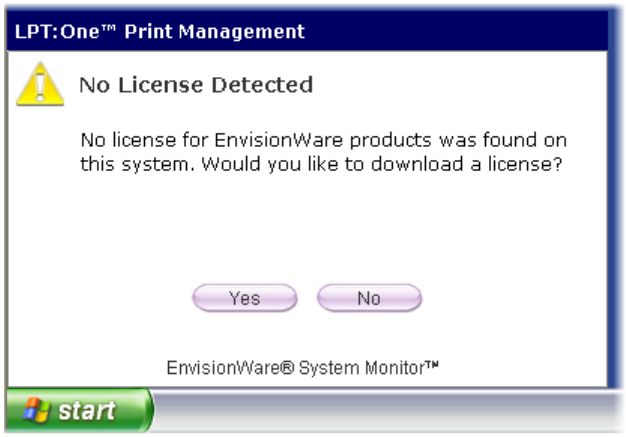
Chapter 3 – EnvisionWare System Monitor

See, 'Incorporating EnvisionWare System Monitor' for more information about this service. This chapter describes the present functionality of ESM.

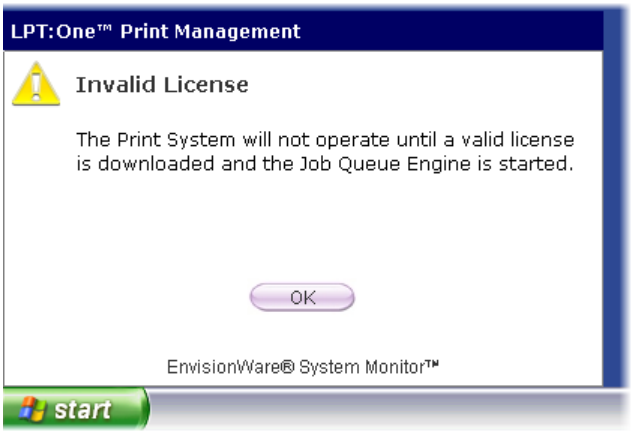
Illustrating EnvisionWare System Monitor

See the following illustrations of each message represented in EnvisionWare System Monitor:

- **Missing an EnvisionWare license file**.


LPT:One™ Print Management
No License Detected
No license for EnvisionWare products was found on this system. Would you like to download a license?
Yes
No
EnvisionWare® System Monitor™
start

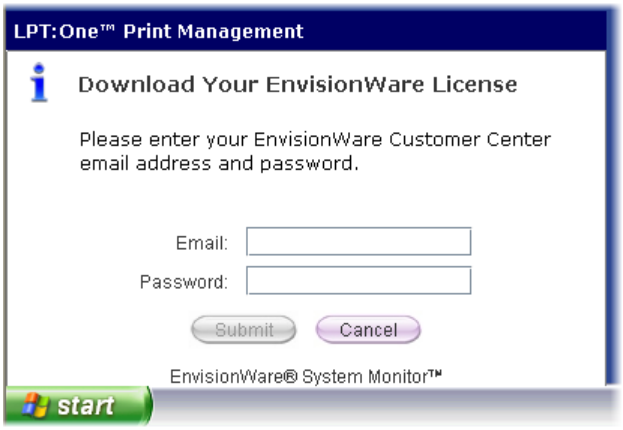
  - Choosing '**No**' the system informs you of requirements in the following window.


LPT:One™ Print Management
Invalid License
The Print System will not operate until a valid license is downloaded and the Job Queue Engine is started.
OK
EnvisionWare® System Monitor™
start

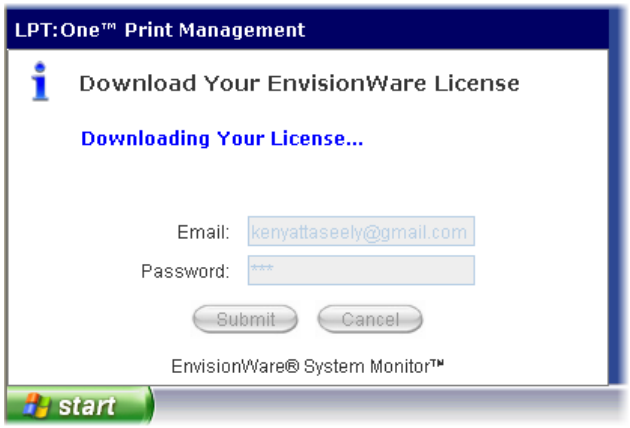
  - Choosing '**Yes**' displays another window prompting to enter your EnvisionWare user credentials. These credentials reflect an email and password recognized by EnvisionWare's Customer Center Login.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

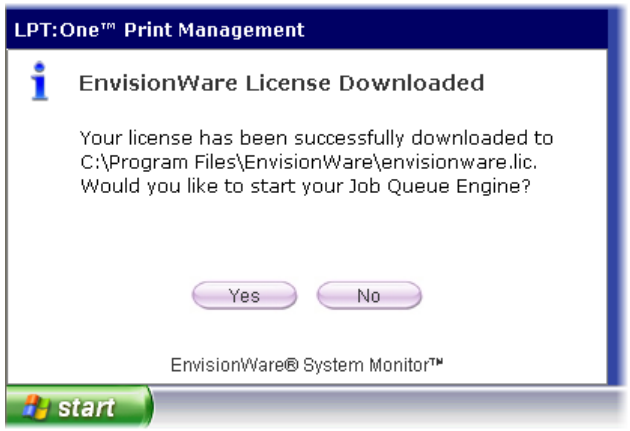
- Follow the instructions and click '**Submit**'.



- After entering the requested information the system begins to process the request and displays the following message.

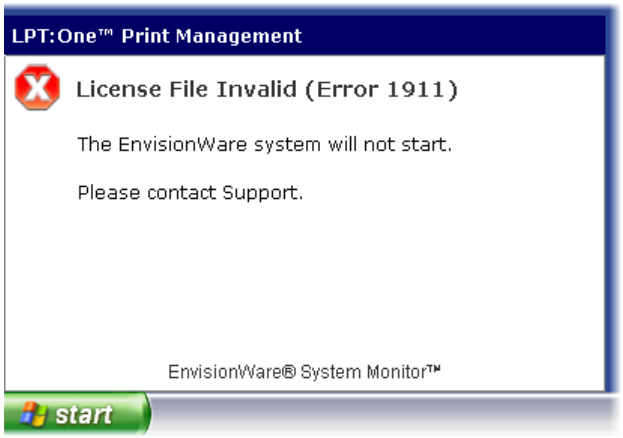


- If the credentials are valid, the system displays the following message. You may choose to start the JQE.

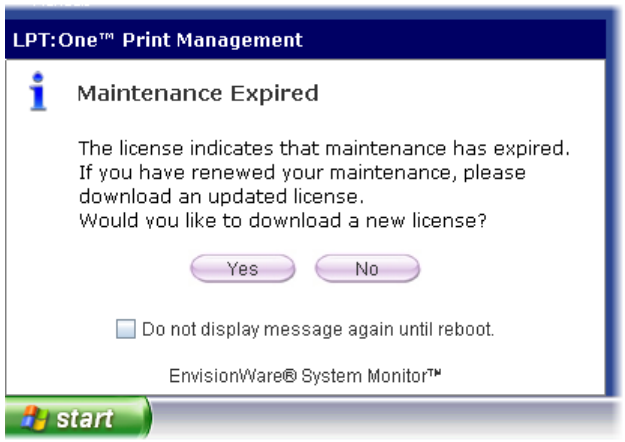

LPT:One™ Print Management
EnvisionWare License Downloaded
Your license has been successfully downloaded to C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\envisionware.lic. Would you like to start your Job Queue Engine?
Yes
No
EnvisionWare® System Monitor™
start

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- **License file is invalid**.

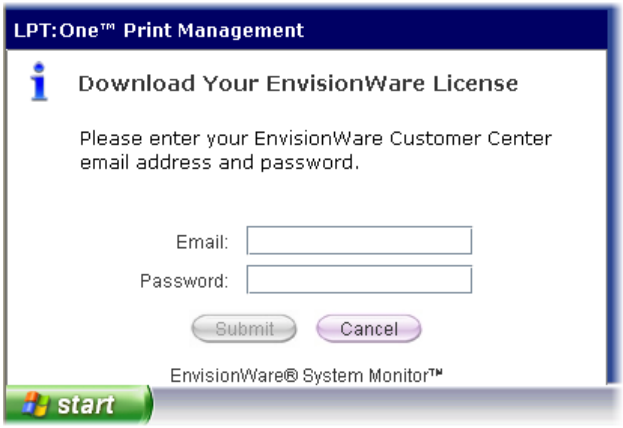


- **Maintenance is expired**.


LPT:One™ Print Management
Maintenance Expired
The license indicates that maintenance has expired.
If you have renewed your maintenance, please
download an updated license.
Would you like to download a new license?
Yes
No
Do not display message again until reboot.
EnvisionWare® System Monitor™
start

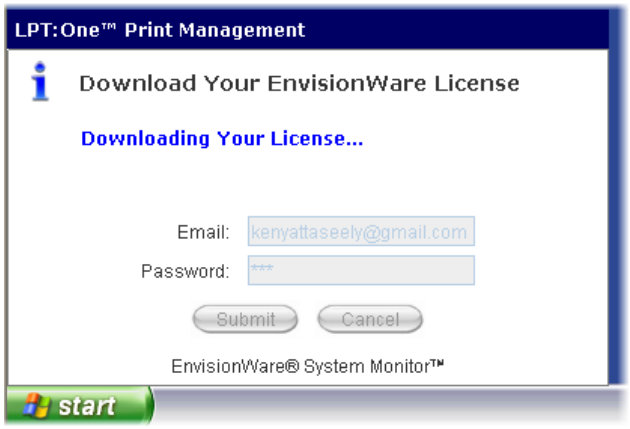
  - Choosing '**No**' closes the message. You may continue to use the system, however, until maintenance is renewed you will not receive support.

  - Choosing '**Yes**' displays another window prompting to enter your EnvisionWare Customer Center Login credentials.

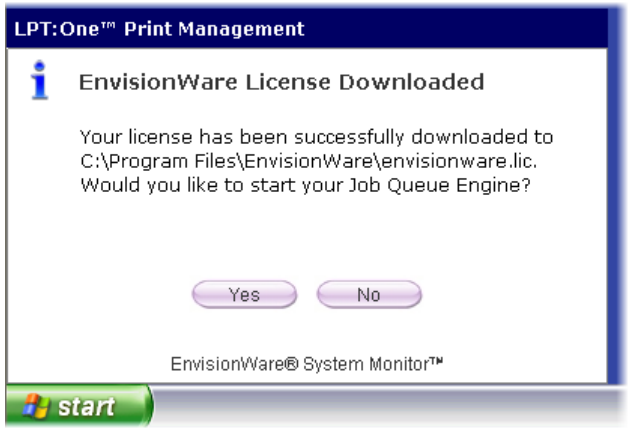


Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

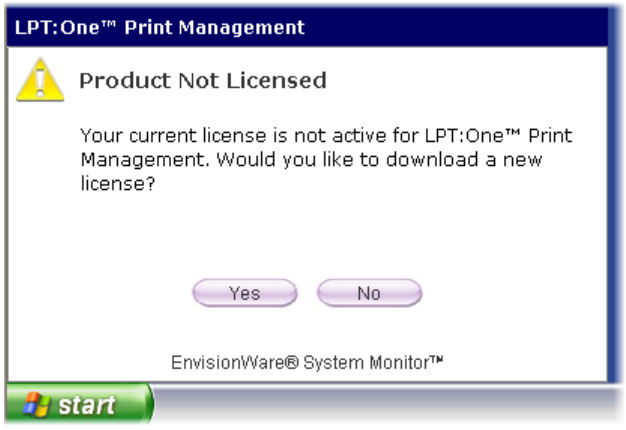
*After entering your credentials and clicking '**Submit**', the system begins to download your license file as shown in the window below.*



- If the credentials are valid, the system displays the following message. You should choose to start the JQE because this restarts the JQE and allows it to pick up the new license information.

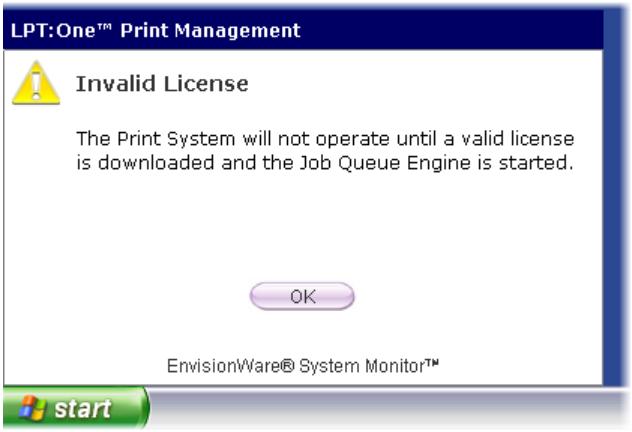

LPT:One™ Print Management
EnvisionWare License Downloaded
Your license has been successfully downloaded to C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\envisionware.lic. Would you like to start your Job Queue Engine?
Yes
No
EnvisionWare® System Monitor™
start

- **Not licensed for LPT:One**.

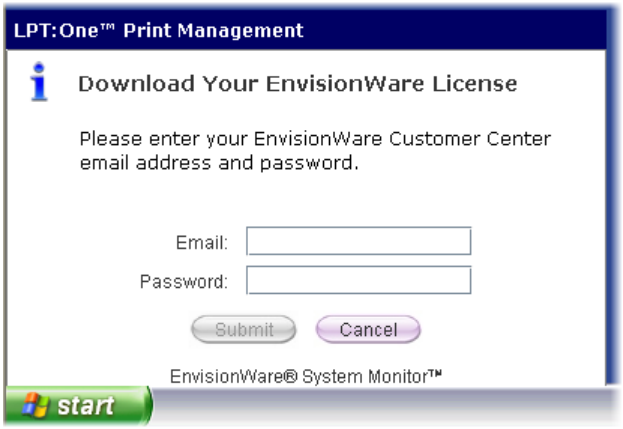

LPT:One™ Print Management
Product Not Licensed
Your current license is not active for LPT:One™ Print Management. Would you like to download a new license?
Yes
No
EnvisionWare® System Monitor™
start

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

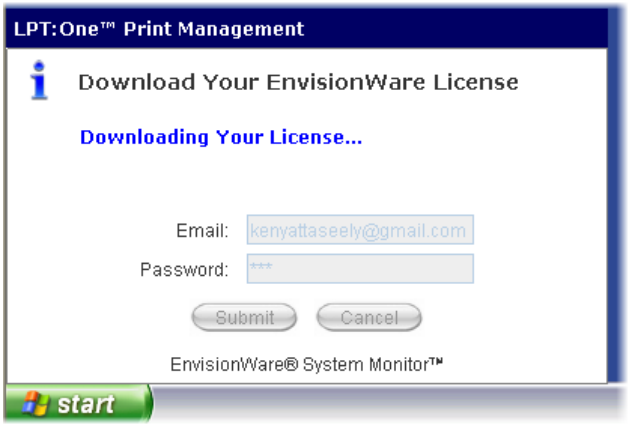
- Choosing '**No**', the system informs you of requirements in the following window.


LPT:One™ Print Management
Invalid License
The Print System will not operate until a valid license is downloaded and the Job Queue Engine is started.
OK
EnvisionWare® System Monitor™
start

- Choosing '**Yes**' from the initial window, displays another window prompting to enter your EnvisionWare user credentials. These credentials reflect an email and password recognized by EnvisionWare's Customer Center Login.

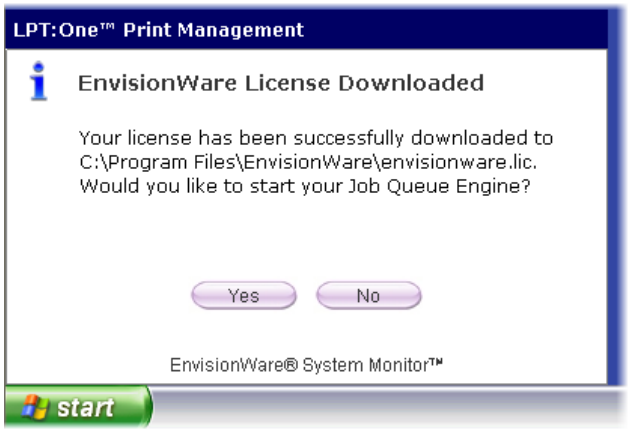


- After following the instructions, entering your credentials, and clicking '**Submit**' displays the following window.

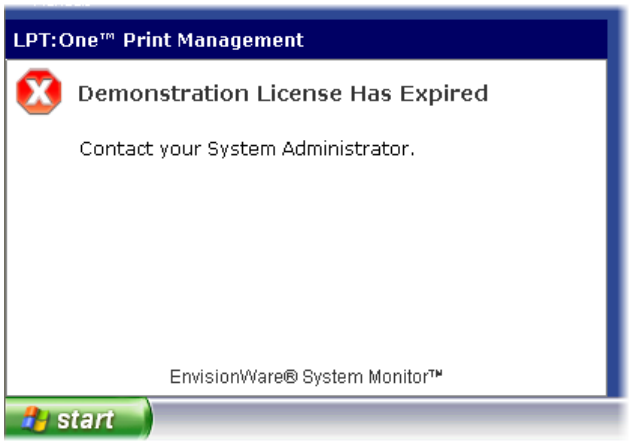


Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- If the credentials are valid, the system displays the following message. You may choose to start the JQE.


LPT:One™ Print Management
EnvisionWare License Downloaded
Your license has been successfully downloaded to C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\envisionware.lic. Would you like to start your Job Queue Engine?
Yes
No
EnvisionWare® System Monitor™
start

- **Demo License Expired**.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Using ESM via the Windows System Tray to Download a License File

EnvisionWare System Monitor (ESM) provides two options for System administrators to download a new or updated license file.

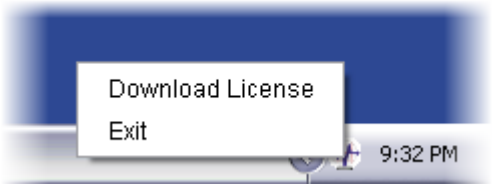
- Option (1) via prompts from ESM messages displayed above the Windows '**Start**' button for either of the following message prompts:
  - Invalid License;
  - Maintenance Expired;
  - No License File Detected;
  - Not Licensed for the Product;
- Option (2) via the ESM icon located in the Windows System Tray. System administrators who are aware that a license has been issued or updated, may download the license file at any time using this option.

This section provides instructions to download your license file via the ESM icon in the Windows System Tray.

Complete the following steps to download an EnvisionWare license file via ESM:

1. Right-click the ESM icon ( ) in the Windows System Tray.

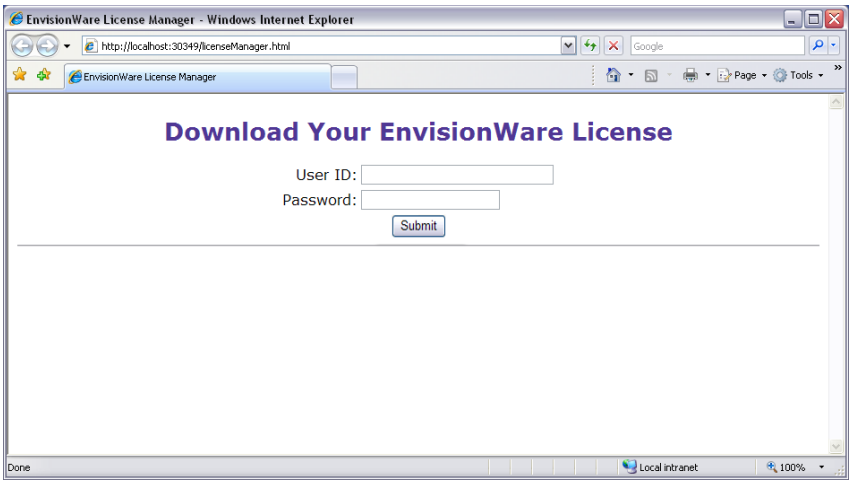
   The system displays a menu.



2. Select to 'Download License' option from the menu.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

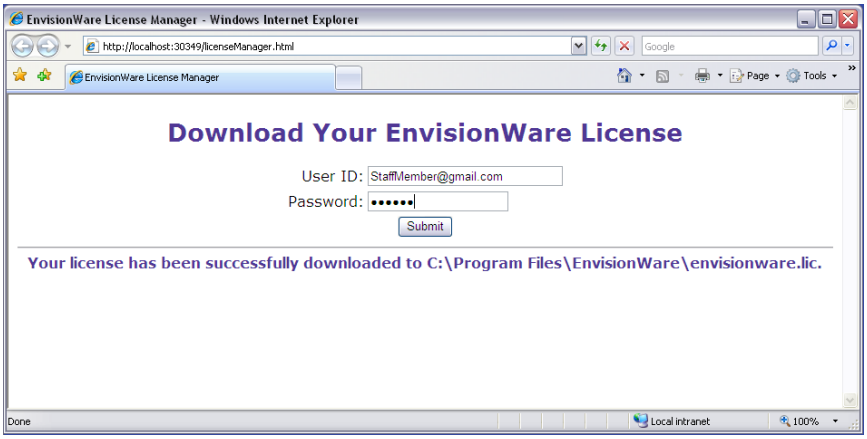
The system opens an internet browser window displaying prompts to enter credentials.



3. Enter your 'Username' and 'Password'. These are the same credentials, which allow you to log into the EnvisionWare Customer Center.

4. Click 'Submit' to initiate the license download.

   The system downloads the license file and copies it to the 'EnvisionWare' directory.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Managing a Java Environment via EnvisionWare System Monitor

EnvisionWare System Monitor (ESM) installs and manages EnvisionWare's 'Bundled' Java Runtime Environment (JRE) to fulfill java requirements for the product's 'services' components.

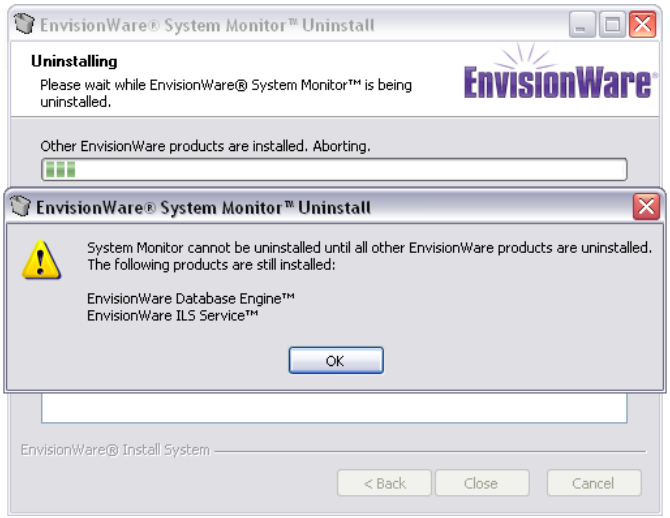
System Administrators need not download and/or install any additional packages other than those available with LPT:One.

See the following details for this functionality:

- The 'Bundled' JRE is installed at C:\Program Files \EnvisionWare\Common\JRE.
- Installation is silent and requires no interaction from the Sys Admin.
- This package does not affect any existing installations of the JRE. Neither does any existing JRE installations, effect the 'Bundled' JRE.

Identifying EnvisionWare System Monitor's Uninstall Protection

EnvisionWare System Monitor (ESM) tracks many EnvisionWare products installed on a computer system. It contains internal controls which ensure that it's not uninstalled when other EnvisionWare products remain on a computer system. If ESM is selected to be uninstalled, a message similar to the following is displayed to the System Administrator:


EnvisionWare® System Monitor™ Uninstall
Uninstalling
Please wait while EnvisionWare® System Monitor™ is being uninstalled.
EnvisionWare
Other EnvisionWare products are installed. Aborting.
EnvisionWare® System Monitor™ Uninstall
System Monitor cannot be uninstalled until all other EnvisionWare products are uninstalled. The following products are still installed:
EnvisionWare Database Engine™
EnvisionWare ILS Service™
OK
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Close
Cancel

The message will identify those product components based on what you have installed and based on them being supported by ESM. Once all

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

supported EnvisionWare components are removed, ESM can be uninstalled.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 4 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Job Queue Engine

The JQE is the core component of the system. It is a Windows service that automatically starts when the computer is started. The following chapter provides the information necessary for installing and configuring the Job Queue Engine.

Preparing for JQE Installation

Complete the following tasks before installing the LPT:One Job Queue Engine:

1. Ensure the target computer is logged in as an administrator or has full administrative rights. The Job Queue Engine is a service that requires administrator rights for a successful installation.

2. Ensure that you have the Windows User Account credentials. When installing on Windows Vista SP2 or Windows 7 Ultimate, you are prompted to enter valid administrator credentials.

3. Download the **LPT:One v4.9 Installer Package** from the Customer Center Product Downloads page, it includes all LPT:One components.

4. Verify your minimum system requirements for the JQE. See "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements".

5. See the "Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports" list to create firewall rules for all ports.

6. Ensure that all necessary drivers are installed and configured on the LPT:One Administrator. For more information see, "Chapter 2 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Printers".

7. Be advised that if you do not have your license file, you may download a copy via EnvisionWare System Monitor. See 'Illustrating EnvisionWare System Monitor' section in Chapter 3.

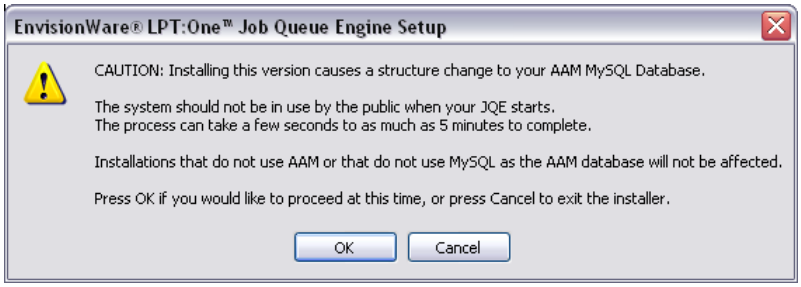
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Installing the Job Queue Engine

The following section provides instructions for installing the JQE service using the full **LPT:One v4.9 Installer Package**.

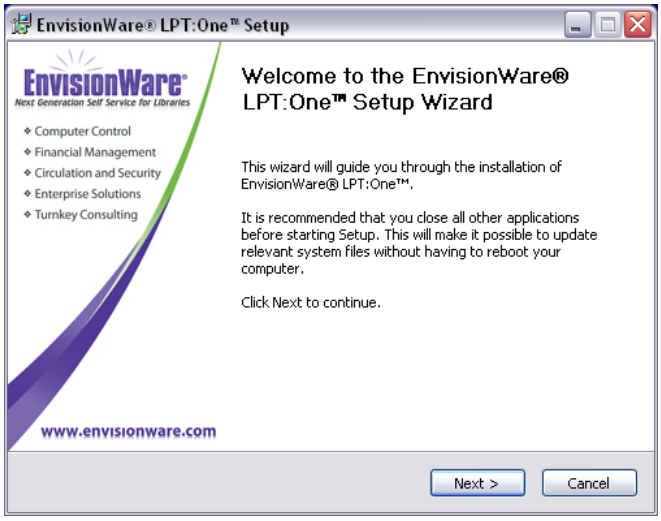
1. During the installation, options to go back to the previous screen and cancel the installation are available. IF you ARE NOT logged in to a User Account with admin rights/permissions, the installer detects this fact and displays a message explaining that admin rights are required to run the installer. Click the installer package to begin.

   The system displays a caution in reference to the AAM db structure update.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
CAUTION: Installing this version causes a structure change to your AAM MySQL Database.
The system should not be in use by the public when your JQE starts.
The process can take a few seconds to as much as 5 minutes to complete.
Installations that do not use AAM or that do not use MySQL as the AAM database will not be affected.
Press OK if you would like to proceed at this time, or press Cancel to exit the installer.
OK
Cancel

2. Click **OK** to continue or **Cancel** to stop the installation.

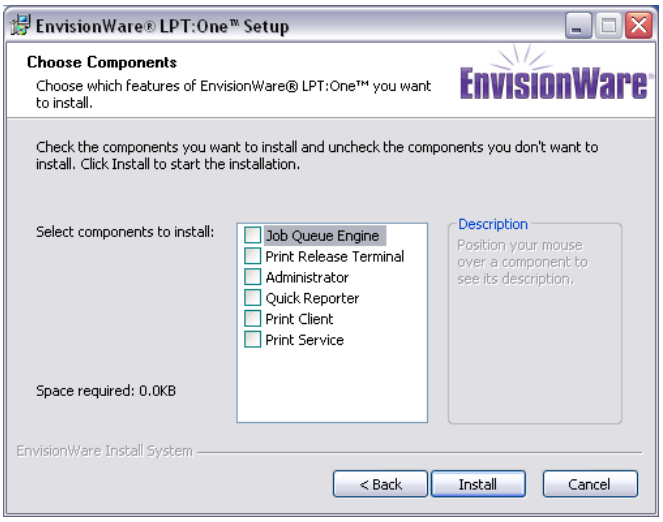
   The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

3. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

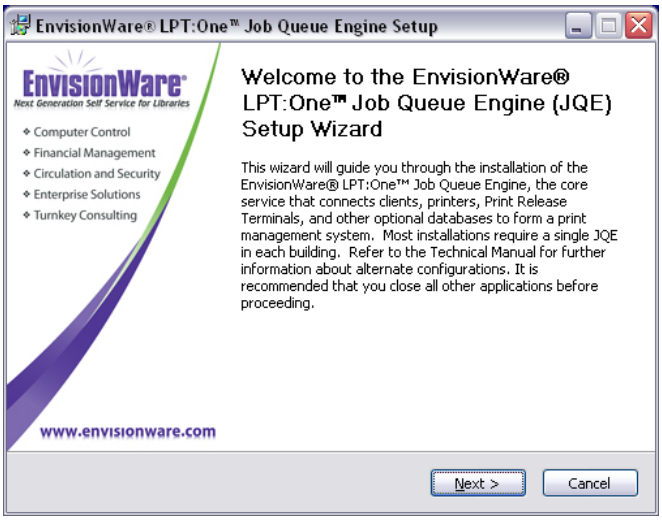
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the 'Choose Components' screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 0.0KB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

4. Choose to install the **Job Queue Engine** and click **Install** to continue.

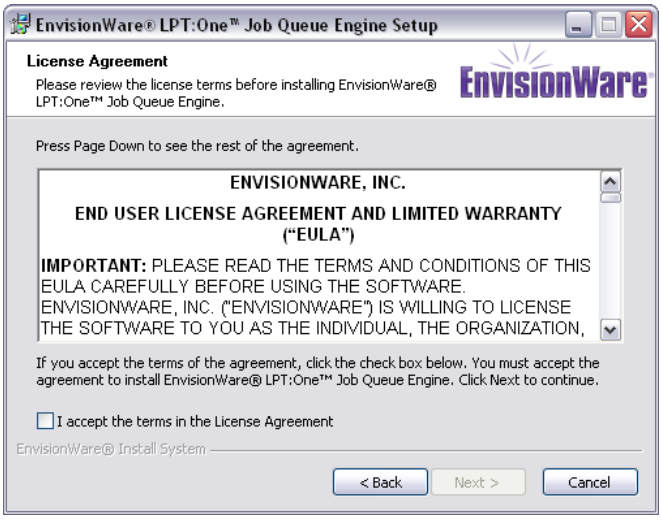
   The system displays the installation progress screen while extracting executables and preparing for installation. Thereafter the introduction screen for the JQE installation appears.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine (JQE) Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine, the core service that connects clients, printers, Print Release Terminals, and other optional databases to form a print management system. Most installations require a single JQE in each building. Refer to the Technical Manual for further information about alternate configurations. It is recommended that you close all other applications before proceeding.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

5. Read the instructions and click **Next>** to continue.

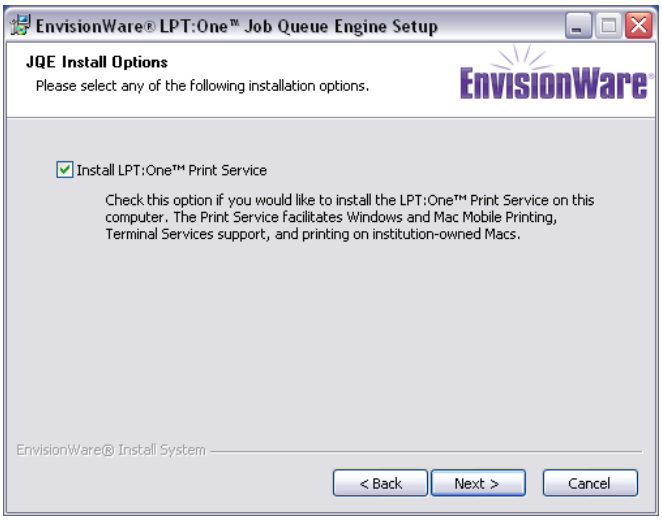
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the End User License Agreement screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
License Agreement
Please review the license terms before installing EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine.
EnvisionWare
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.
ENVISIONWARE, INC.
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT AND LIMITED WARRANTY ("EULA")
IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE. ENVISIONWARE, INC. ("ENVISIONWARE") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE TO YOU AS THE INDIVIDUAL, THE ORGANIZATION,
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click the check box below. You must accept the agreement to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine. Click Next to continue.
I accept the terms in the License Agreement
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

6. Read the License Agreement and choose to accept the terms and click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the installation.

   The system displays the JQE installation options screen.

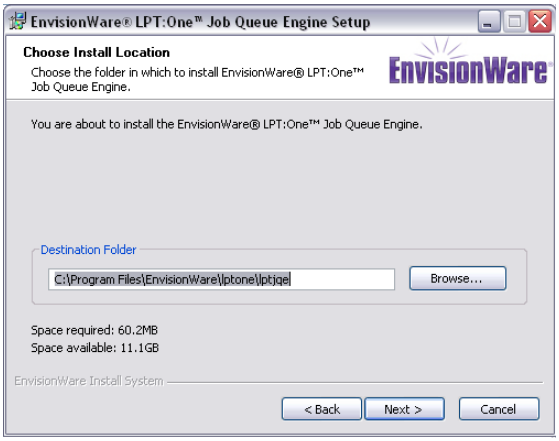

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
JQE Install Options
Please select any of the following installation options.
EnvisionWare
Install LPT:One™ Print Service
Check this option if you would like to install the LPT:One™ Print Service on this computer. The Print Service facilitates Windows and Mac Mobile Printing, Terminal Services support, and printing on institution-owned Macs.
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

7. Maintain the **Install LPT:One™ Print Service** selection IF you will implement Mobile printing for user-owned computers (Windows or Mac) or terminals services. When this implementation is selected, the clientlauncher file which is required for mobile printing is transferred to the user-owned computer on port 30044.

8. Click **Next>** to continue.

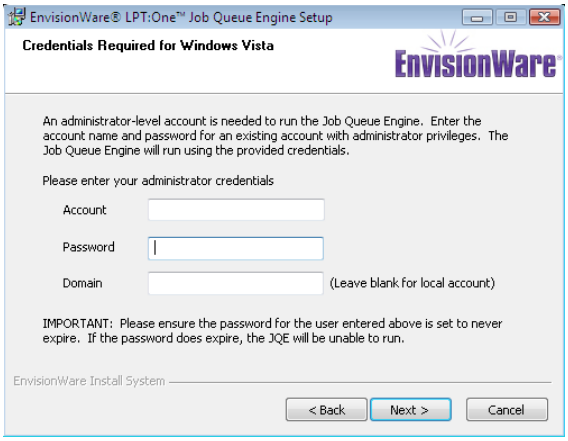
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the default install path for Windows XP and all other previously supported OSs. Read the information provided on the screen.

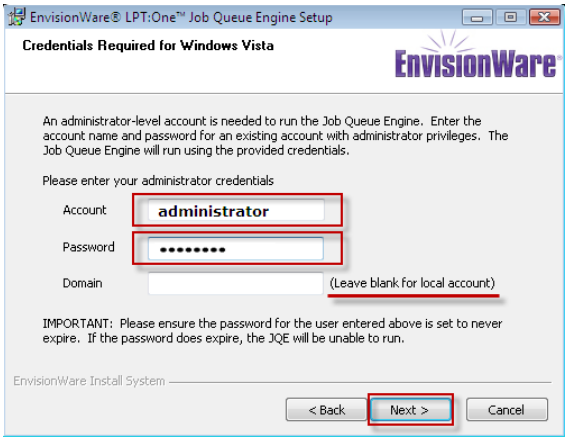

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
Choose Install Location
Choose the folder in which to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine.
EnvisionWare
You are about to install the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine.
Destination Folder
C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe
Browse...
Space required: 60.2MB
Space available: 11.1GB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

***Note**: There is no comparable screen display for Windows XP Pro and all other previously supported OS. As this is a required function with Windows Vista/7/8.1/2008 & 2003 Server. The user account can either be an Administrator account or an account with full admin privileges. Otherwise, the Job Queue Engine will not function.*

The system displays a prompt to enter credentials for Windows Vista/7/8.1/2008 & 2003 Server by default. Read the information provided and enter the required data.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
Credentials Required for Windows Vista
EnvisionWare
An administrator-level account is needed to run the Job Queue Engine. Enter the account name and password for an existing account with administrator privileges. The Job Queue Engine will run using the provided credentials.
Please enter your administrator credentials
Account
Password
Domain
(Leave blank for local account)
IMPORTANT: Please ensure the password for the user entered above is set to never expire. If the password does expire, the JQE will be unable to run.
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

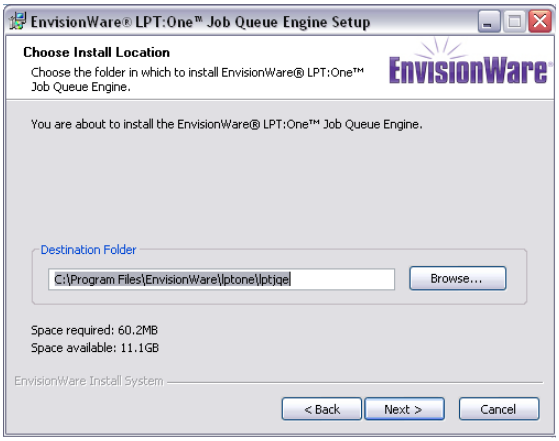
9. Read the information provided and enter the required data.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
Credentials Required for Windows Vista
EnvisionWare
An administrator-level account is needed to run the Job Queue Engine. Enter the account name and password for an existing account with administrator privileges. The Job Queue Engine will run using the provided credentials.
Please enter your administrator credentials
Account
administrator
Password
Domain
(Leave blank for local account)
IMPORTANT: Please ensure the password for the user entered above is set to never expire. If the password does expire, the JQE will be unable to run.
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

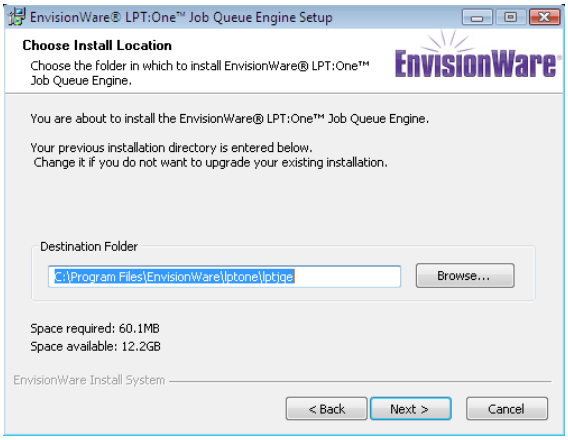
10. Click **Next>** to continue.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

***Note**: This window is repeated from previous steps for clarity.*


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
Choose Install Location
Choose the folder in which to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine.
EnvisionWare
You are about to install the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine.
Destination Folder
C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe
Browse...
Space required: 60.2MB
Space available: 11.1GB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

The system displays the default installed path for Windows Vista/7/8.1/2008 & 2003 Server. Read the information provided on the screen.

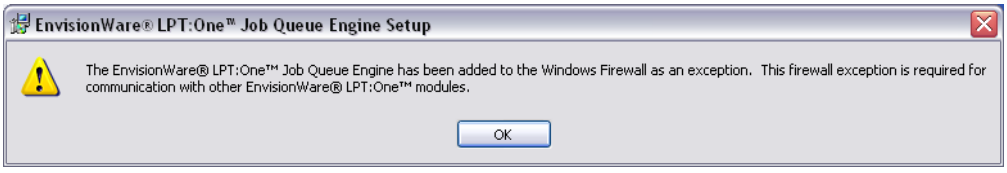

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
Choose Install Location
Choose the folder in which to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine.
EnvisionWare
You are about to install the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine.
Your previous installation directory is entered below.
Change it if you do not want to upgrade your existing installation.
Destination Folder
C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe
Browse...
Space required: 60.1MB
Space available: 12.2GB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

11. Accept the default path for your installation directory—for either Operating System—and click **Next>** to continue. If the default path is unacceptable, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

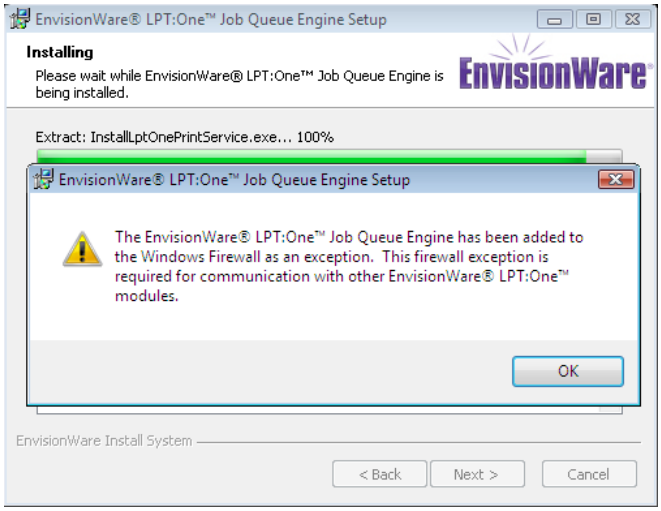
    The installation progress screen appears showing the files and directories being installed and created.

    ***If the Windows Firewall is on** for XP Pro, Vista/Win7/Win 8.1/2008 & 2003 Server, the system displays a prompt to allow you to add the Job Queue Engine to the exception list.*

    XP Professional

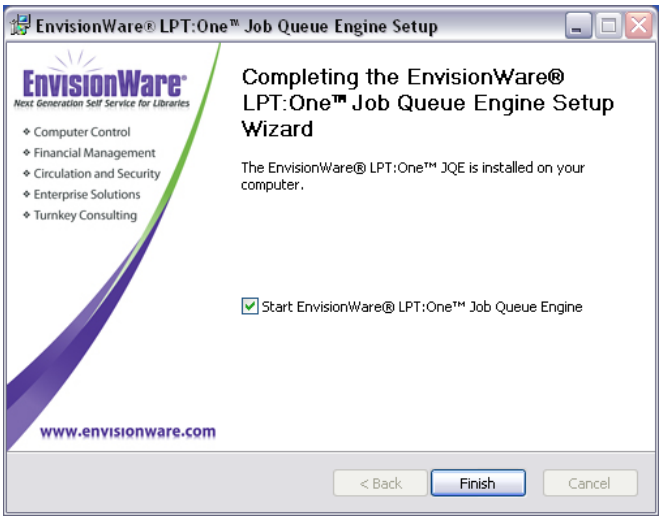

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
The EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine has been added to the Windows Firewall as an exception. This firewall exception is required for communication with other EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ modules.
OK

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
Installing
Please wait while EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine is being installed.
EnvisionWare
Extract: InstallLptOnePrintService.exe... 100%
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
The EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine has been added to the Windows Firewall as an exception. This firewall exception is required for communication with other EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ modules.
OK
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

12. Click **OK,** acknowledging the Job Queue Engine is added to the Windows Firewall exception list.

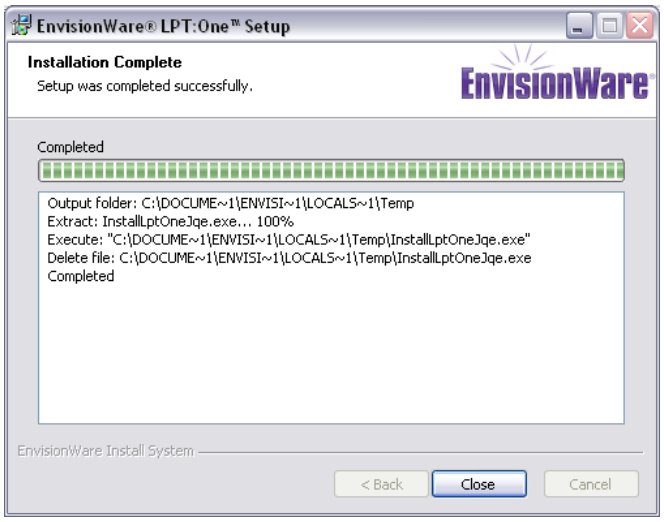
    The system displays the last installation screen and provides the opportunity to start the JQE.



13. You may choose to deselect the option to start the JQE or not. Click **Finish** to conclude the installation.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system then displays the final progress screen for the Job Queue Engine showing completion of the installation.



14. Click **Close** to complete the installation.

    The system returns to the desktop.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Starting the Job Queue Engine

The option to start the Job Queue Engine after installation is selected by default. If deselected, do the following to start the Job Queue Engine.

1. Complete one of the following to restart the JQE:

   - Select Start >> All Programs >> EnvisionWare >> LPT One >> Start Job Queue Engine.

     OR

   - Navigate to Windows Services and start the **LPT:One Job Queue Engine** service.

   If the system does not detect a license file, it prompts for you to download a license file.

2. See 'Chapter 3 – EnvisionWare System Monitor' for more information about licensing prompts.

Configuring Job Queue Engine Functionality

All configurable settings for each Job Queue Engine are located in a preference file named **lptonejqe.ewp**. This file is located in C:\Program Files or Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config per JQE installed. The following section provides the steps necessary for configuring a Job Queue Engine.

1. Navigate to the C:\...**\config** folder at C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for 32-bit system on the JQE computer. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

2. Open the **lptonejqe.ewp** file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.

3. Type the appropriate value for each setting between the arrows as in the following example:

4. Type the appropriate value for each setting between the arrows as in the following example:

   <entry name='AAM: Allow Guest Users'>**0**</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Note: See "Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table", for an explanation of each setting found in the **lptonejqe.ewp** file.

Configuring the Validating Authority (Optional)

This configuration option is off by default. If the institution validates users, the System administrator must complete the configuration before going live with the LPT:One system.

1. Open the preference file as described previously and change the following preferences as applicable for your validation server.

```
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Checksum Enabled'>0</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Connection Type'>1</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Enabled'>0</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Keep Alive Interval'
units='minutes'>5</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Location
Code'>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Login
Name'>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Login Password'encrypted
=’1’>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Login Required'>0</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Require User Pin'>0</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Server
Address'>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Server
Port'>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Timeout'
units='seconds'>15</entry>
```

2. Save your changes, close the file, and restart the JQE.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Multiple LDAP and Validating Authorities (Optional)

Note: The following reflect information for '**Validating Authorities**' however, the same concept is applied to the **LDAP** settings.

Validation in LPT:One is enhanced to allow configuration of a primary and alternate authority, or more validating authorities. There are no restrictions to the total number of validating authorities, which can be added to the preference file.

This configuration option is off by default. If the institution validates users, the System administrator must complete the configuration before going live with the LPT:One system.

1. Open the '**lptonejqe.ewp**' preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.

2. Scroll down to the validating authority section.

3. Copy the entire validating authority section.

4. Paste the contents after the last validating authority preference.

5. Change all numeral ones (1) to numeral twos (2) as seen below:

```
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Checksum Enabled'>0</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Connection Type'>1</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Enabled'>0</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Keep Alive Interval'
units='minutes'>5</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Location
Code'>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Login
Name'>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Login Password' encrypted
='1'>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Login Required'>0</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Require User Pin'>0</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Server
Address'>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Server
Port'>PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name='Validating Authority 2: Timeout'
units='seconds'>15</entry>
```


Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

6. Edit each preference as applicable for the second validating authority. During validation, if the user is not found in the first validating authority, the system advances to the second authority to search for the user.

7. Save all changes and close the preference file.

8. Restart the Job Queue Engine and test that validation is possible for all listed authorities.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

PC Reservation Integration (Optional)

This configuration option is off by default. If the institution uses PC Reservation to manage computer resources, the System administrator must complete the configuration before going live with the LPT:One system. See "Integrating PC Reservation with LPT:One", in Chapter 18 – Additional Configurations and Information'.

Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM) (Optional)

This configuration option is off by default. If the institution uses the Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM), to provide an online payment solution for users to pay for their print jobs, the System administrator must complete the configuration before going live with the LPT:One system. See "Integrating PC Reservation", in Chapter 18 – Additional Configurations and Information.

1. Open the preference file as described previously and change the following preferences as applicable for you validation server.

```
<entry name="AAM: Auto-Allocation">0</entry>
<entry name="AAM: Auto-create AAM Users">1</entry>
<entry name="AAM: Database Host Name">PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name="AAM: Database Location Account Name"></entry>
<entry name="AAM: Database Login Name">PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name="AAM: Database Login Password">PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name="AAM: Database Name">dbAuthentication</entry>
<entry name="AAM: Database Port">3306</entry>
<entry name="AAM: Database Type">PLACE_VALUE_HERE</entry>
<entry name="AAM: Enabled">0</entry>
<entry name="AAM: Use PIN">0</entry>
<entry name="Allow Guest Users">0</entry>
<entry name="Auto-Release Mode">0</entry>
```

2. Save your changes, close the file, and restart the JQE.

Important! Ensure that you have made the necessary changes for this topic in the *ComputerName_LptOnePrt.ewp* preference file described in " Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table"

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Job Database Type MySQL (Optional)

This configuration option is off by default. If the institution chooses to use a MySQL database to manage a large number of print jobs, the System administrator must complete the configuration before going live with the LPT:One system. See 'Configuring LPT:One for Use with a MySQL Job Database' in Chapter 18 – Additional Configurations and Information.

Important! Be advised that the LPT:One Quick Reporter works with the Access .mdb and not MySQL.

Filtering User ID/PIN Values

The purpose of this feature is to add a User ID and PIN filter to LPT:One functionality for the Print Client and Print Release Terminal. This allows System Administrators to restrict User ID and PIN input so that only Latin characters **A-Z**, **a-z**, **0-9** are accepted at these two components.

If a user enters a character other than the standard Latin alphanumeric characters, the system warns the user with the following message...

> '**Error message: Characters entered are not permitted. Please re-enter your user information**'.

Characters that are valid XML syntax are not allowed. According to http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms145315(v=sql.90).aspx, this includes **<**, **>**, **&**, and **%**. The **|** (pipe) character is also invalid because it is the field separator in legacy-style messages.

The following sections provide instructions for configuring the system (JQE) so that the Print Client and Print Release Terminal allow filtering.

Configure Credentials Filtering

Configuration is contained within the lptonejqe.ewp preference file. Once configured the Print Client and Print Release Terminal applications will process any credentials meeting the filtering requirements for the User ID, or the PIN/Password, or both.

Complete the following steps to configure Filtering User ID/PIN values:

1. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer.
2. Navigate to the C:\..\config folder of the path C:\Program Files \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

3. Open the **lptonejqe.ewp** file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.

4. Locate the following preferences in this file and provide your configuration value. **Note**—You may reference 'Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table' for default values and additional details:

   - **<entry name='User ID Filter: Enabled'>0</entry>**
     0=Disabled (default), 1=Enabled
     - When enabled, ensures that only Latin characters **A-Z**, **a-z**, and **0-9** are allowed.
     - **Key Note:** Preference '**User ID Filter: Allowable Nonalphanumeric Characters**' may be configured in addition to this User ID filter as an exception to the rule and allow handling of some special characters.
   - **<entry name='User ID Filter: Allowable Nonalphanumeric Characters'></entry>**
     (empty)=(default), (any defined list of special characters allowed)=Filter
     - Used to define a list of 'special characters' the site chooses to allow in the User ID value.
     - When constructing the filter definition, each character should be listed successively with no spaces or commas in between each character.
     - Entering **#*** allows the characters '**#**' and '*****' to be used in a User ID.
       - Preference illustrated: *<entry name='User ID Filter: Allowable Non-alphanumeric Characters'>#%</entry>*
     - **Key Note:** This preference can be set in addition to enabling the 'User ID Filter: Enabled' preference.
   - **<entry name='User PIN/Password Filter: Enabled'>0 </entry>**
     0=Disabled (default), 1=Enabled

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- When enabled, ensures that only Latin characters **A-Z**, **a-z**, and **0-9** are allowed.
- **Key Note:** Preference '**User PIN/Password Filter: Allowable Non-alphanumeric Characters**' may be configured in addition to this filter preference as an exception to the rule and allow handling of some special characters.

- **<entry name='User PIN/Password Filter: Allowable Non-alphanumeric Characters'></entry>**
(empty)=(default), (any defined list of special characters allowed)=Filter
  - Used to define a list of 'special characters' the site chooses to allow in the User PIN/Password value.
  - When constructing the filter definition, each character should be listed successively with no spaces or commas in between each character.
  - Entering **#***allows the characters '**#**' and '*****' to be used in a User PIN.
    - Preference illustrated: *<entry name='User PIN/Password Filter: Allowable Non-alphanumeric Characters'>#%</entry>*

- **Note:** This preference can be set in addition to enabling the 'User PIN/Password Filter: Enabled' preference.

Print Release Terminal Auto-Update

This configuration option is on by default. If the institution chooses to manually update the Print Release Terminals in the future, the System administrator must change the setting for the automatic update preference, "`<entry name='Auto-update: Enable PRT'>1</entry>`" located in the **lptonjqe.ewp** preference file.

Print Client Auto-Update

This configuration option is on by default. If the institution chooses to manually update the Print Clients in the future, the System administrator must change the setting for the automatic update preference, "`<entry name='Auto-update: Enable Client'>1</entry>`" located in the **lptonjqe.ewp** preference file.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Reset Printers

The following preferences were introduced in a service pack to address a problem faced by many customers.

- <entry name='Reset All Printers At Start'>0</entry>
- <entry name='Printers To Reset At Start'>HP LaserJet 2500</entry>

Background information

Windows printers maintain certain information about how documents are supposed to be handled and jobs are supposed to be printed. While this information is initially set to default values, it is often changed by System Administrators. However, some operations (like printing a document) may silently change some of these settings. In previous versions of LPT:One, the Job Queue Engine (JQE) would read each printer's current state at startup and assume it to be the set of values that should be used to initialize client printers. If one of the settings that silently changed was paper size, then client printers would be initialized to print to the wrong paper.

These new preferences allow the Job Queue Engine's startup behavior to be configured. The "Reset All Printers At Start" tells the JQE whether to read each printer's current state or to use the state that was saved when LPT:One was first configured.

Should the Administrator want to intentionally reconfigure a printer and have the JQE read and save the change(s), the second preference ("Printers To Reset At Start") is introduced. This preference expects a list of printer names, each separated from the next with a comma. For each printer in this list, the JQE will read and save the current settings when it is next restarted. Once the settings have been updated, the JQE clears the printer names from this preference so that it will not again change the printer(s) on the next restart.

Important! The printer names must match exactly the printer names as they appear in the Windows printers folder on the JQE, and multiple names should be separated with a single comma and no spaces.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

For example, to reset a printer named “HP LaserJet 2500”, configure the preferences like the following:

- <entry name=’Reset All Printers At Start’>0</entry>
- <entry name=’Printers To Reset At Start’>HP LaserJet 2500</entry>

And to reset two printers named “HP LaserJet 2500” and “Ricoh MFP-1000”, configure the preferences like the following:

- <entry name=’Reset All Printers At Start’>0</entry>
- <entry name=’Printers To Reset At Start’>HP LaserJet 2500,Ricoh MFP-1000</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 5 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Administrator

The LPT:One Administrator has intuitive User Interface allowing System administrators to configure and manage Printers and Print Release Terminals.

The following chapter provides instructions for installing and configuring the LPT:One Administrator.

Preparing for LPT:One Administrator Installation

Complete the following tasks before installing the LPT:One Administrator:

1. Ensure that the Job Queue Engine is installed, configured, and running.

2. Ensure that all necessary drivers are installed and configured on the computer where the LPT:One Administrator is to be installed. For more information on installing printers, see, "Chapter 2 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Printers "

3. Update driver types as desired if you want to take advantage of the printer **Optimization** feature. See "Optimize 'Print Job Rendering' by Physical Printer", in the configuration section of this chapter for more information.

4. PCL type drivers render the best speed and performance for printer optimization.

5. Post Script type drivers render good speed and performance for printer optimization.

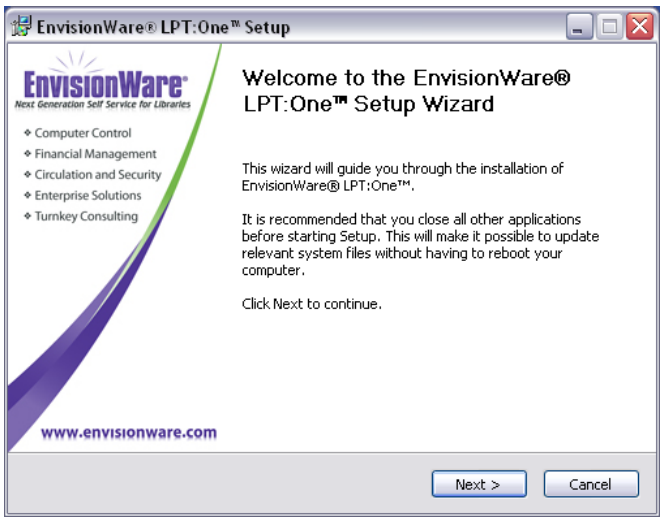
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Installing the LPT:One Administrator

The following instructions provide the necessary steps for installing the LPT:One Administrator using the **LPT:One v4.9 Installer Package** single installer package.

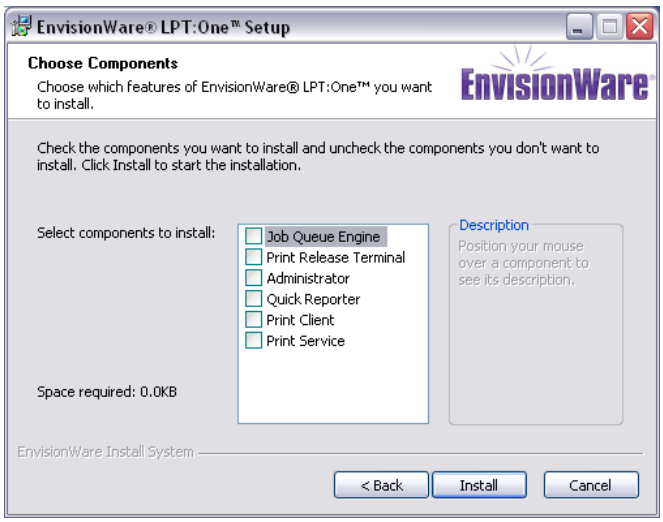
1. During the install, options to go back to the previous screen and cancel the update are available. Click the installer package to begin.

   The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

2. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

   The system displays the components screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 0.0KB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

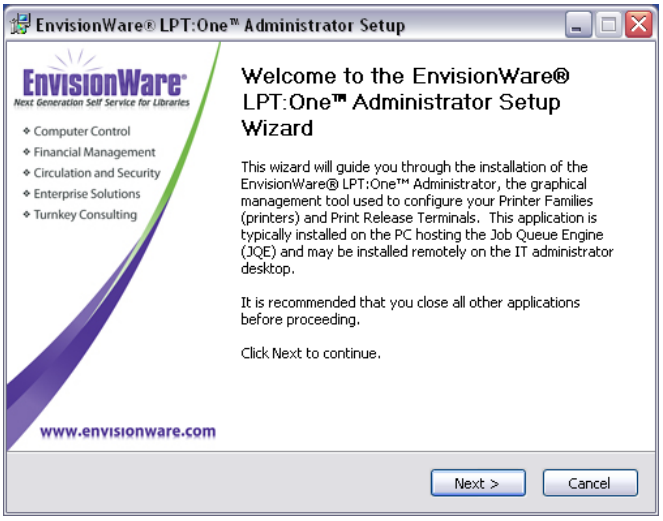
3. Choose to install the **LPT:One Administrator** and click **Install**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the installation progress screen.

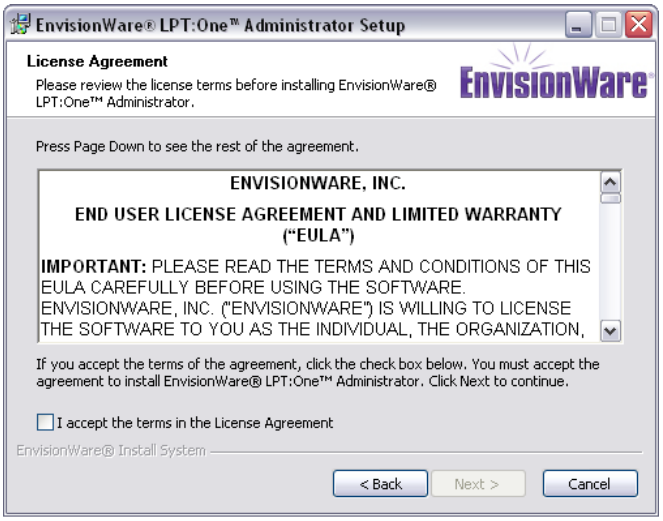
4. The **LPT:One Setup** begins installing individual files.

   The system displays the main setup screen for the LPT:One™ Administrator.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator, the graphical management tool used to configure your Printer Families (printers) and Print Release Terminals. This application is typically installed on the PC hosting the Job Queue Engine (JQE) and may be installed remotely on the IT administrator desktop.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before proceeding.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

5. Read the instructions and click **Next>** to continue.

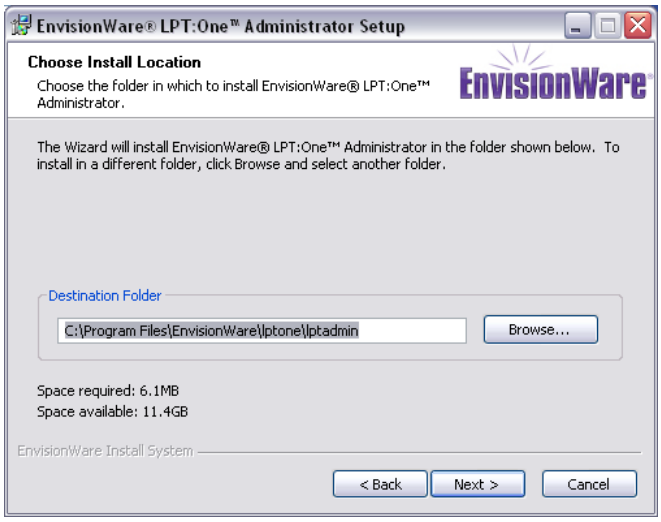
   The system displays the End User License Agreement screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator Setup
License Agreement
Please review the license terms before installing EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator.
EnvisionWare
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.
ENVISIONWARE, INC.
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT AND LIMITED WARRANTY ("EULA")
IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE. ENVISIONWARE, INC. ("ENVISIONWARE") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE TO YOU AS THE INDIVIDUAL, THE ORGANIZATION,
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click the check box below. You must accept the agreement to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator. Click Next to continue.
I accept the terms in the License Agreement
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

6. Read the License Agreement, choose to accept the terms, and click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the update.

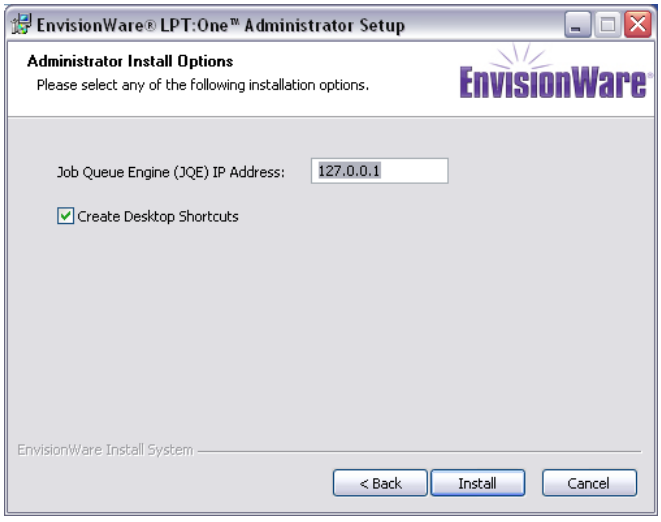
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the default installation path. Read the information provided on the screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator Setup
Choose Install Location
Choose the folder in which to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator.
EnvisionWare
The Wizard will install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator in the folder shown below. To install in a different folder, click Browse and select another folder.
Destination Folder
C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptadmin
Browse...
Space required: 6.1MB
Space available: 11.4GB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

7. Accept the default path for your installation directory and click **Next>** to continue. If the default path is unacceptable, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

   The system displays the LPT:One Administrator installation options screen.

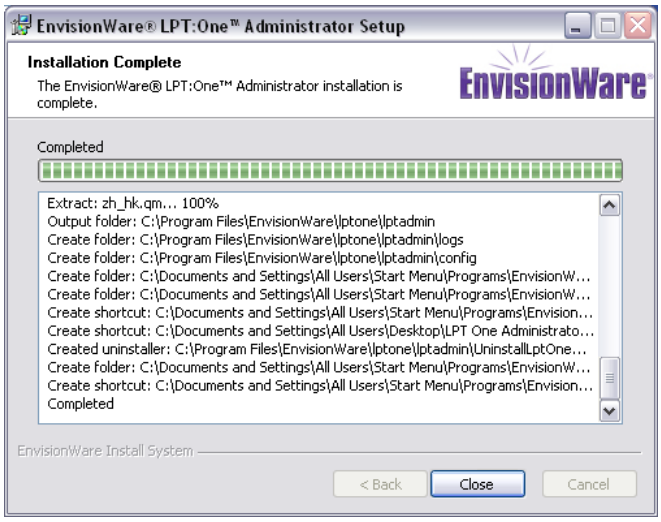


8. If installing on the same machine as the JQE, maintain the default IP address. It is added to the LPT:One Administrator program shortcut. Otherwise, provide the IP address of the JQE and click **Install**.

   a. The local IP Address (127.0.0.1) is a special purpose address reserved for use on each computer. It is conventionally a computer's loopback address also known as the local IP address. Local host is the resolved name for the IP address.

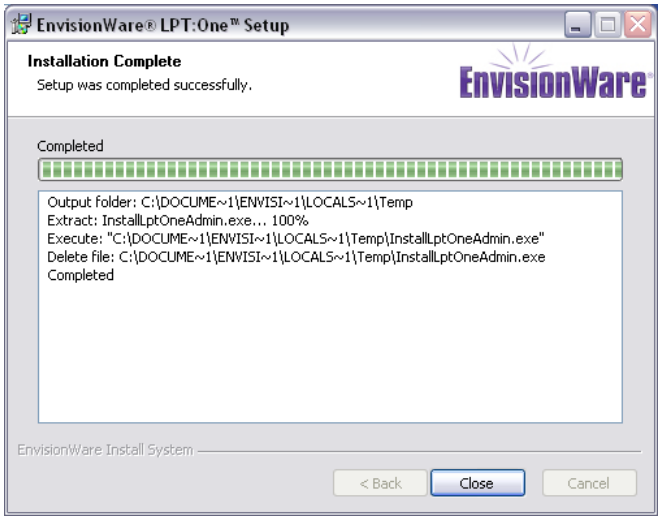
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the final progress screen for the LPT:One Administrator showing a completed installation.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator Setup
Installation Complete
The EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator installation is complete.
EnvisionWare
Completed
Extract: zh_hk.qm... 100%
Output folder: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptadmin
Create folder: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptadmin\logs
Create folder: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptadmin\config
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Envision...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Desktop\LPT One Administrato...
Created uninstaller: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptadmin\UninstallLptOne...
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Envision...
Completed
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Close
Cancel

9. Click **Close** to complete the installation.

   The system displays the final progress screen for the LPT:One Setup showing a completed installation.



10. Click **Close** to complete the installation.

    The system returns to the desktop.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Starting the LPT:One Administrator

The following section provides the steps necessary for starting the LPT:One Administrator after completion of an installation or update.

With the 4.8 release, language translations were added to the LPT:One Administrator application. Typically, this capability is disabled by default. However, in this and all future release it is enabled by default. Some screen captures may not reflect the new language buttons and will be changed iteratively.

Note: Install and start PRTs before starting the LPT:One Administrator to allow connection to the JQE. Thereafter when starting the LPT:One Administrator, the PRTs are automatically added within the PRT list of the LPT:One Administrator.

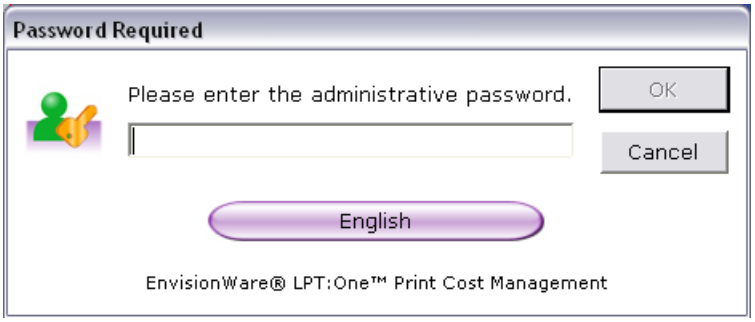
1. To start the LPT:One Administrator, do one of the following:

   - Select Start from the taskbar and All Programs >> EnvisionWare >> LPT One >> LPT:One Administrator.

   —OR—

   - Launch the LPT:One Administrator from a desktop shortcut.

   The system displays the Password Required screen.



2. Enter the administrative password. The default password is "envisionware".

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the LPT:One Administrator main screen.

Configuring LPT:One Administrator Functionality

The following section provides the steps necessary for configuring the LPT:One Administrator.

Note: The Administrator MUST be updated before use and after a JQE update. Otherwise, the application will not function properly.

Translating the LPT:One Administrator UI

The following languages are supported in the LPT:One Administrator application:

- English
- French
- Spanish
- Portuguese
- Mainland Chinese
- Hong Kong

The LPT:One Administrator's language options are controlled via the 'Change Language' button located on the User Interface.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

This button is always present via the interface. Unlike the Print Release Terminal and Print Client where configuration must be completed in the Job Queue Engine to display language option buttons. See the following diagram for an example of the 'Change Language' button from the user interface of the LPT:One Administrator:

Clicking the button displays a language option list. Any option selected translates the entire application's user interface.

All dialogues available in the application also include language buttons allowing an alternate option to change the language for the entire application.

Create & Configure Printer Families

Creating Printer Families is the first step in configuring the LPT:One Administrator. Printer Families inherently identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family.

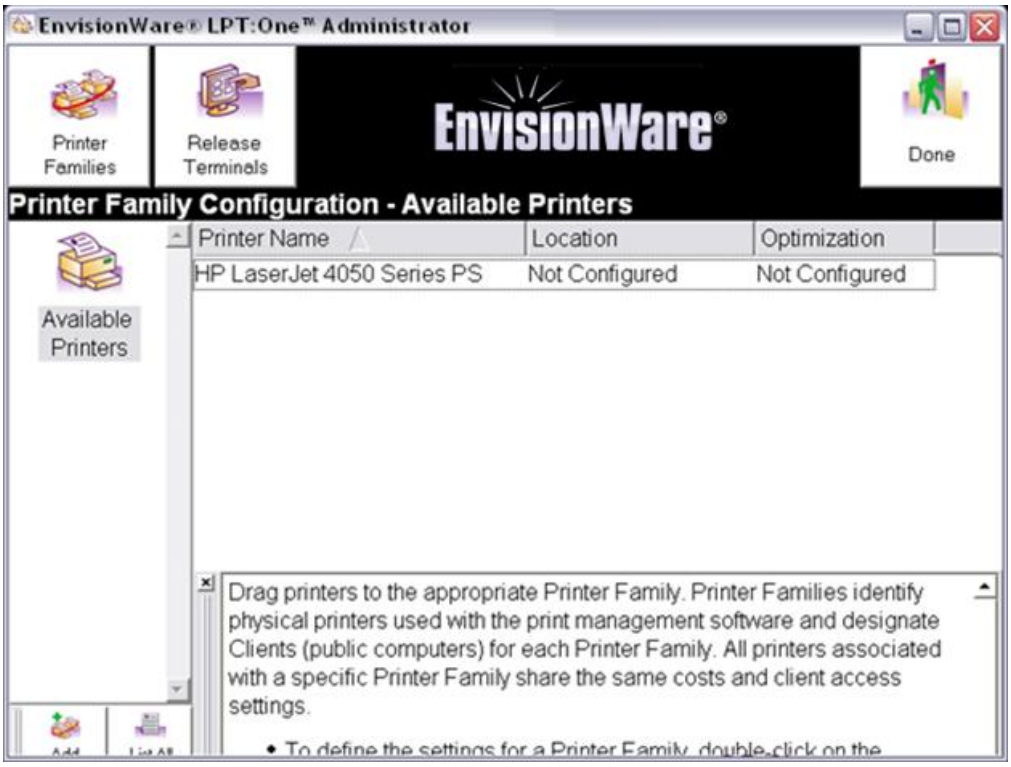
Printer Families are composed of selected printers and clients, **[Printer Family = Printers + Clients]**. The following instructions explain how to configure a Printer Family.

1. Click Printer Families.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

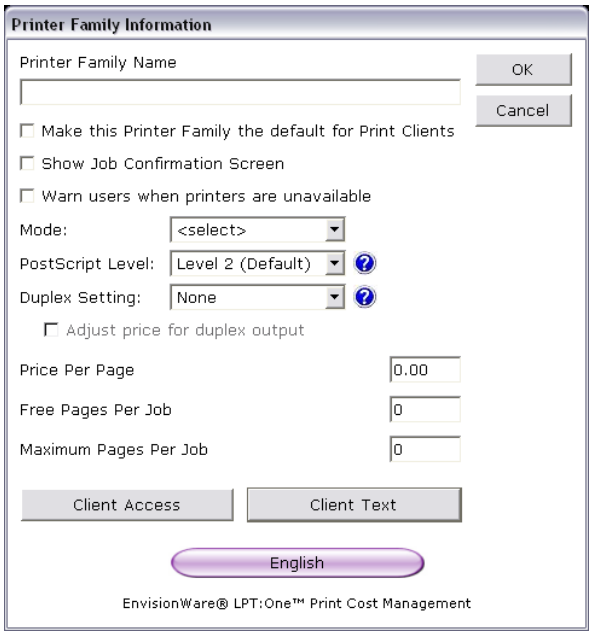
*The system displays Available Printers installed on the computer. The **Location** value is "Not Configured", for first time configurations.*

***Optimization** assumes a "Not Configured" value as well because the printer has not been associated to a printer family.*


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Done
Printer Family Configuration - Available Printers
Available Printers
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4050 Series PS
Not Configured
Not Configured
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.

2. Click **Add** in the lower left corner of the screen.

The system displays the Printer Family Information screen.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

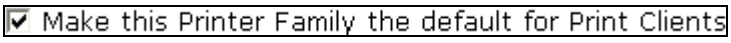
3. Enter all applicable information in the Printer Family Information window. Each setting is explained below:

Printer Family Name provides a short description or noun identifying either the location or the type printing available via the family. In the example below, the Printer Family name "Black & White" denotes that only compatible black and white printers exist within this family.

The group of printers could also include a color printer that has been configured for black and white printing (this functionality requires selection of a color 'Mode').

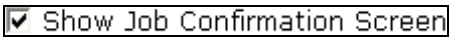
Important! Printer Family names for those Printer Families containing Mac printers must pattern the following guidelines: Can be alphanumeric, must be 12 characters or less, and may not contain spaces.

- **Make this Printer Family the default for Print Clients** designates this Printer Family as the default for all Print Clients configured to print to (associate with a family) the family.



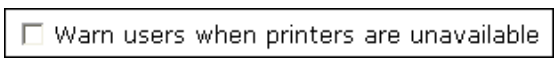
- **Show Job Confirmation Screen** permits the Client to display a screen after submission of a job confirming receipt of the job. Displays the PRTs available to pick up print jobs.

[Default: ☑]



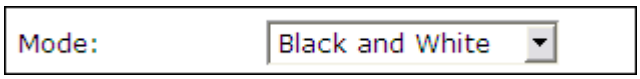
- **Warn users when printers are unavailable** If a printer is offline or unavailable when users are submitting a print job from the LPT:One Print Client, the user is presented a message, '**Printer unavailable. Please select another option.**' and will have the opportunity to choose another printer from the list.

[Default:☐]

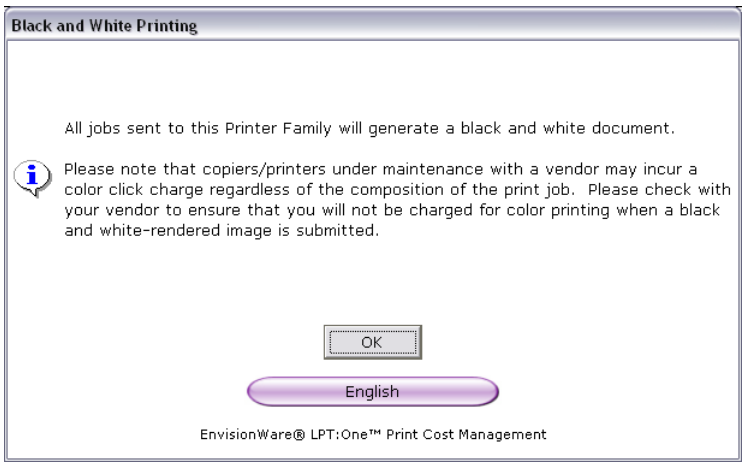


Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

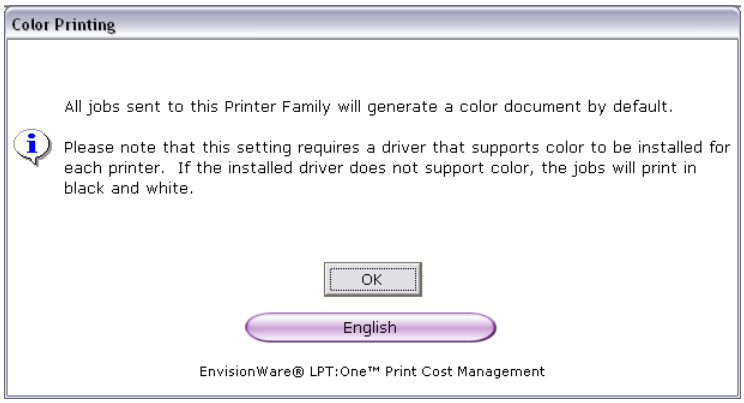
- **Mode**: Allows configuration of 'Black and White' or 'Color' printing, for a given printer family. This new color mode allows System Administrators the ability to use a black and white printer driver with a physical color printer. Thereby allowing black and white printing from a color printer and printer family. The inverse of this scenario is true when the physical printer is black and white. Color printing can be allowed from a black and white printer using this color mode for a color printer family.



The system displays a message pertinent to 'Black and White' printing when selected.


Black and White Printing
All jobs sent to this Printer Family will generate a black and white document.
Please note that copiers/printers under maintenance with a vendor may incur a color click charge regardless of the composition of the print job. Please check with your vendor to ensure that you will not be charged for color printing when a black and white-rendered image is submitted.
OK
English
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

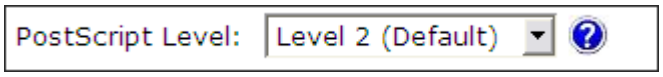
The system displays a message pertinent to 'Color' printing when selected.


Color Printing
All jobs sent to this Printer Family will generate a color document by default.
Please note that this setting requires a driver that supports color to be installed for each printer. If the installed driver does not support color, the jobs will print in black and white.
OK
English
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

- **Post Script Level**: Allows selection of a Post Script version. Post Script Level 3 is a higher version and provides for greater and faster performance than Post Script Level 2. However,

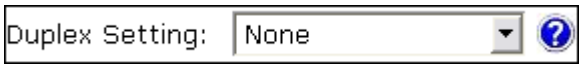
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

PostScript Level 2 is more widely used. See the help button for more information and see the note below.



Note: PostScript Level 3 was the default value in previous versions. We have changed the default to reflect **PostScript Level 2**. PostScript Level 2 is more commonly used, while PostScript Level 3 is a later version and is not available at most customer locations. Level 3, being a later version, processes faster than level 2. However, if your printer is not a newer model, it may not be compatible with level 3.

- **Duplex Setting:** Lists the two print job 'Binding' types available, Vertical and Horizontal Binding. The help button displays samples of the two binding types.



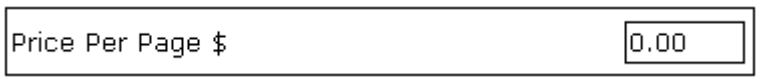
- **Adjust price for duplex output:** Duplex pricing is calculated based on the number of physical sheets of paper versus the number of pages printed.

- For example, if the price were set at $0.50 per sheet. the cost for printing two pages in duplex mode would be $0.50. If the print job were three pages, the cost would be $1.00. Printing four pages would also cost $1.00 for duplex mode.

- When duplex is selected, the user interface replaces the reference to 'Pages' so that it reflects 'Sheets'. Such as 'Price Per Sheet $'.

[Default:☐]

- **Price Per Page** informs the system and user of the cost of each page printed with this Printer Family. When duplex selected, it is **Price Per Sheet $**.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- **Free Pages Per Job** determines the number of pages allowed as free pages. See '**Auto-Allocation'** in the lptonejqe preference table for more information. When duplex selected, it is **Free Pages Per Sheet**.

  [Zero by default]

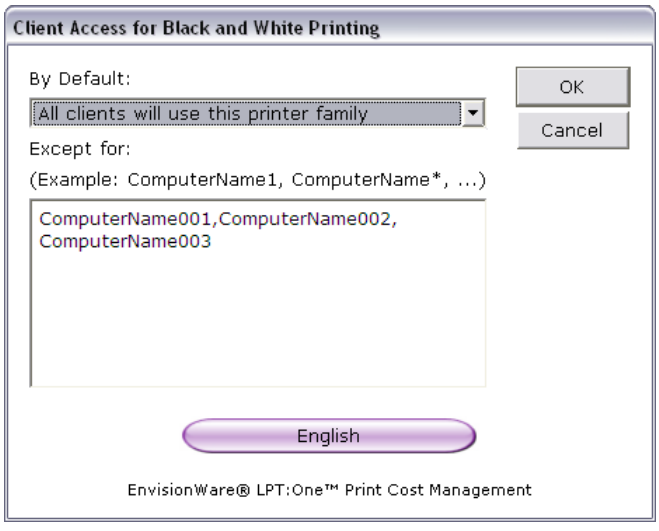
- **Maximum Pages Per Job** allows users to print a set amount of pages for each print job when set. When duplex selected, it is **Maximum Sheets Per Job**.

  [Zero by default]

- **Client Access** provides the ability to build a list of host computers that WILL or WILL NOT have access to print to this Printer Family. Reading the information in the form of a sentence increases' understanding of what is done.

- For example, the entries on the screen shown below could be read, as "By default, all clients will use this printer family except for ComputerName001, ComputerName002, and ComputerName003."

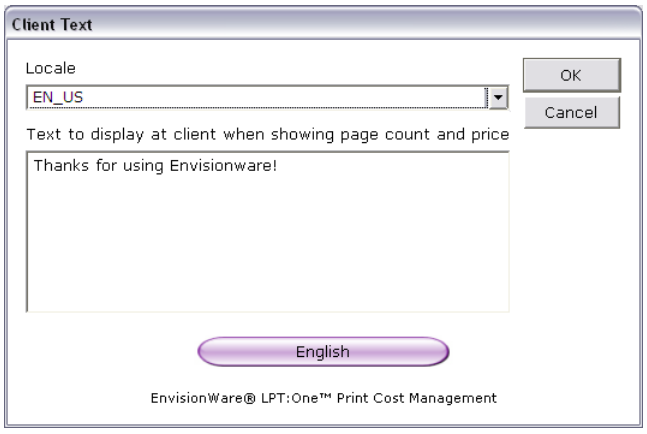
  [All Clients have access by default]



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Important! The term Clients listed above, refers to computers hosting the Print Service Component. This is a key element when wanted to implement distributed printing for multiple Print Services installed on remote computers.

- **Client Text** allows you to compose a message to be displayed at the client when printing a job and provides the means to translate the message in **Spanish**, **French**, **English**, **Portuguese**, Chinese Mainland, **Cantonese** (Verbal) **Traditional Hong Kong with Supplementary Character Set** (Written) via the 'Language Button'.

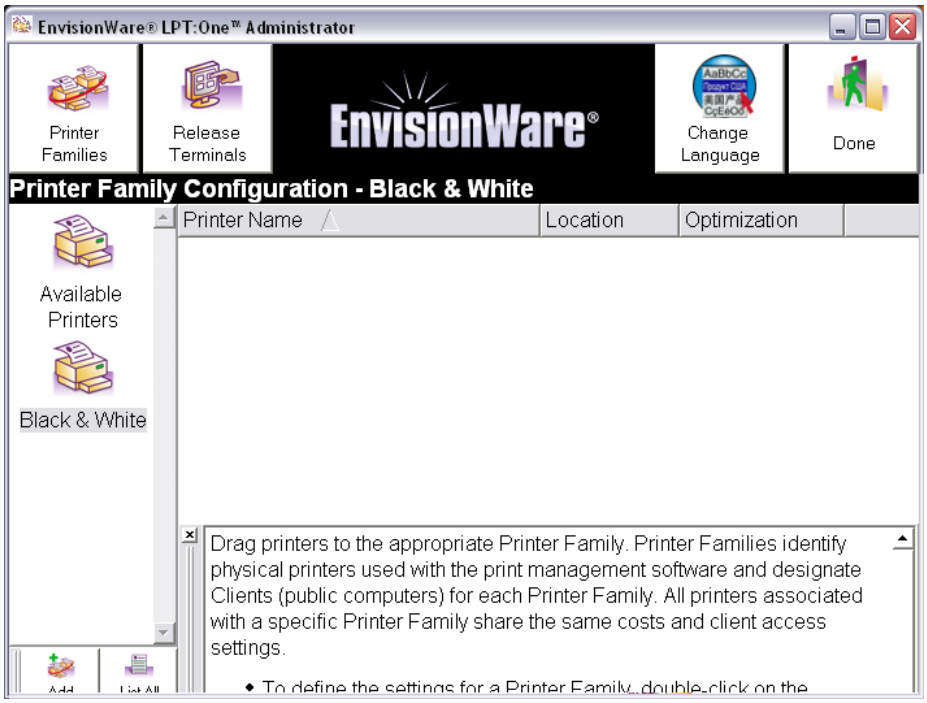


4. Click **OK** to save changes, close the screen, and click **OK** again to exit configuration properties.

   The system saves all changes on the main printer family screen and exits.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays a new icon in the left column labelled with the Printer Family Name "Black & White", configured in previous steps.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Change Language
Done
Printer Family Configuration - Black & White
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
Available Printers
Black & White
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.

Understanding 'Color Printing' Settings Assumed During an Update

For each group of printers presently assigned to a Printer Family, the Printer Family assumes the color output configured for the first printer in the family's list of printers for updates.

Configure 'Black & White' Printing via a 'Color' Printer

LPT:One allows the ability to configure 'Black & White' printing via a color printer. This functionality is completed via the Printer Family properties menu.

Complete the following tasks before configuring this option via LPT:One's Printer Family properties:

- Install a compatible 'Black & White' printer via Windows 'Printer and Faxes' folder.
- Configure the 'Black & White' printer to connect to the physical color printer. This is done via printer properties in Windows 'Printer and Faxes' folder.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- System administrators may also install a color printer for the physical color printer and configure it via Printer Properties so that it prints monochrome (black and white) instead of color.

Configure 'Color' Printing via a 'Black & White' Printer

LPT:One allows the ability to configure 'Color' printing via a Black & White printer. This functionality is completed via the Printer Family properties menu. However, before configuring this option via LPT:One's Printer Family properties, the following must be completed:

- Install a compatible color printer via Windows 'Printer and Faxes' folder.
- Configure the color printer to connect to the physical Black & White printer. This is done via printer properties in Windows 'Printer and Faxes' folder.
- Configure the color printer to print monochrome (black and white) instead of color.
- Create a 'Color' Printer Family to facilitate printing to the physical printer.

Once the above is completed, see 'Create & Configure Printer Families', create a 'Color' Printer Family, and configure the printer family properties.

Assign Printers to 'Printer Families'

Each printer family should be configured so that only one physical printer is assigned to the family. Additional printer drivers installed and assigned to the family should not be configured to other physical printers. Instead, these additional printer driver files are used to allow a broader range of printing compatibility for the family.

For example, some facilities may have different printer driver types, makes, and models installed on the public access computers that are all printing to the same physical printer. These variations of driver files must be added in the printer family

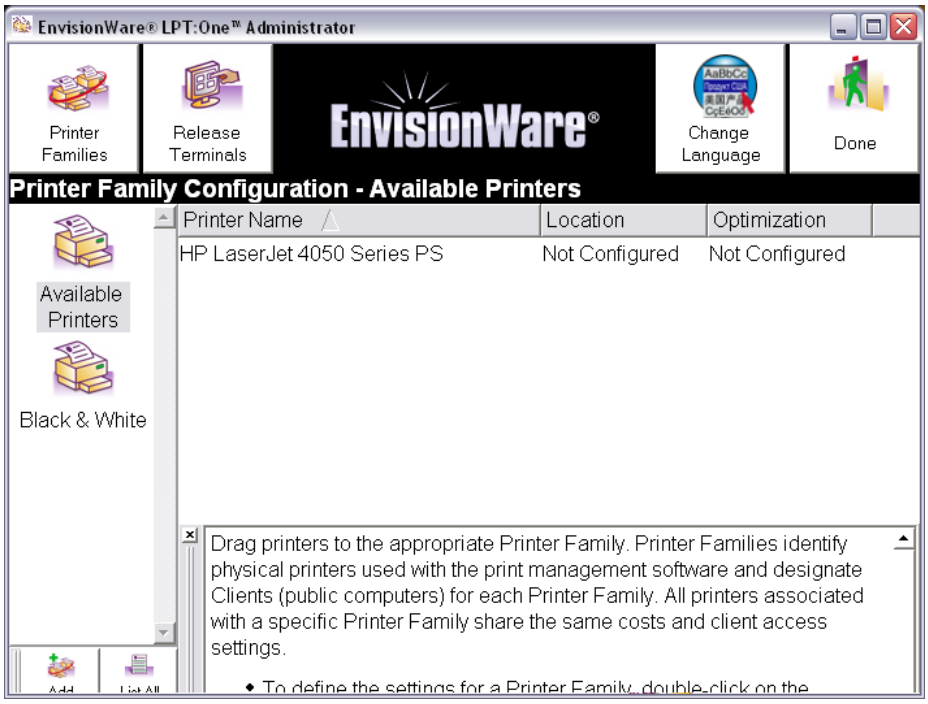
If it is necessary to assign printer driver files that are connected to two different physical printers, to one family, the printers must be configured for 'Printer Pooling'. 'Printer Pooling' associates two or more identical physical printers with one set of printer software. See your printer manufacture's guide for instructions to configure this feature.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Complete the following steps to assign printers and driver files to the appropriate printer family.

1. Click **Available Printers** to view the list of printers available for use with the system.

   The system displays all printers presently installed in the Windows Printer and Faxes folder of the computer.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Change Language
Done
Printer Family Configuration - Available Printers
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4050 Series PS
Not Configured
Not Configured
Available Printers
Black & White
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.
To define the settings for a Printer Family, double-click on the

2. Drag and drop the printer to the newly created Printer Family.

   *The printer no longer appears in the **Available Printers** display.*

3. View the added printer by clicking on the Printer Family.

   The printer now appears in the newly created Printer family's display.

Important! Do not associate the EnvisionWare Printer created by the Print Service. The Print Service is installed with the JQE by default, unless you deselect it during installation. Do not associate a 'non' LPT:One printer to a Printer Family, doing so produces undesirable results.

4. Save your changes. Click the **Save** button in the lower left corner of the screen.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding UNC Based Printer Families

A Universal Naming Convention (UNC) path specifies a common syntax or language rule that includes the computer name and the shared resource name. This describes the location of a shared network resource such as a printer. Once added, this printer can then be assigned to a Printer Family. See "Installing Printers Using a Universal Naming Convention (UNC)", for information on adding a printer using a UNC path.

Note: The LPT:One Administrator expects to receive a computer name in its path by default. However, a domain name can also be used in the path where applicable.

Use of a UNC path on a host computer, requires the computer to log into the remote computer using the remote computer's Windows User identification. The ID comprises the User Name/Password for the Win acct.

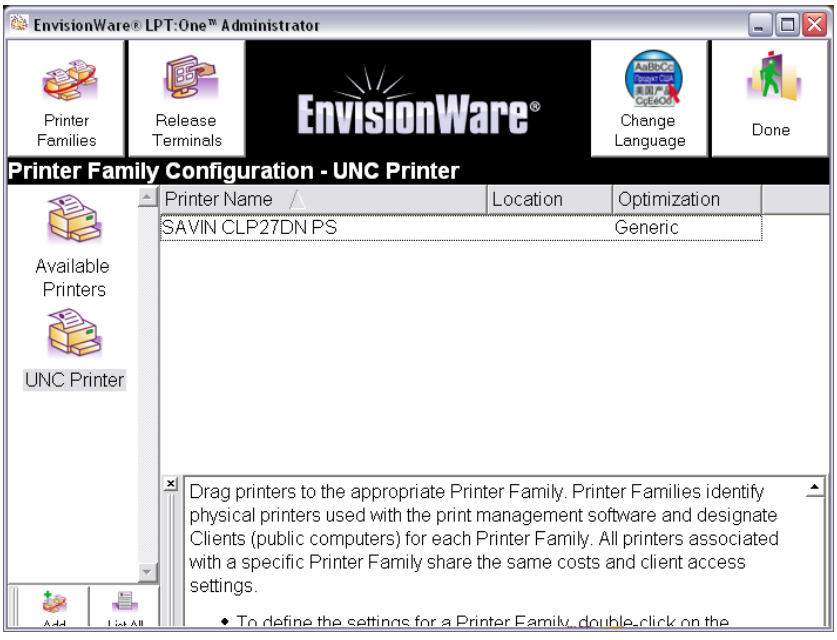
Configure UNC Based Printer Families

The following information provides steps required for configuration.

1. Click Printer Families.

Note: Configuration of a UNC credentials is also available from the **Release Terminals** configuration screen following the same steps provided for the Printer Families.

The system displays the printer presently configured to the printer family and connecting to a printer resource via a UNC path.

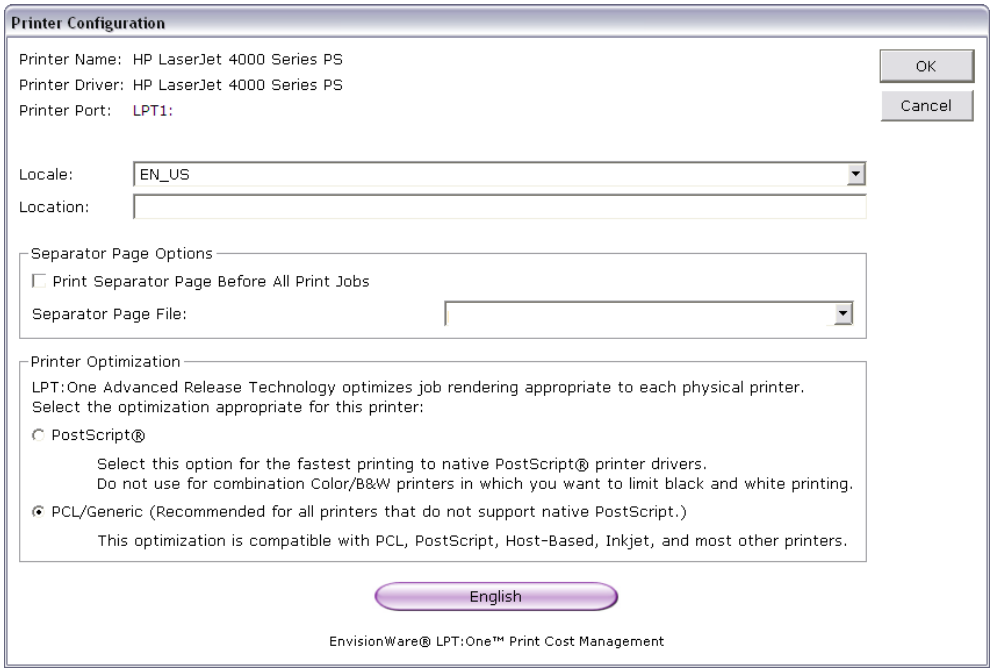

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Change Language
Done
Printer Family Configuration - UNC Printer
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
SAVIN CLP27DN PS
Generic
Available Printers
UNC Printer
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.
To define the settings for a Printer Family, double-click on the

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

2. Double-click the 'Printer Name' to be configured.

   The system displays the Printer Configuration dialog box for the printer pointing to another printer resource via a UNC path.

   The interface is adjusted to support entry of 'User Credentials' (the entry is not available when the printer is not using a UNC path).


Printer Configuration
Printer Name: HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Printer Driver: HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Printer Port: LPT1:
OK
Cancel
Locale: EN_US
Location:
Separator Page Options
Print Separator Page Before All Print Jobs
Separator Page File:
Printer Optimization
LPT:One Advanced Release Technology optimizes job rendering appropriate to each physical printer.
Select the optimization appropriate for this printer:
PostScript®
Select this option for the fastest printing to native PostScript® printer drivers.
Do not use for combination Color/B&W printers in which you want to limit black and white printing.
PCL/Generic (Recommended for all printers that do not support native PostScript.)
This optimization is compatible with PCL, PostScript, Host-Based, Inkjet, and most other printers.
English
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

Note: The Printer Configuration dialog box includes the **User Name** and **Password** information for each printer pointing to a UNC path.

3. **Printer Name**: Value automatically populated based on printer name.

4. **Printer Driver**: Value automatically populated based on printer driver name.

5. **Printer Port**: This value is a UNC path that is automatically populated based on the driver configuration.

6. **User Credentials**: Identifies values used to attach to UNC printer.

7. **User Name**: Enter the **User Name** using the following scheme: **DomainName\UserName**. 'ComputerName' is also a valid entry if not a domain.

8. **Password**: Enter the **Password** for the user name entered in the previous step.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

9. Complete configuration of all other applicable items for Language, Separator Page options, and Printer Optimization.

10. Click **OK** when changes are complete. Otherwise, if the credentials are incorrect, the system displays an error message after clicking **OK**. If you receive an error, please verify the credentials.

    The system updates the configuration for the printer.

Optimize 'Print Job Rendering' by Physical Printer

The purpose of this feature is to improve print performance. In previous versions, large print jobs took noticeably longer amounts of time to print because of the generic driver previously implemented in the software to support the maximum number of printers being used with LPT:One.

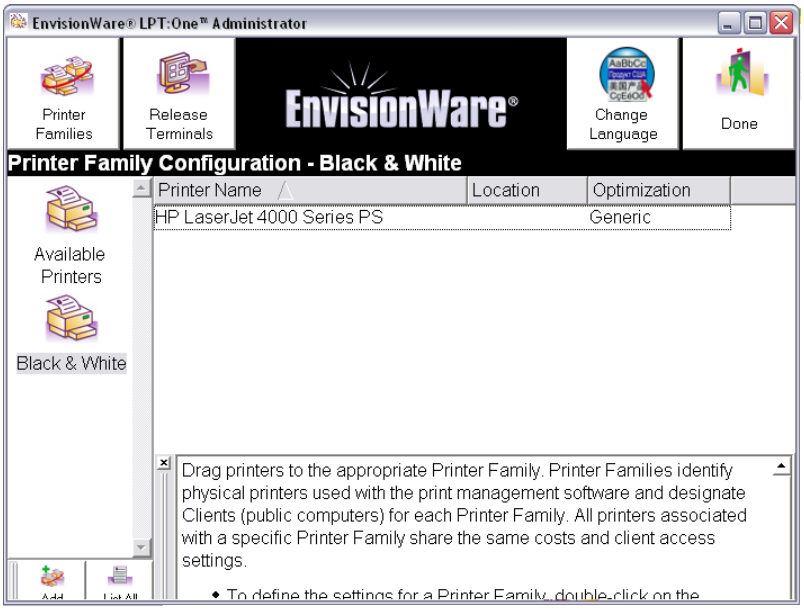
This feature optimizes printer performance based on its supported drivers. It also takes advantage of the native capabilities of each printer used with LPT:One and affects delivery of the print job to the physical printer. **Optimization** for each printer is set via the LPT:One Administrator.

To configure optimization for each printer, complete the following steps:

1. Click Printer Families.

Note: Configuration of Optimization is also available from the **Release Terminals** configuration screen following the same steps provided for the Printer Families.

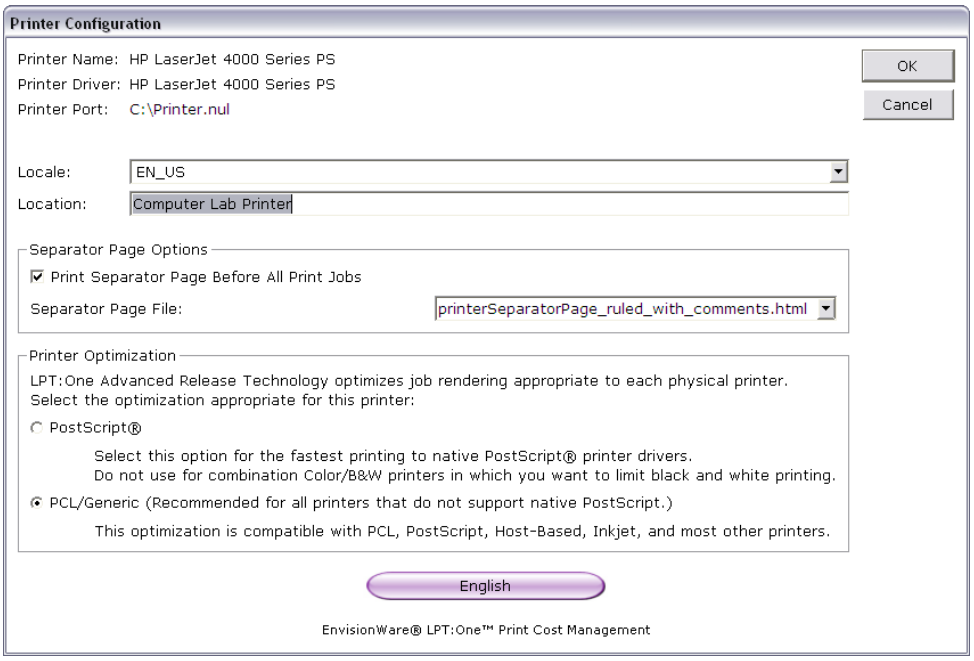
The system displays the printer presently configured to the printer family.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Change Language
Done
Printer Family Configuration - Black & White
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Generic
Available Printers
Black & White
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

2. Double-click on the 'Printer Name' to be configured.

   The system displays the Printer Configuration dialog box.


Printer Configuration
Printer Name: HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Printer Driver: HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Printer Port: C:\Printer.nul
OK
Cancel
Locale: EN_US
Location: Computer Lab Printer
Separator Page Options
Print Separator Page Before All Print Jobs
Separator Page File: printerSeparatorPage_ruled_with_comments.html
Printer Optimization
LPT:One Advanced Release Technology optimizes job rendering appropriate to each physical printer.
Select the optimization appropriate for this printer:
PostScript®
Select this option for the fastest printing to native PostScript® printer drivers.
Do not use for combination Color/B&W printers in which you want to limit black and white printing.
PCL/Generic (Recommended for all printers that do not support native PostScript.)
This optimization is compatible with PCL, PostScript, Host-Based, Inkjet, and most other printers.
English
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

3. Select a printer optimization level for the attached printer, using the information provided in the window **[PostScript –or— PCL/Generic]**.

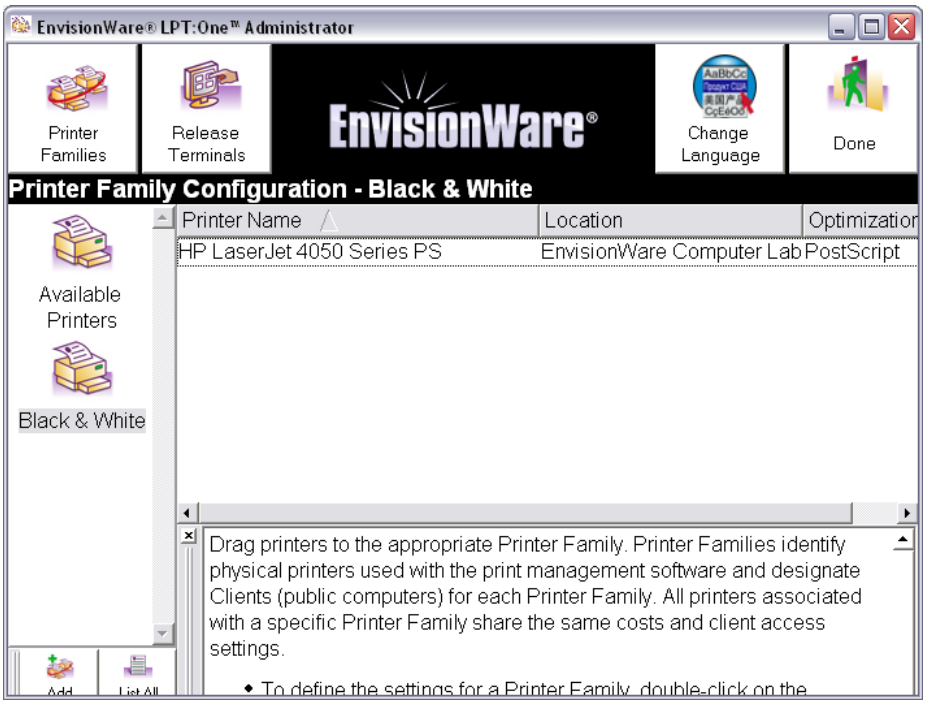
4. Complete all other entries as applicable.

5. Click **OK** to save the changes.

Note: When Updating, ensure that the appropriate optimization settings are selected after the update.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system updates the printer with the selected optimization option, which appears in the Optimization column.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Change Language
Done
Printer Family Configuration - Black & White
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4050 Series PS
EnvisionWare Computer Lab
PostScript
Available Printers
Black & White
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.
To define the settings for a Printer Family, double-click on the

Note: The optimization feature does not affect the EnvisionWare Printers created and used by the LPT:One Print Client application. It only affects the Physical Printers (hardware) and is utilized when a print job is sent from the Job Queue Engine.

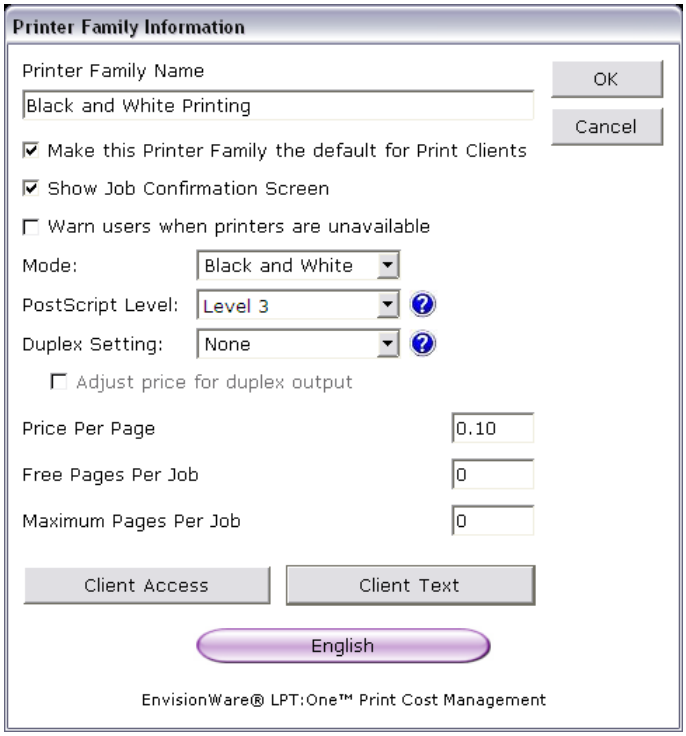
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Build the Client Access List

The following section provides instructions for building the Client Access List. The Client Access List identifies computers hosting the Print Service and is designated to print to a particular Printer Family.

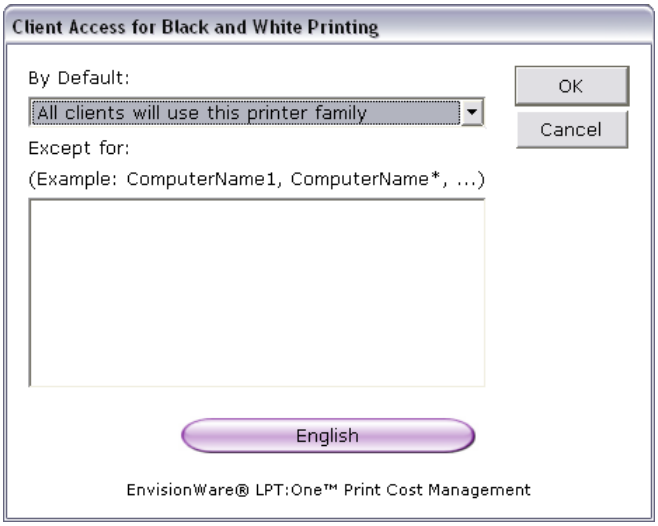
1. From the main screen of the LPT:One Administrator, click on the **Printer Family** button.

   The system displays the Printer Family Information screen.



2. Click on the **Client Access** button.

   The system displays the Printer Family Client Access screen.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

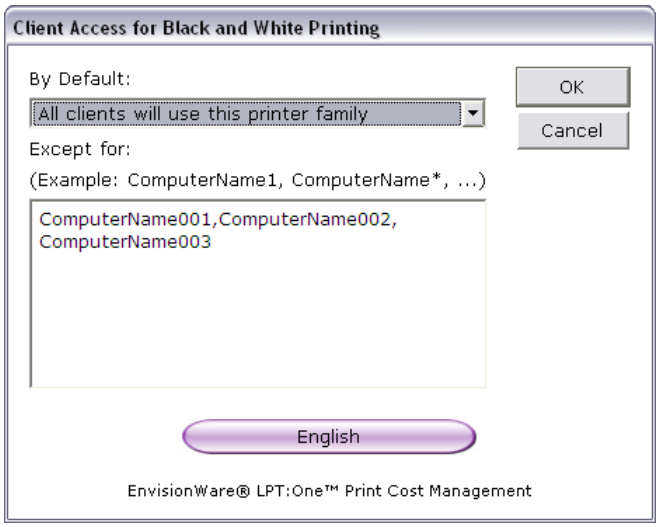
3. The Client Access List provides two options:

   - All clients will use this Printer Family
   - No client will use this Printer Family

4. This list provides the ability to build a list of public computers hosting the Print Service that WILL or WILL NOT have access to print to this Printer Family.

   - Print Service host computers can be added to the exceptions list individually. Type the NetBIOS (computer name) of the host computers, which WILL NOT be allowed to print to this printer family.

     The system may display something like the following screen.



   - Reading the information in the form of a sentence increases understanding of the process.
   - For example, the entries on the screen shown below are read as… "By default, all clients will use this printer family except for ComputerName001, ComputerName002, and ComputerName003."

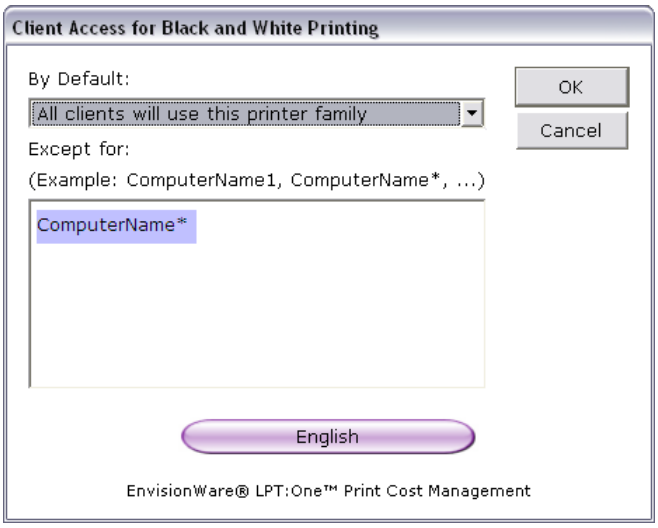
Note: Values entered in the exception list are reformatted upon close of the screen. Reformatting comma delimits the text and removes all white space. Acceptable values for the list are A-Z, 0-9, Upper Case, Lower Case, Hyphens, Periods, and Underscores.

   - Computers hosting the Print Service can be added to the exceptions list using wildcard values. A wildcard identifies all

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Print Service host computers containing the same "base" name value. The application searches for all computer names that match the criteria listed. The criteria for example, could include the NetBIOS (computer name) "base" name, if applicable, and an added asterisk (*) at the end of the name. The asterisk (*) may also be added in front of the name, identifying all computers which WILL NOT be allowed to print to this printer family.

The system may display something like the following screen.



5. When a client is restricted from printing to a Printer Family, a printer is not created on the client machine for that family.

6. For multiple Printer Families, each Client Access List can allow use for ALL clients.

7. Click **OK** to save and close this screen. Click **OK** again to exit the printer family, information screen.

8. Click **Save** in the lower left corner of the screen to save changes.

9. The LPT:One Administrator prompts to restart the Job Queue Engine automatically to ensure that changes are committed to the system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Printer Status Notification: Warn Users when Printers are Unavailable

The following section provides instructions for configuring 'Printer Status Notifications' which warn users when selected printers are not available at the Print Release Terminal and the Print Client. This functionality exists at both the **Print Release Terminal** and the **Print Client**.

Complete the following steps to configure the system so that the **Print Release Terminal** and the **Print Client both** display notifications when selected printer(s) are not available:

1. Go to the computer hosting the LPT:One Administrator. In many cases this may be the same computer hosting the Job Queue Engine.

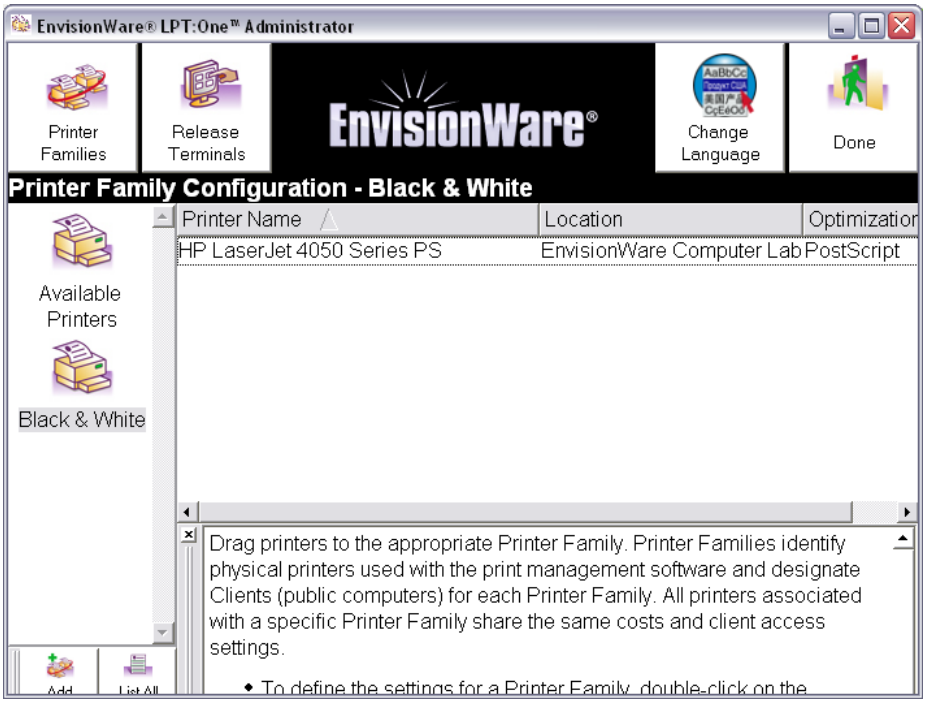
2. Start the LPT:One Administrator using the shortcut from the desktop or the shortcut located at *Program Files>Envisionware>LPT One>LPT One Administrator.*

   The system starts the application displaying the application's main page.

3. Click Printer Families.

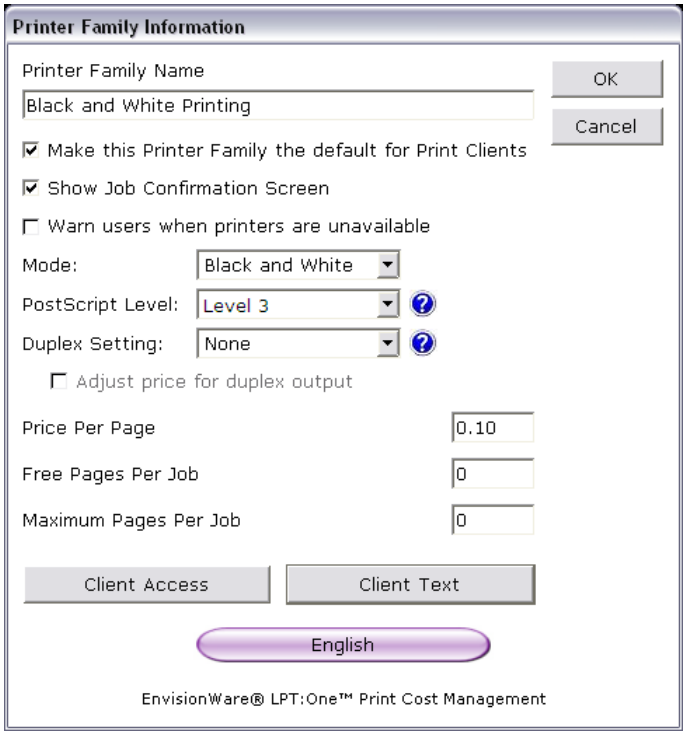
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the configuration section for Printer Families. This capture reflects an LPT:One Administrator that has been configured for a Printer Family. Your display may show more printers and more printer families.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Change Language
Done
Printer Family Configuration - Black & White
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4050 Series PS
EnvisionWare Computer Lab
PostScript
Available Printers
Black & White
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.
To define the settings for a Printer Family, double-click on the

4. Choose a **Printer Family** to configure and then double-click on its button.

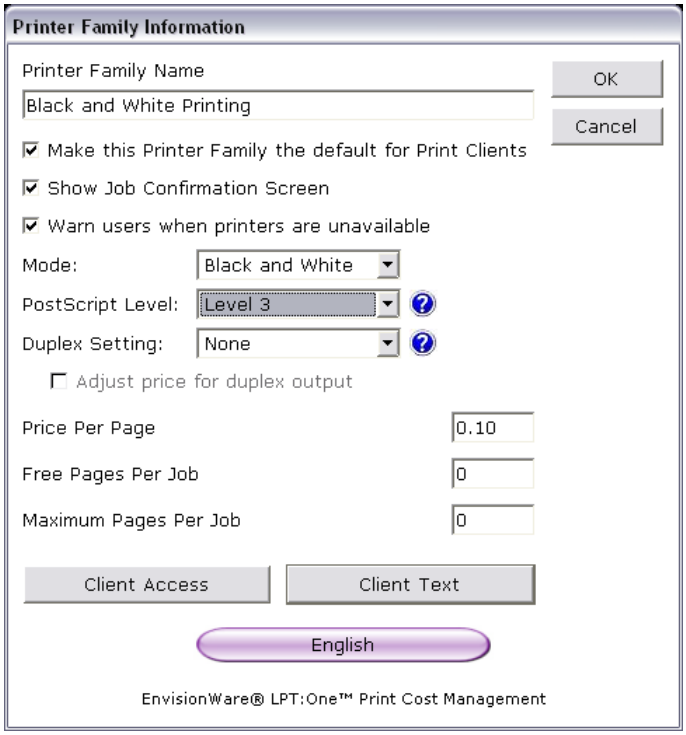
The system displays the Printer Family Information screen.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

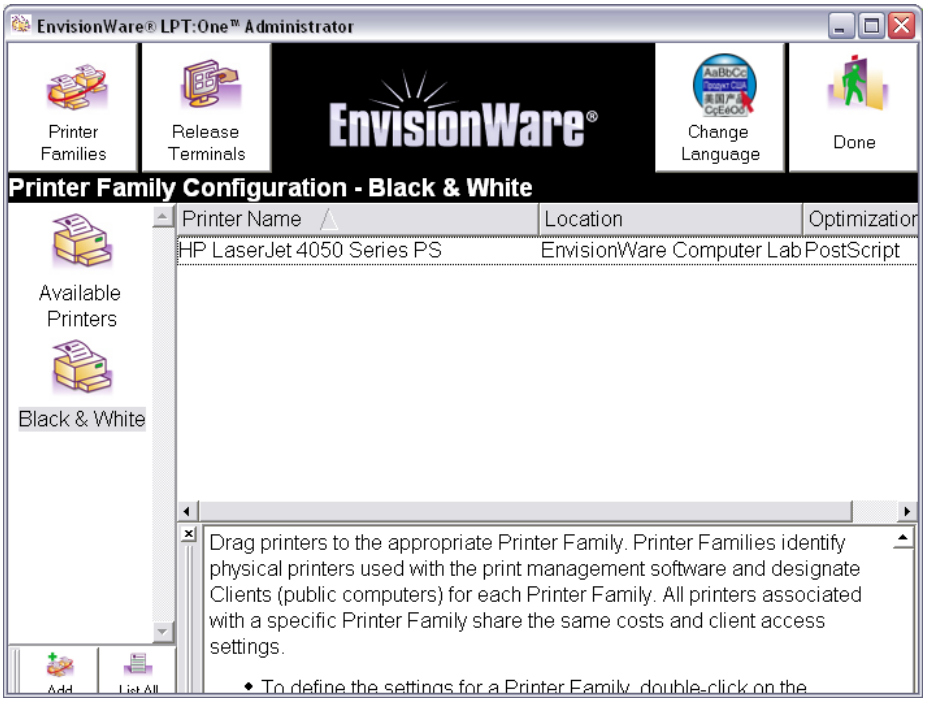
5. Click to select the 'Warn users when printers are unavailable' option.

   The system displays the selected preference.



6. Click **OK**.

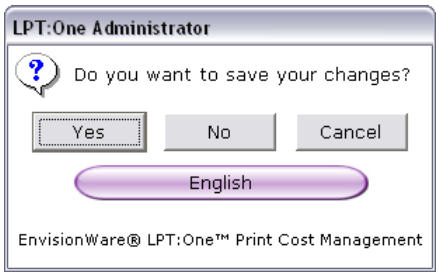
   The system closes the dialogue returning to the printer queue.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Change Language
Done
Printer Family Configuration - Black & White
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4050 Series PS
EnvisionWare Computer Lab
PostScript
Available Printers
Black & White
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.
To define the settings for a Printer Family, double-click on the

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

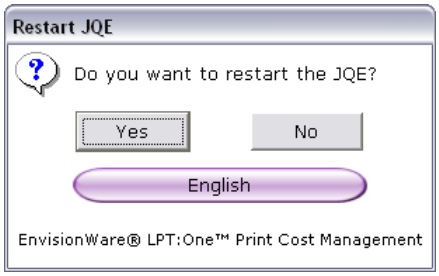
7. Click **Done**.

   The system prompts to save the changes.



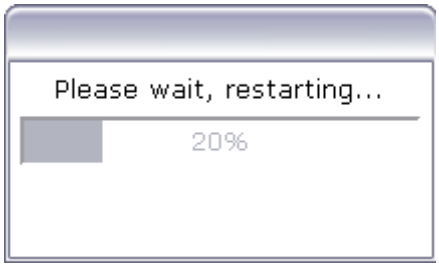
8. Click **Yes** to save the changes and continue.

   The system prompts to restart the Job Queue Engine.



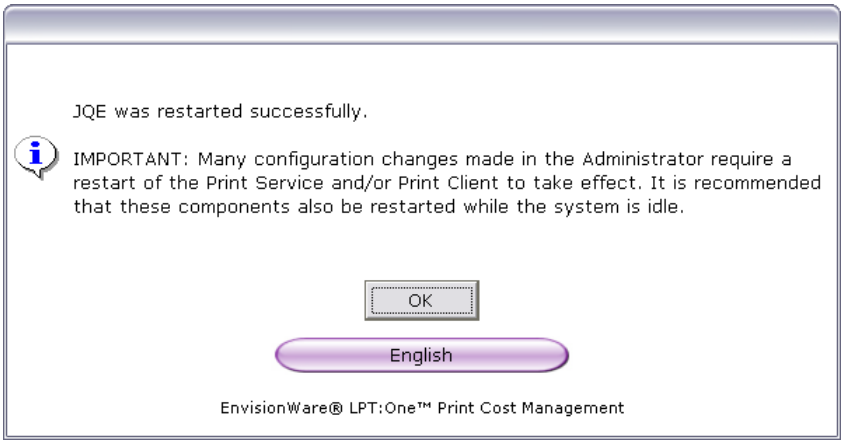
9. Click **Yes** to restart the JQE, which is required to commit the changes to the print system.

   The system initiates the restart.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system completes the restart and displays a confirmation.


JQE was restarted successfully.
IMPORTANT: Many configuration changes made in the Administrator require a restart of the Print Service and/or Print Client to take effect. It is recommended that these components also be restarted while the system is idle.
OK
English
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

10. Click **OK**.

The system closes the window and returns to the desktop.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding Separator Pages

LPT:One is enhanced to allow System Administrators the ability to use Separator Pages at the Print Release Terminal. These pages are very beneficial in the alleviation of confusion and lost or misplaced print jobs.

System Administrators—when configuring—may choose from the standard template reflecting the desired fields to be printed on the page. A different separator page can be configured for each printer configured in the print system.

The process of managing separator pages includes the following sequence of steps:

- All Separator Page Templates are stored in the …**\templates** folder by default (C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config\templates).
- All Separator Page Templates are copied to the …\config folder each time the Job Queue Engine is Started/Restarted. These Separated Pages can be customized by the System Administrator.
- During upgrades/updates, if there are updates to the templates, the installer writes the new templates into the …**\templates** folder.

  Important! Do not edit the templates in the …\templates folder, they will get overwritten during an upgrade/update when updates to the templates are available.

- Customize only the html template files located in the …\config folder. These templates are what is displayed via the 'Printer Properties' utility of the LPT:One Administrator application for configuration.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configure Separator Pages

Separator Pages are configured in the LPT:One Administrator application and once configured, a Separator Page prints with each print job released to the printer.

Before configuring ensure that the following sections are completed. The instructions in this section do not cover creating printer families and other configurations required before getting to this point:

- Create & Configure Printer Families
- Assign Printers to 'Printer Families'

Complete the following steps to configure a Separator Page.

1. Click the program shortcut to the LPT:One Administrator located on the desktop or in the \EnvisionWare\LPT ONE\ program group to open the LPT:One Administrator.

2. Enter the password when prompted and click **OK**.

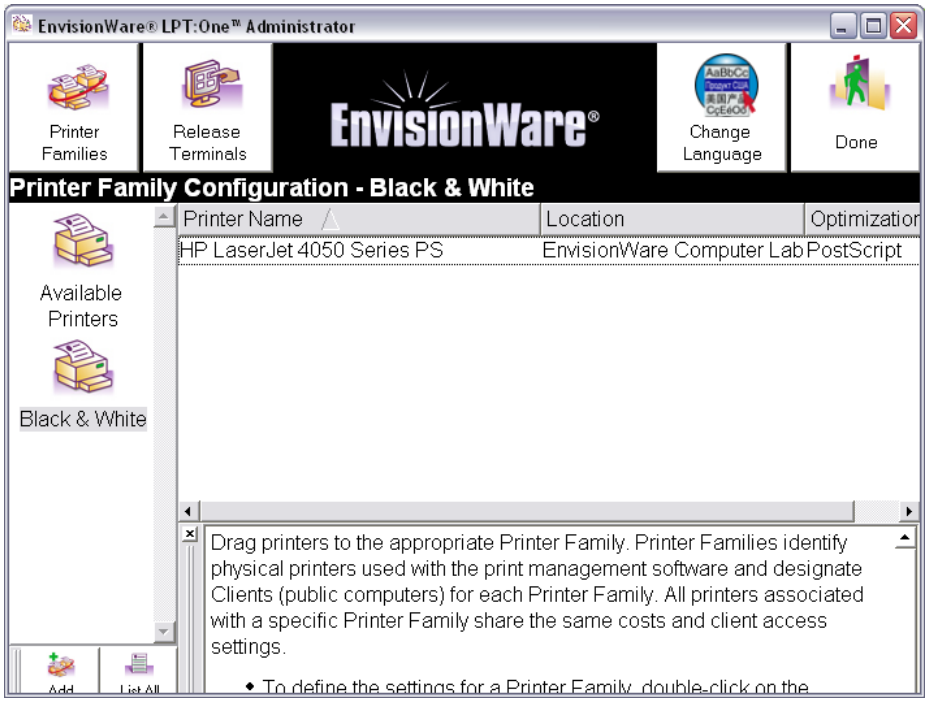
   The system displays the main screen for the LPT:One Administrator.

3. Click **Printer Families** to access the configuration queue for printer families.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

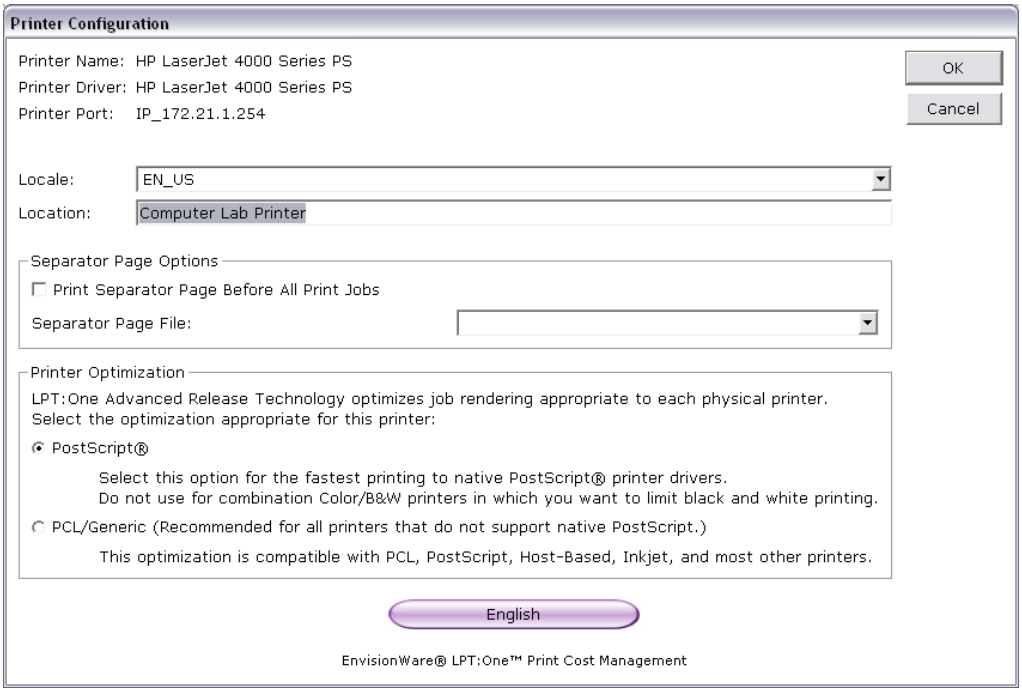
4. Single click on the printer family being configured for Separator Pages.

   The system displays the selected Printer Family printer queue. This queue reflects the 'Printer Name', 'Location', and 'Optimization'.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Change Language
Done
Printer Family Configuration - Black & White
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4050 Series PS
EnvisionWare Computer Lab
PostScript
Available Printers
Black & White
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.
To define the settings for a Printer Family, double-click on the

5. Double click the printer in the queue of the selected printer family.

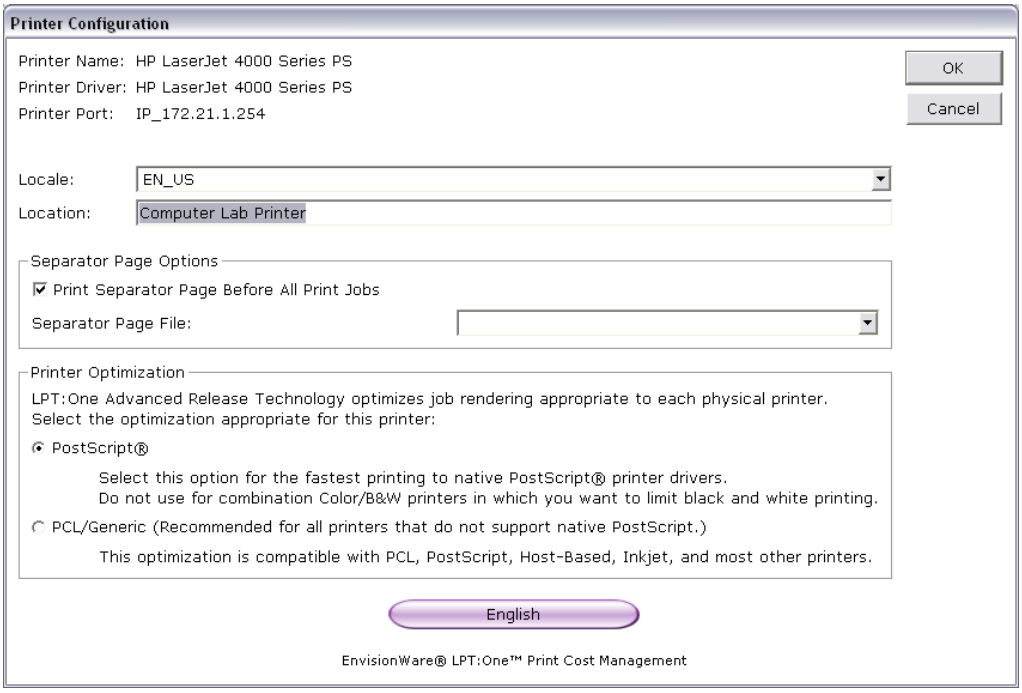
   The system displays the 'Printer Configuration' utility.


Printer Configuration
Printer Name: HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Printer Driver: HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Printer Port: IP_172.21.1.254
OK
Cancel
Locale: EN_US
Location: Computer Lab Printer
Separator Page Options
Print Separator Page Before All Print Jobs
Separator Page File:
Printer Optimization
LPT:One Advanced Release Technology optimizes job rendering appropriate to each physical printer.
Select the optimization appropriate for this printer:
PostScript®
Select this option for the fastest printing to native PostScript® printer drivers.
Do not use for combination Color/B&W printers in which you want to limit black and white printing.
PCL/Generic (Recommended for all printers that do not support native PostScript.)
This optimization is compatible with PCL, PostScript, Host-Based, Inkjet, and most other printers.
English
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

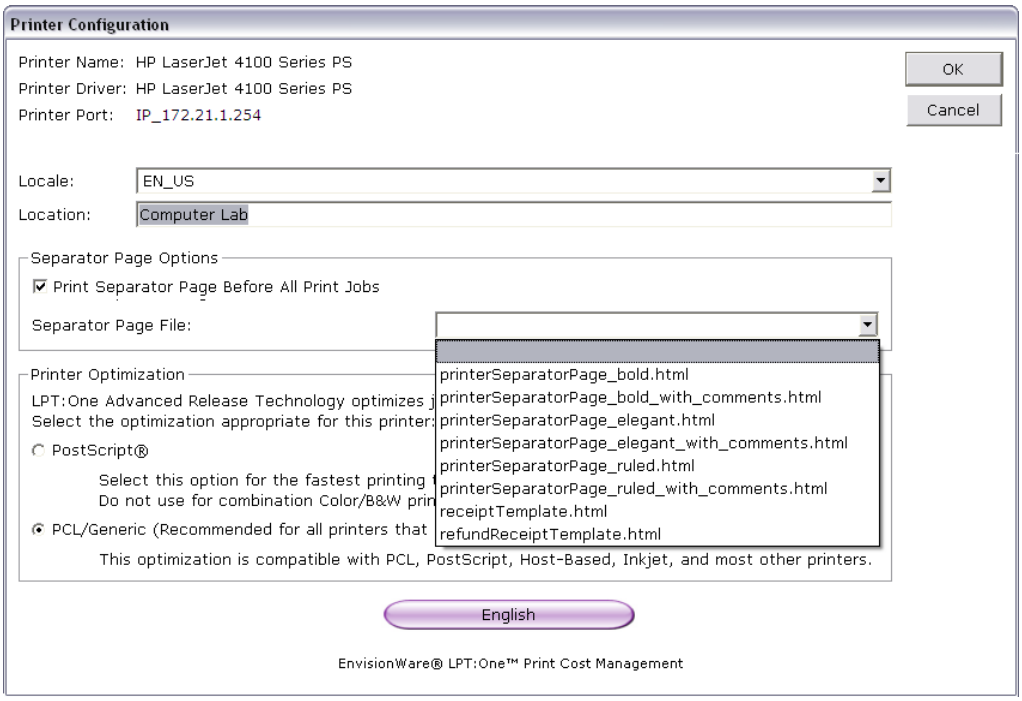
6. Place a checkmark in the box labeled '**Print Separator Page Before All Print Jobs**' to enable this feature.

   The system adds a check mark in the selected box.


Printer Configuration
Printer Name: HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Printer Driver: HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Printer Port: IP_172.21.1.254
OK
Cancel
Locale: EN_US
Location: Computer Lab Printer
Separator Page Options
Print Separator Page Before All Print Jobs
Separator Page File:
Printer Optimization
LPT:One Advanced Release Technology optimizes job rendering appropriate to each physical printer.
Select the optimization appropriate for this printer:
PostScript®
Select this option for the fastest printing to native PostScript® printer drivers.
Do not use for combination Color/B&W printers in which you want to limit black and white printing.
PCL/Generic (Recommended for all printers that do not support native PostScript.)
This optimization is compatible with PCL, PostScript, Host-Based, Inkjet, and most other printers.
English
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

7. Click the drop-down arrow from the text box.

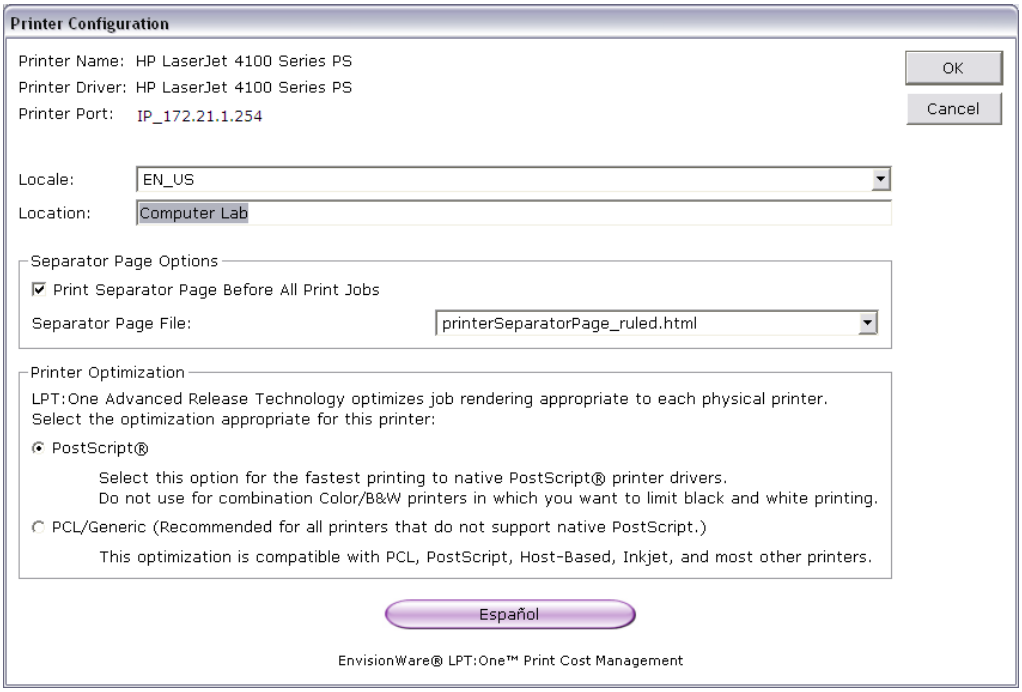
   The system displays a list of default Separator Pages and may display other template in the ...\config folder.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

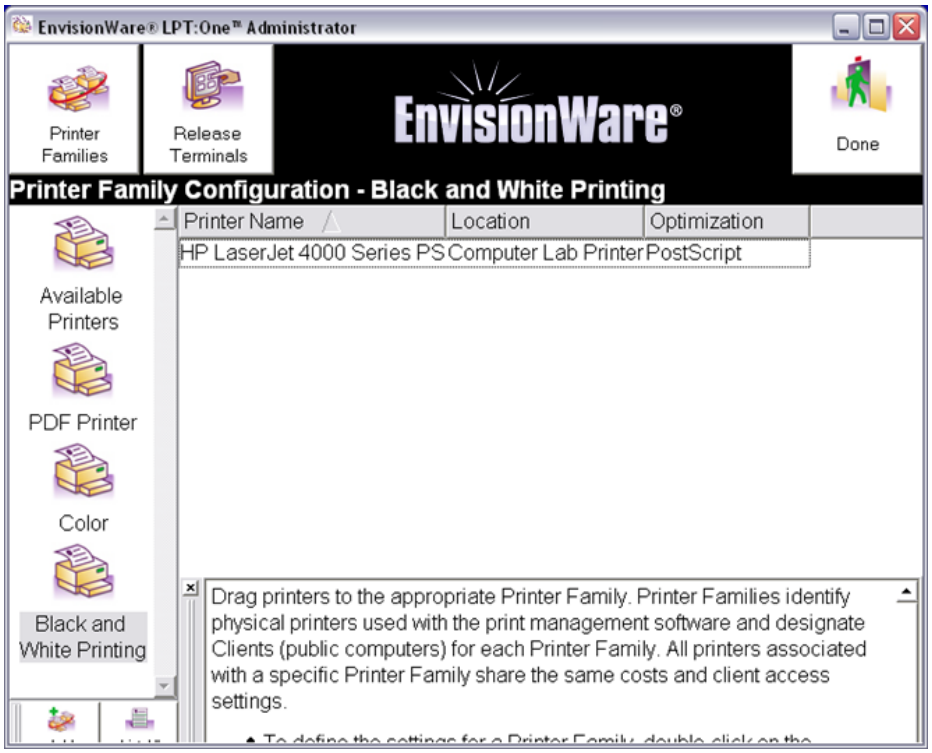
8. Select a separator page.

   The system sets the chosen Separator Page and closes the drop-down menu.


Printer Configuration
Printer Name: HP LaserJet 4100 Series PS
Printer Driver: HP LaserJet 4100 Series PS
Printer Port: IP_172.21.1.254
OK
Cancel
Locale: EN_US
Location: Computer Lab
Separator Page Options
Print Separator Page Before All Print Jobs
Separator Page File: printerSeparatorPage_ruled.html
Printer Optimization
LPT:One Advanced Release Technology optimizes job rendering appropriate to each physical printer.
Select the optimization appropriate for this printer:
PostScript®
Select this option for the fastest printing to native PostScript® printer drivers.
Do not use for combination Color/B&W printers in which you want to limit black and white printing.
PCL/Generic (Recommended for all printers that do not support native PostScript.)
This optimization is compatible with PCL, PostScript, Host-Based, Inkjet, and most other printers.
Español
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

9. Click **OK** to close the configuration window.

   The system transitions back to the Printer Family printer queue.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Done
Printer Family Configuration - Black and White Printing
Printer Name
Location
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4000 Series PS
Computer Lab Printer
PostScript
Available Printers
PDF Printer
Color
Black and White Printing
Drag printers to the appropriate Printer Family. Printer Families identify physical printers used with the print management software and designate Clients (public computers) for each Printer Family. All printers associated with a specific Printer Family share the same costs and client access settings.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

10. Click '**Done**' and choose to restart the Job Queue Engine when prompted.

    The system saves the configuration of Separator Pages, restarts the JQE, and closes the application returning to the desktop.

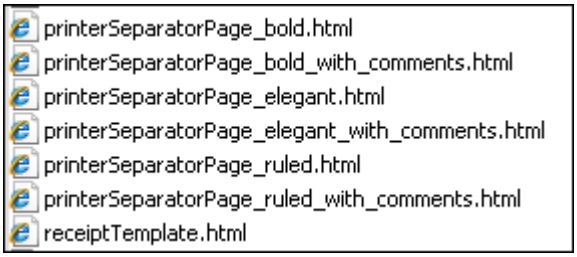
Customize Separator Pages

This is done from the LPT:One Administrator via the 'Printer Configuration' window. A separator page prints for each job that prints from a staff managed Print Release Terminal.

Complete the following steps to customize a Separator Page:

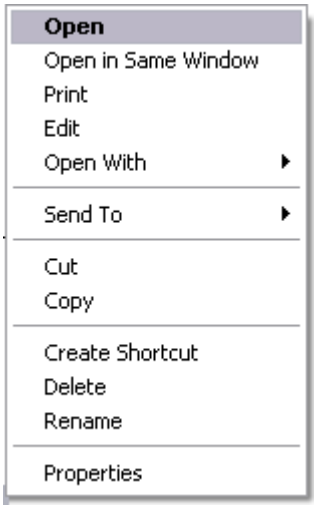
1. Navigate to the **C:\...\config** folder of the path C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system on the JQE computer. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

   The (.html) Separator Page files are stored by default in this directory (...\config) These are the files provided by default.



2. Right-click on the file you want to customize.

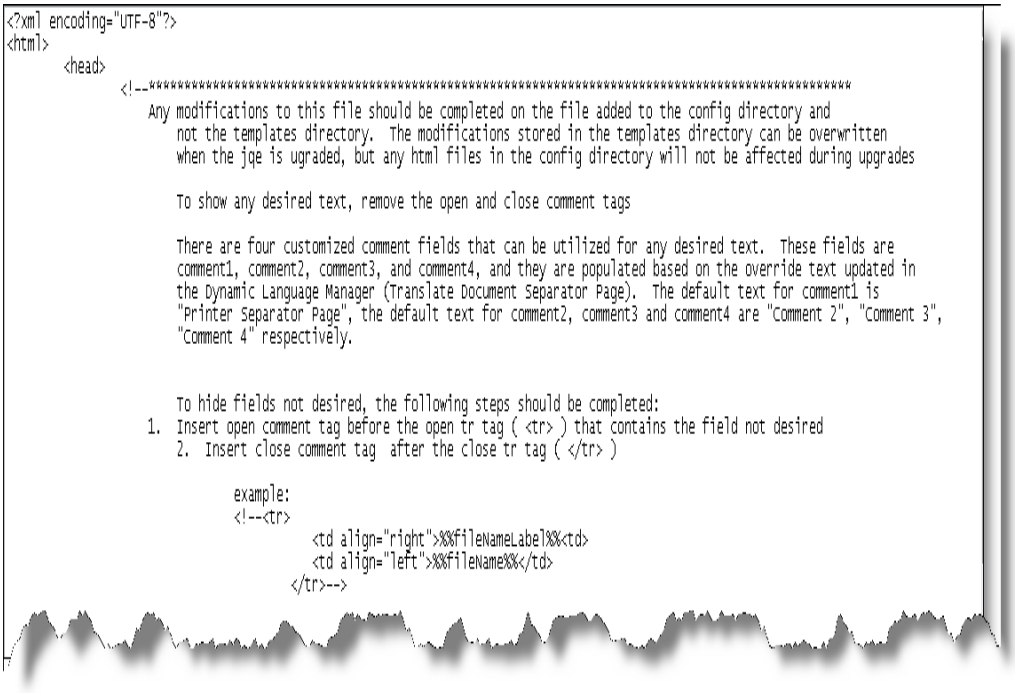
   The operating system displays a menu of choices.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

3. Select to 'Open With' option using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.

   The system opens the .html file in edit mode. At the beginning of each Separator Page are instructions for modifying the file.


<?xml encoding="UTF-8"?>
<html>
<head>
<!--
Any modifications to this file should be completed on the file added to the config directory and
not the templates directory. The modifications stored in the templates directory can be overwritten
when the jqe is ugraded, but any html files in the config directory will not be affected during upgrades
To show any desired text, remove the open and close comment tags
There are four customized comment fields that can be utilized for any desired text. These fields are
comment1, comment2, comment3, and comment4, and they are populated based on the override text updated in
the Dynamic Language Manager (Translate Document Separator Page). The default text for comment1 is
"Printer Separator Page", the default text for comment2, comment3 and comment4 are "Comment 2", "Comment 3",
"Comment 4" respectively.
To hide fields not desired, the following steps should be completed:
1. Insert open comment tag before the open tr tag (<tr>) that contains the field not desired
2. Insert close comment tag after the close tr tag (</tr>)
example:
<!--<tr>
<td align="right">%%fileNameLabel%%<td>
<td align="left">%%fileName%%</td>
</tr>-->

4. See the following:

   - The instructions shown above and listed in the .html files explain that in order to add content to the file, the '**Translate Document Separator Page**' utility must be used to create text which will override the original tagged content. There are entries for each Separator Page type supported (bold, ruled, elegant).

   - Complete the following instructions to provide 'Override' text for items listed in the .html file:

     - Click the '**Start**' button from the Windows Taskbar.

       The operating system displays the User Menu.

     - Navigate to the **Translations** directory via, Start>>All Programs >> EnvisionWare >>LPT One>>Translations.

     - Choose '**Translate Document Separator Page**' to create override text for the Separator Page of choice.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the main screen for the DLM.

- Click a **language** in the far left column.

  *The '**Default Text**' and '**Override Text**' columns appear.*
  *The '**Current Language**' appears in the application header.*

- Click '**DocumentSeparatorPage**'.

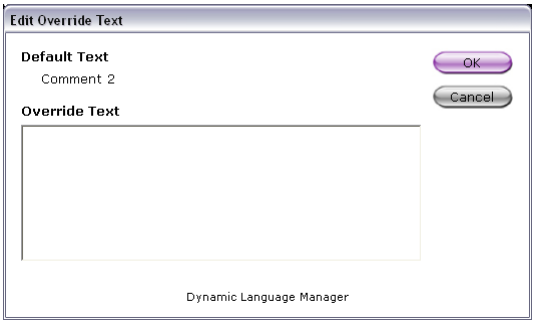
  The system highlights the selected choice.

- Click the plus (+) to expand all default text sub items under the selected '**DocumentSeparatorPage**' item.

  The system expands the list and displays all text items.

- Double click the text item you desire to override. For this example we are using '**Comment2**.

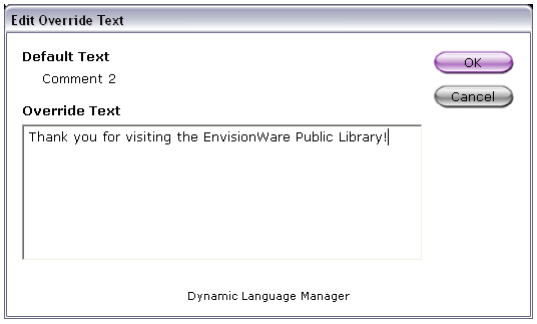
  The system displays the 'Edit Override Text' dialogue.



- Type your override text in the space provided.

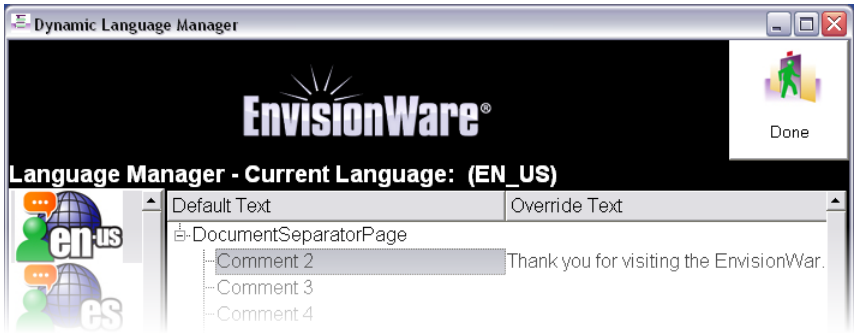
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*The system displays the '**Edit Override Text**' dialog. It also displays the default text item.*



- Click **OK** to save your changes and close the dialog window.

  The system displays the default and override text from the main screen of the Dynamic Language Manager.



- Click **Done** to close the application.

  The system prompts to save all changes.

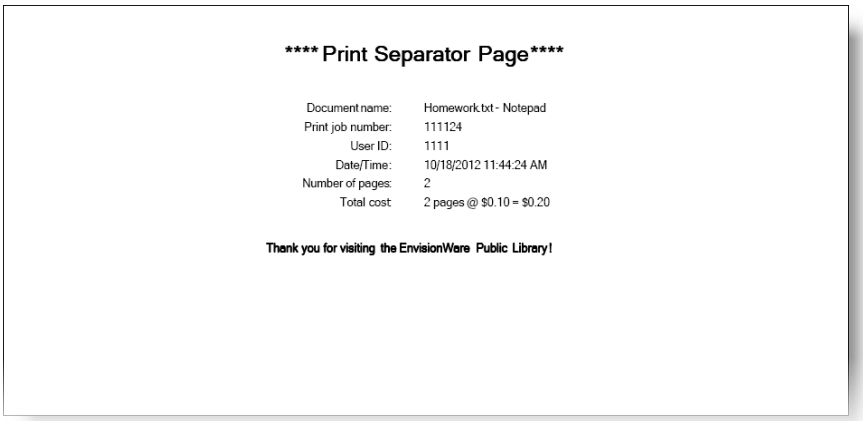
- Select **Yes** to save overrides.

  *The system creates an override file which includes the override text. This file is added to the **lptJqe** translation directory.*

- To verify these changes, submit a print job from the **Print Client**. Go to the Staff managed Print Release Station and release the print job to the printer. The print job includes the Separator Page.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system prints the separator page showing the configured override text for 'comment2'.



****** Print Separator Page******

Document name:	Homework.txt - Notepad
Print job number:	111124
User ID:	1111
Date/Time:	10/18/2012 11:44:24 AM
Number of pages:	2
Total cost:	2 pages @ $0.10 = $0.20

Thank you for visiting the EnvisionWare Public Library!

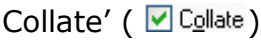
5. Review the .html Separator Page file for any items you desire to 'comment' out using the instructions within the .html file as mentioned in several steps above. This step can also be done before overriding your text.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding Collated Printing

Collated printing is selected via the Windows 'Print' dialogue only. Collation simply ensures that multiple printed copies printed in order (1,2,3) rather than grouped (111,222,333) by page numbers. Collation does not affect print job costs. The collation feature is not associated with the duplex feature. They are two separate features with two separate functions.

When submitting a print job, the job submission process and the user facing screens encountered are the same as with regular printing.

- LPT:One disables the 'Collate' ( ) option on the Windows '**Print**' dialog when printing one copy. Once the user selects to print 2 or more copies LPT:One enables the 'Collate' () option.

- After providing the User Id (and PIN if configured), the Print Client's page count dialog appears providing for the number of pages selected to print.

There is no other point of reference in the LPT:One software where collation can be configured for a print job.

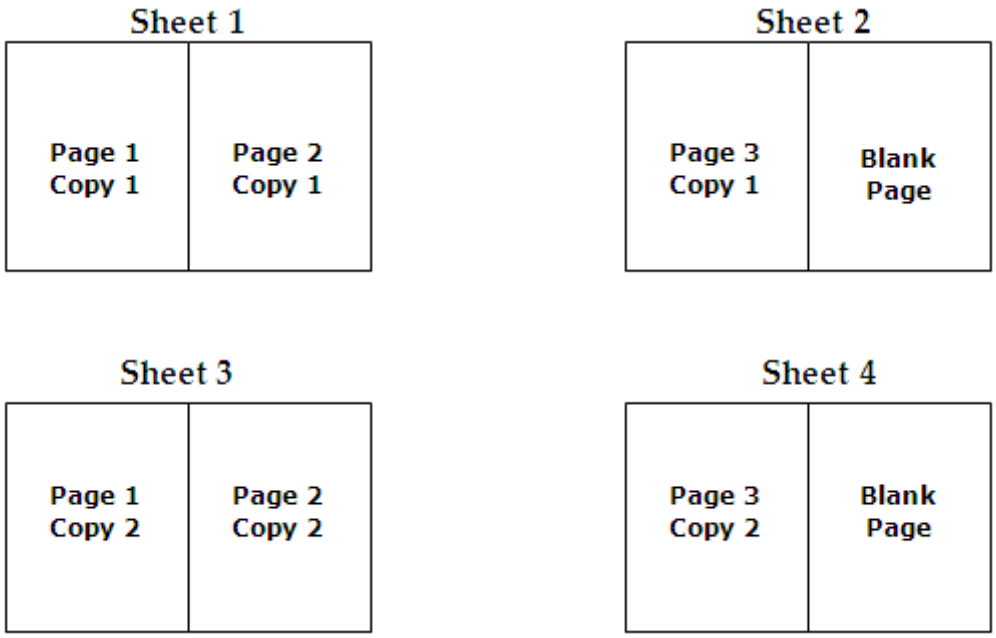
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understand Duplex Printing w/ the Collated Option

Whenever duplex printing is enabled, there is always a blank page added at the end of any ODD page count print job. The following exemplifies a three page print job requiring two copies using the 'collated' option on the Windows 'Print' dialog.

A 3 Page document printed in duplex mode prints both sides.

A 3 Page document selected for collation along with duplex renders 2 copies of the two-sided copies placed in order.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding Duplex Printing

Now that you have created your printer family(s), take this time to determine if the facility and supporting printers allow and support duplex printing. Duplex printing is a feature available with some printers only and allows printing on both sides of a sheet of paper.

Configuration options for this behavior provide **Vertical binding** (Tablet) and **Horizontal binding** (Booklet) type print formatting and this is done via the LPT:One Administrator application.

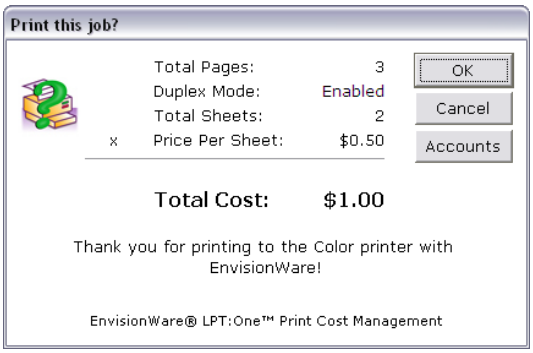
Any printers associated with a Printer Family configured for Duplex printing must also be equipped for Automatic Duplex Printing. This allows double–sided printing to be automatic.

Additionally, if the Printer Family is configured to use Vertical Binding, the duplex printer must also be configured to support Vertical Binding.

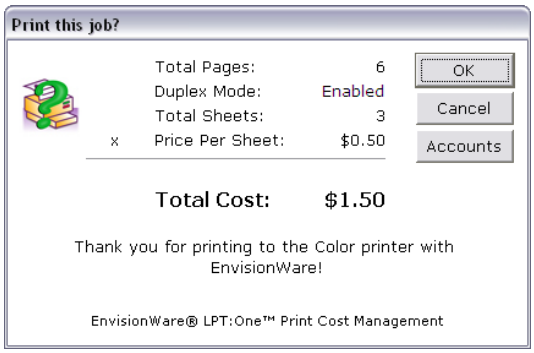
When the system is operational, the LPT:One Print Client user facing screens display the price, page, sheet count information based on the number of pages available for printing versus the number of sheets printed, and duplex mode used.

When submitting a print job to a family configured for duplex printing, the job submission process and the user facing screens encountered are the same as with regular printing.

3 Pages Printed 2 Sheets Rendered



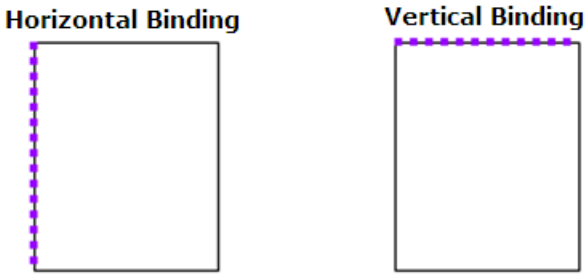
6 Pages Printed 3 Sheets Rendered



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understand Duplex Printing Page Binding

The two 'Page Binding' types provide binding of the final document. Vertical binding allows for binding of the printed job along the 'Length' of the sheet. Horizontal binding allows for binding of the printed job along the 'Width' of the sheet.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

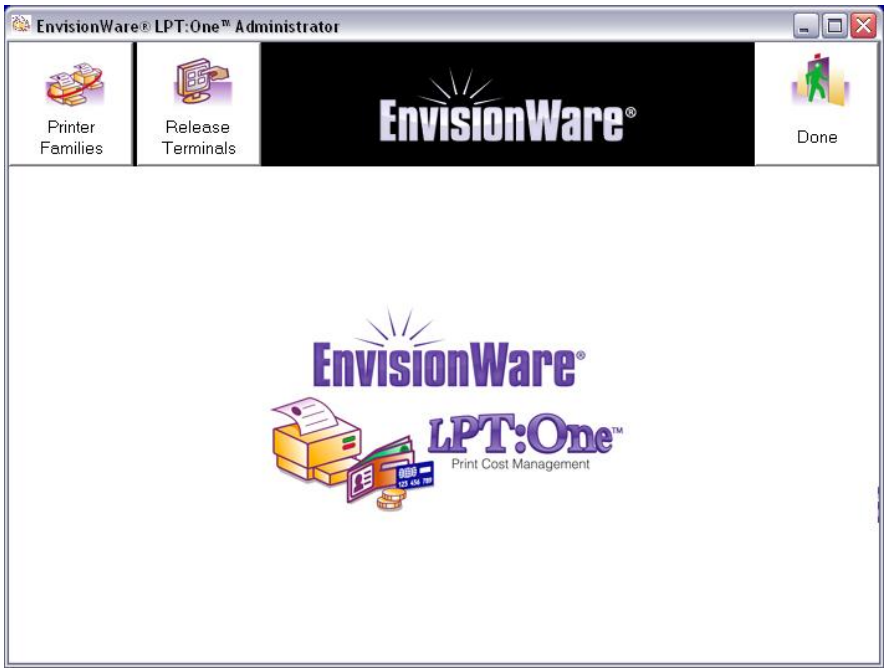
Enable Duplex Printing

The following steps identify and explain the process of configuring a printer family for Duplex printing. These instructions assume that the Printer Family preexists and is currently configured for regular printing.

1. Click the program shortcut to the LPT:One Administrator located on the desktop or in the \EnvisionWare\LPT ONE\ program group to open the LPT:One Administrator.

2. Enter the password when prompted and click **OK**.

   The system displays the main screen for the LPT:One Administrator.

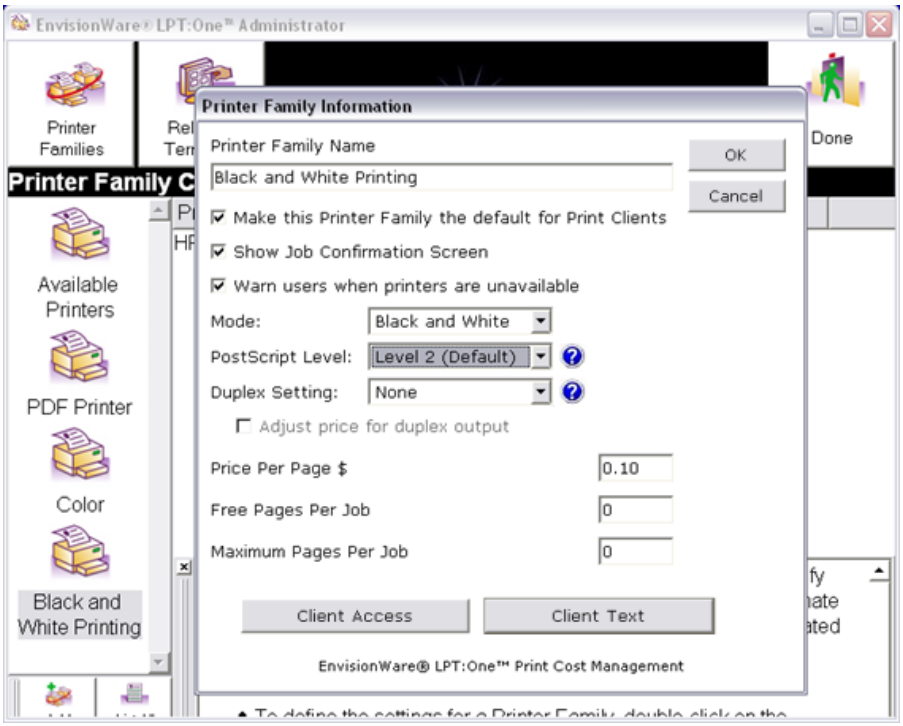


3. Click **Printer Families** to access the configuration queue for printer families.

4. Double click on the printer family to be configured.

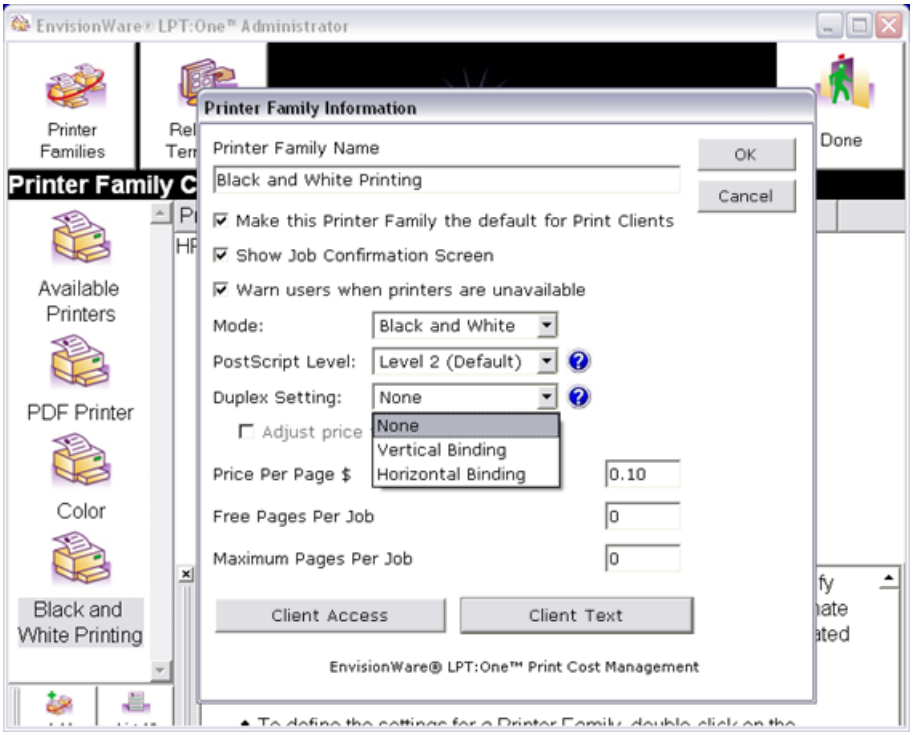
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Printer Family Information screen with the Duplex Setting box set to 'None'.



5. Click the **Duplex Setting** drop-down menu.

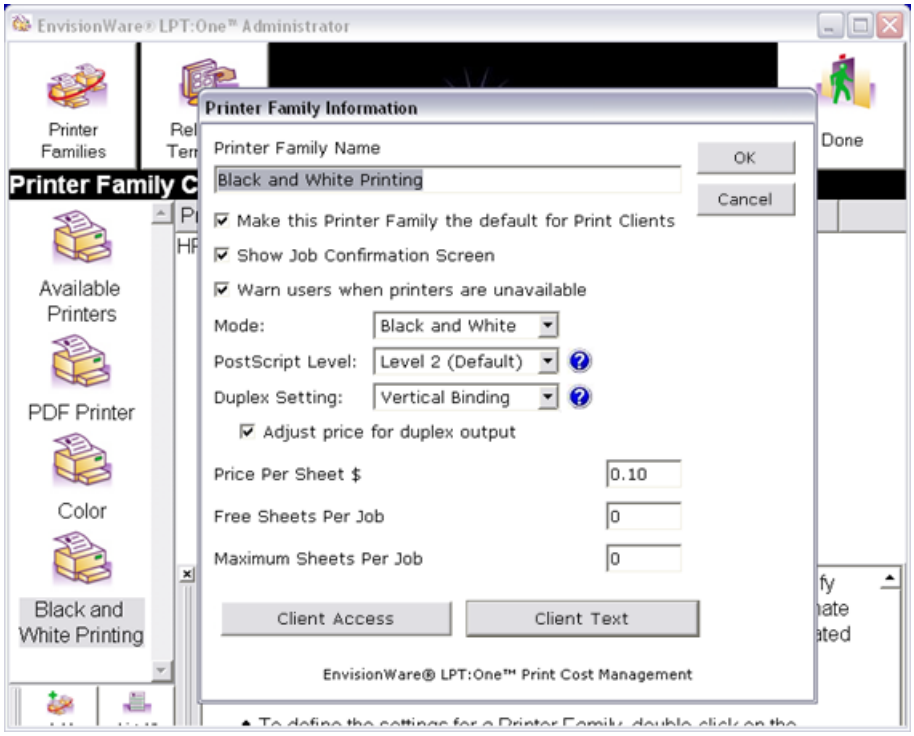
The system now displays Binding options for duplex printing.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

6. Select the appropriate binding option from the **Duplex Setting** drop-down menu.

   The system displays references to "sheets" instead of "pages" for the binding option selected.



7. Click **OK** to save your changes and close the Printer Family Information screen.

8. Click **Save** in the lower left corner to save changes to PRTs. Alternatively, you may click **Done** and choose to save changes when prompted.

9. Choose to restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes system wide. Please see Appendix H – Component "Restart" Requirements for more information on components, which must be restarted when making changes in this application.

   The system returns to the desktop.

Important! If the 'Adjust price for duplex output' is not selected and the 'Duplex Setting:' is set to allow duplex printing, be advised that the user will pay twice as much for printed copies.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Establishing Print Release Terminals

The following section describes the steps necessary for adding Print Release Terminals automatically and manually to the LPT:One Admin.

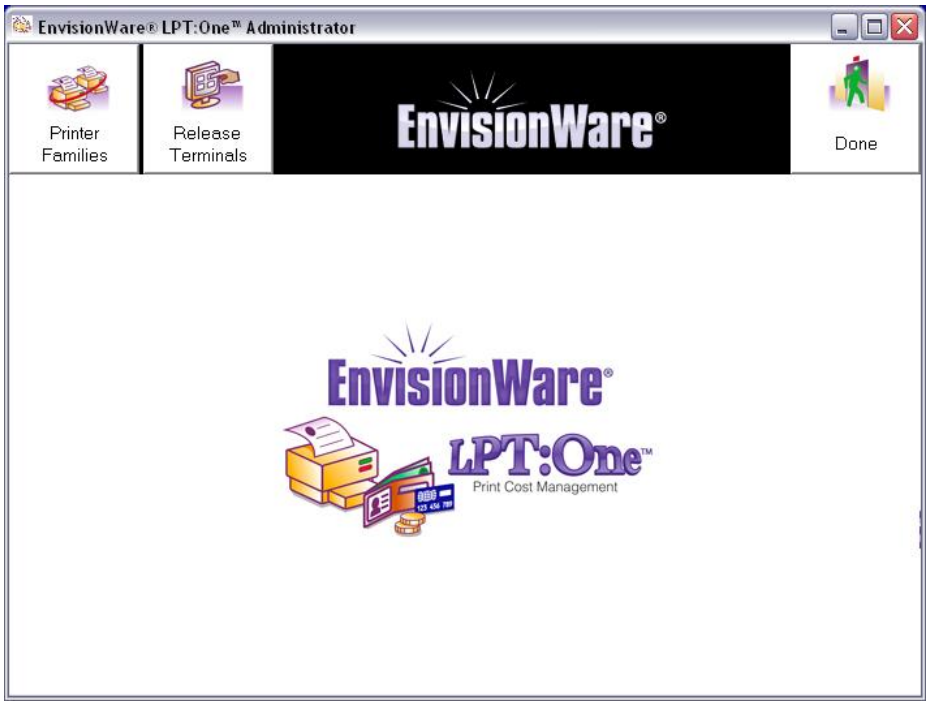
Establishing Print Release Terminals Automatically

The following section describes the steps necessary for automatically establishing Print Release Terminals (PRT) using the LPT:One Administrator.

Important! Before launching the Administrator, ensure that the JQE and all Print Release Terminals are running.

1. Go to the programs menu and locate the Envisionware LPT:One Administrator. Launch the application to get started.

   The system displays the LPT:One Administrator main screen.

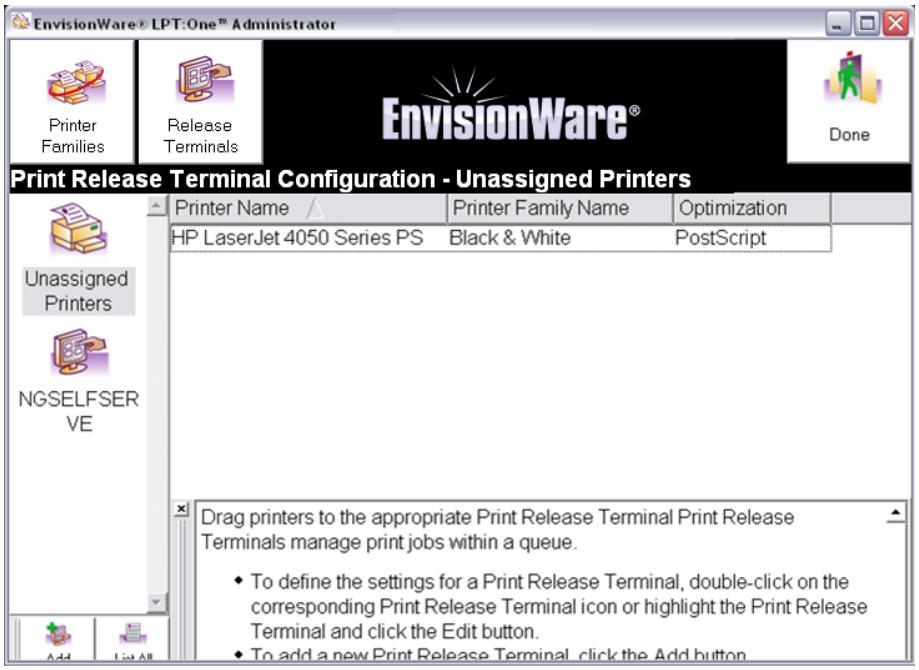


2. Click **Release Terminals** to perform configurations.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Print Release Terminal (PRT) Configuration screen with an icon for each PRT detected.

Note: If the system is unable to detect automatically a PRT, an icon is not displayed and you must manually create the PRT by clicking the **Add** button in the lower left portion of the screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Done
Print Release Terminal Configuration - Unassigned Printers
Printer Name
Printer Family Name
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4050 Series PS
Black & White
PostScript
Unassigned Printers
NGSELFSERVE
Drag printers to the appropriate Print Release Terminal Print Release Terminals manage print jobs within a queue.
To define the settings for a Print Release Terminal, double-click on the corresponding Print Release Terminal icon or highlight the Print Release Terminal and click the Edit button.
To add a new Print Release Terminal, click the Add button.

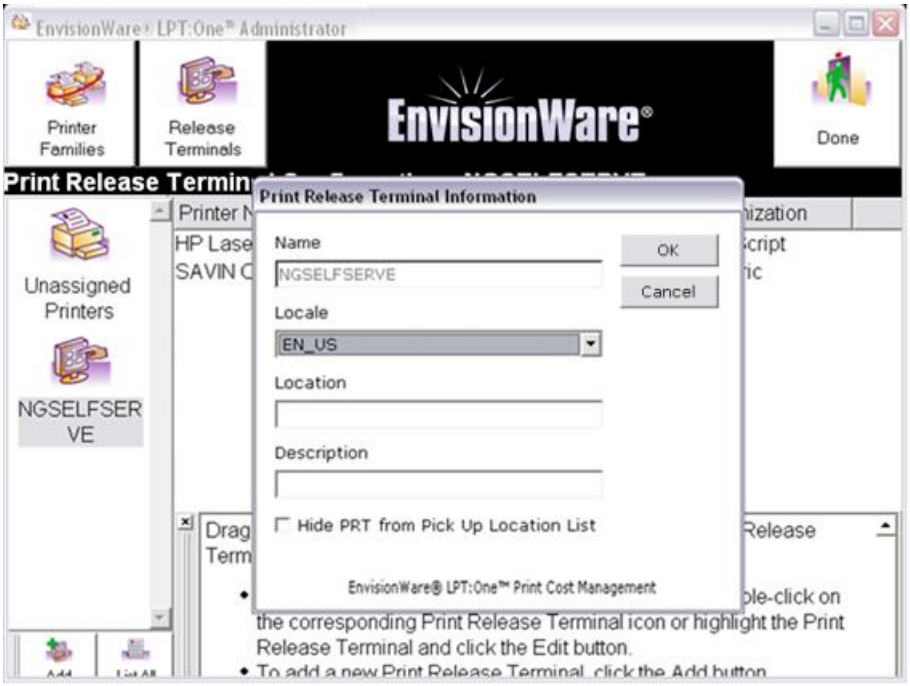
3. Do one of the following steps:

    a. Double-click the PRT icon or select the PRT icon and click the **Edit** button in the lower area of the window to make changes to PRT entries.

    b. Click the **Add** button in the lower area of the window if there is no PRT icon displayed.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Print Release Terminal Information screen.



4. Enter the desired settings for the Print Release Terminal. Each setting found is described in the following items.

    a. **Name**: This identifies the NetBIOS name (computer name) of the computer hosting the PRT. This name is added automatically when the PRT is added automatically after connecting to the Job Queue Engine.

        - When choosing to add a PRT manually, the NetBIOS must be entered manually. Ensure the correct computer name of the host computer is entered.

    b. **Locale**: Identifies the language used to translate the text entered in the Location and Description fields.

        - **Locales available**: EN_US (English), ES_US (Spanish), FR (French), PT (Portuguese), ZH_HK (Cantonese)—verbal—(Traditional Hong Kong with Supplementary Character Set)—written—text.

        - After selecting the locale (language), the System Administrator must provide the translated text for the 'Location' and Description' matching the language selected. Please understand, this is not an automatic translation tool where the text is translated once you select the language.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

c. **Location**: Identifies the Print Release Terminal's physical location. In addition, displays on the Print Client's job confirmation screen. Once this field is populated, a 'Location' preference is added to the Print Release Terminal preference file bearing the entered text.

d. **Description**: Provide a 'friendly' name for the Print Release Terminal. Users of the print system will see this name instead of the computer's NetBIOS name. Once this field is populated, a 'Friendly Name' preference is added to the Print Release Terminal preference file bearing the entered text.

e. **Hide PRT from Pickup Location List**: Unchecked by default. Provides the ability to block the appearance of a PRT running in Staff Mode from the list of "Job Pick–Up" locations. System administrators may use if controlling printing for staff and do not want their staff PRT(s) appearing to the public. Once the option is selected, the 'Hide PRT from Pickup Location List' preference in the Print Release Terminal preference file is updated with the corresponding value.

5. Click **OK** to save changes and close the Print Release Terminal Information screen.

   The system returns to the main screen for Print Release Terminal Configurations.

6. Click **Save** in the lower left corner to save PRT changes. Alternatively, you may click **Done** and choose to save changes when prompted.

7. Choose to restart the Job Queue Engine in order to commit changes throughout the system. Please see Appendix H – Component "Restart" Requirementsfor more information on components, which must be restarted when making changes in this application.

   The system returns to the desktop.

Note: Do not configure a PRT with two printers from the same family. If you plan to have two physical printers from the same family attached to a Print Release Terminal you must use Print Pooling available in your physical printer setup properties.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Assign Printers to Print Release Terminals

After establishing Print Release Terminals, printers must be assigned to each Print Release Terminal. This is a vital aspect of the overall configuration, as it determines which Print Release Terminal receives print jobs submitted from specific Print Clients or Mobile Print Clients.

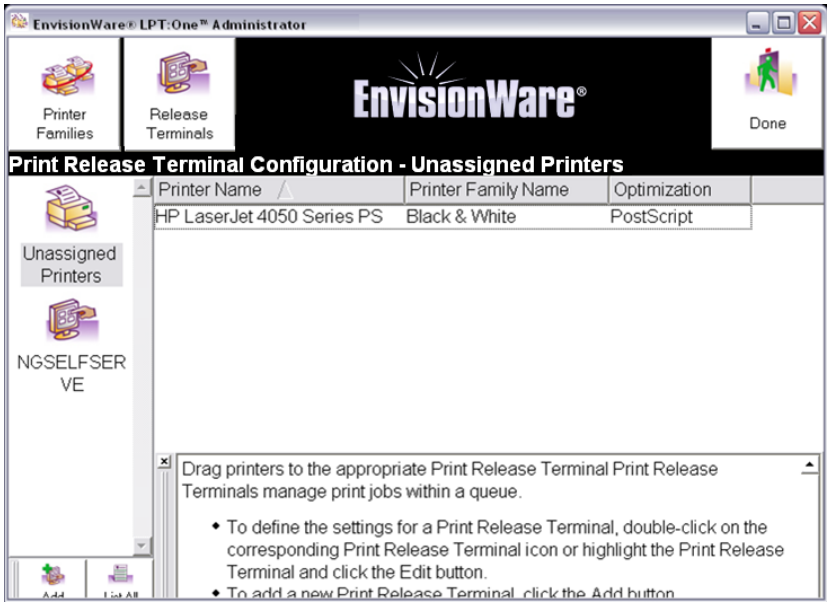
See the following table for the exemplified process. The Black & White family uses an HP LaserJet 4050 and Savin CLP27DN. The Color family uses the Savin 9918DP and HP Color LaserJet:

Assign printer make & model…	*To Print Release Terminal…*	*To print to Printer Family…*
HP 4050	Print Release Terminal 1	Black & White
Savin CLP27DN	Print Release Terminal 1	Black & White
Savin 9918DP	Print Release Terminal 2	Color
HP Color LJ	Print Release Terminal 2	Color

The following section provides steps necessary to assign printers to Print Release Terminals using the LPT:One Administrator.

1. Click the Release Terminals button and click Unassigned Printers.

   The system displays the printer(s) in the Unassigned Printers pool. The printer is assigned to a Printer Family but is not assigned to a Print Release Terminal.

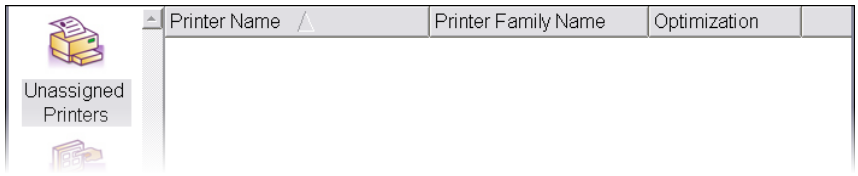

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Done
Print Release Terminal Configuration - Unassigned Printers
Printer Name
Printer Family Name
Optimization
HP LaserJet 4050 Series PS
Black & White
PostScript
Unassigned Printers
NGSELFSERVE
Drag printers to the appropriate Print Release Terminal Print Release Terminals manage print jobs within a queue.
To define the settings for a Print Release Terminal, double-click on the corresponding Print Release Terminal icon or highlight the Print Release Terminal and click the Edit button.

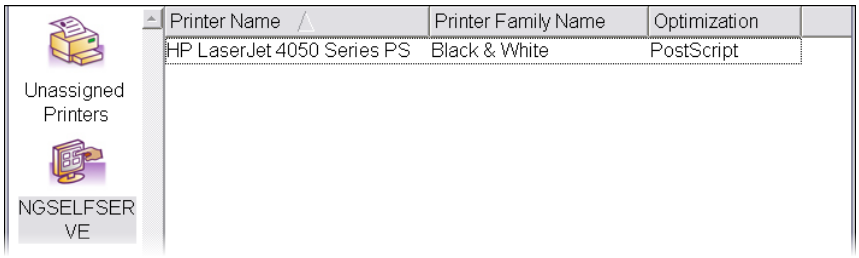
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

2. Drag and drop the printer from the **Unassigned Printers** list to the **Print Release Terminal** added to the print queue.

3. Once a printer is associated with a PRT, the printer no longer appears in the **Unassigned Printers** list.

   The system displays an empty queue for the Unassigned Printers and displays the printer added to the Print Release Terminal's queue.





4. Click **Save** in the lower left corner to save changes to PRTs. Alternatively, you may click **Done** and choose to save changes when prompted.

5. Choose to restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes system wide. Please see Appendix H – Component "Restart" Requirements for more information on components, which must be restarted when making changes in this application.

   The system returns to the desktop.

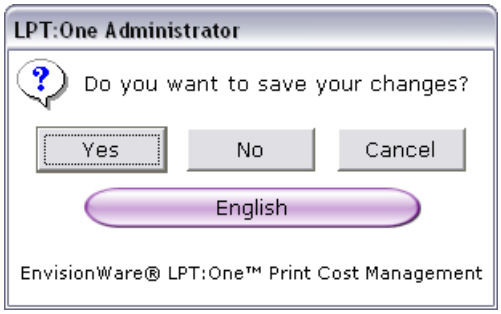
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Stopping the LPT:One Administrator and Saving Changes System Wide

The following steps illustrate actions required when saving Printer Family configurations changes.

1. After creating a Printer Family or Print Release Terminal, click **Done** to exit the LPT:One Administrator.

   The system displays a prompt to save changes.



2. Click **Yes** to save your changes to Printer Families and/or Print Release Terminals.

   The system displays another prompt to restart the Job Queue Engine automatically.

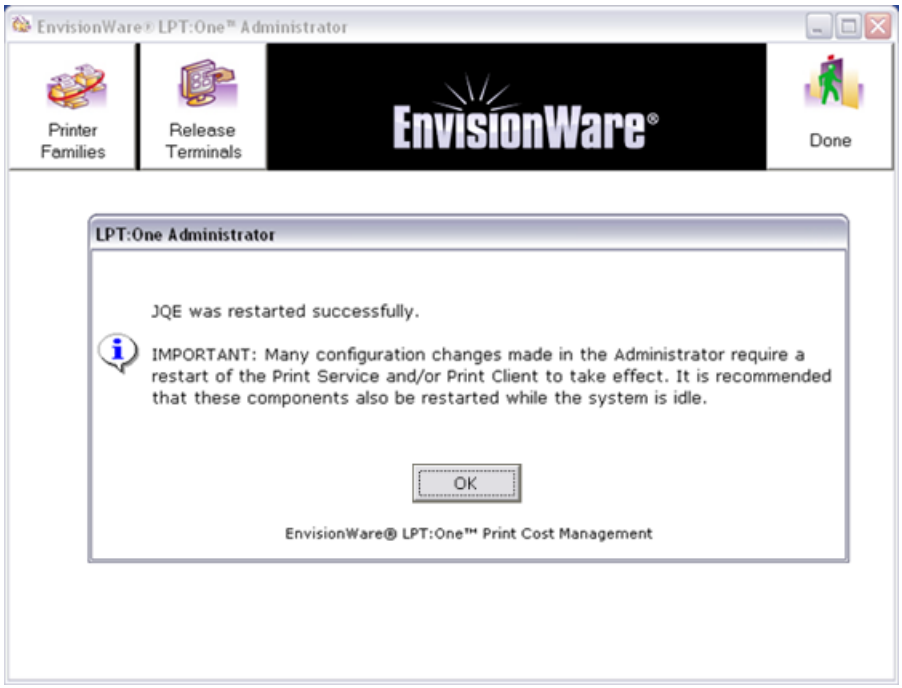
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

3. Click **Yes** to ensure the Job Queue Engine is automatically restarted. This commits all changes made within the LPT:One Administrator system wide.

4. This ability is made possible through the consolidated effort including EnvisionWare System Monitor.

   The system displays a progress indicator bar while the JQE restarts. Once restarted, a message appears with information for the System administrator.

   Please see Appendix H – Component "Restart" Requirements for more information on which components must be restarted when making changes.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Administrator
Printer Families
Release Terminals
EnvisionWare®
Done
LPT:One Administrator
JQE was restarted successfully.
IMPORTANT: Many configuration changes made in the Administrator require a restart of the Print Service and/or Print Client to take effect. It is recommended that these components also be restarted while the system is idle.
OK
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 6 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Release Terminal

The Print Release Terminal is a Stand-Alone application that displays pending print jobs submitted from Print Clients. The PRT runs on any computer accessible to staff and/or the public to allow print job selection, payment, and release of print jobs. It also runs successfully on the same computer as the JQE and/or the LPT:One Administrator. There are no restrictions to where it operates.

The following information provides the steps necessary for installing the LPT:One Print Release Terminal.

For information about using the LPT:One Print Release Terminal see the "*EnvisionWare User Manual*".

Preparing for Print Release Terminal Installation

Before installing the LPT:One Print Release Terminal complete the following items.

1. Ensure that the printer drivers used with LPT:One are installed on the same computer as the LPT:One Administrator.

2. Ensure the Job Queue Engine, and the LPT:One Administrator are installed and configured. The JQE should be running.

Important! LPT:One printers are not to be installed on computers hosting self-service kiosks, unless the LPT:One Administrator is also installed on the same computer. Receipt printers are the exception.

Installing the Print Release Terminal

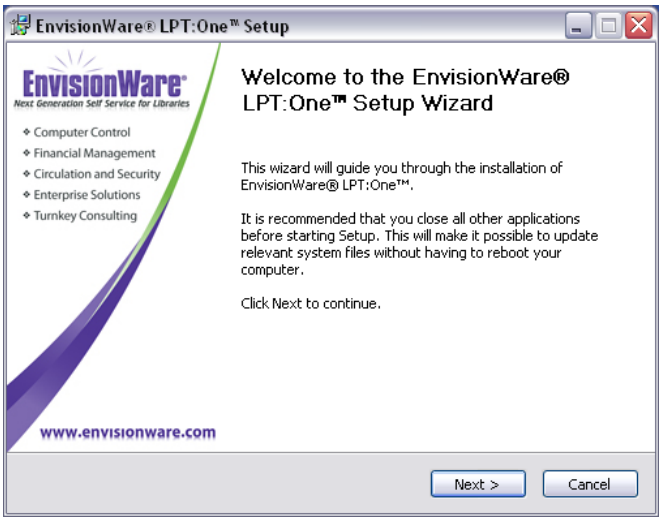
The Print Release Terminal can be installed at any point of the installation. Preferably, it should be installed on a machine that is used by staff members and/or the public.

The following section provides the steps necessary for installing the Print Release Terminal.

1. During the installation, options to go back to the previous screen and cancel the installation are available. Click on the installer package to begin.

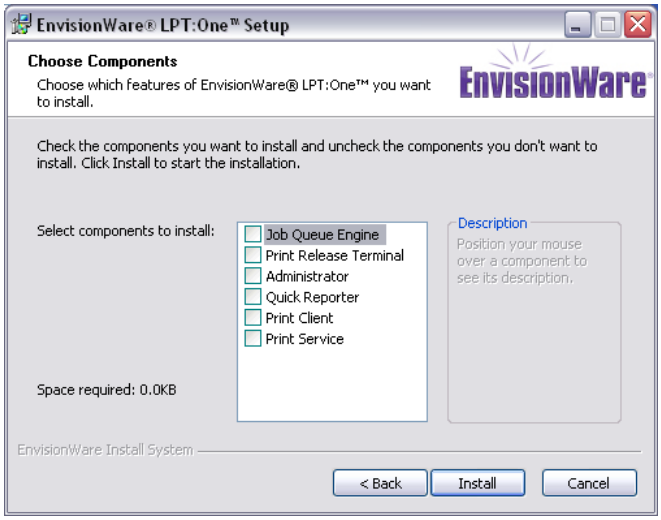
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

2. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

The system displays the components screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 0.0KB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

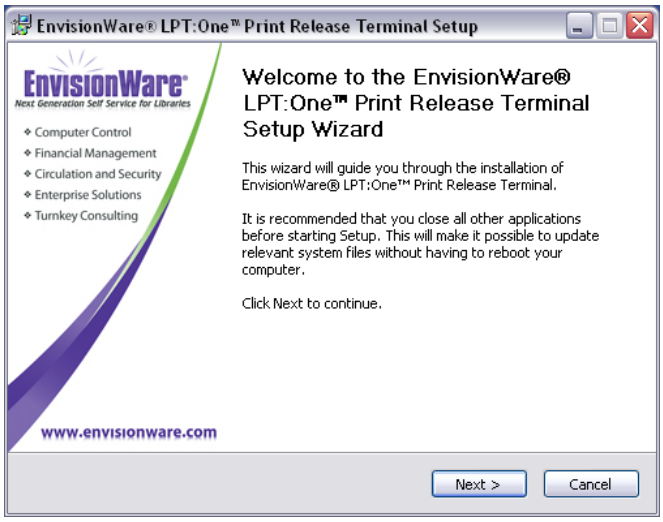
3. Choose to install the **Print Release Terminal** and click **Install**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the installation progress screen.

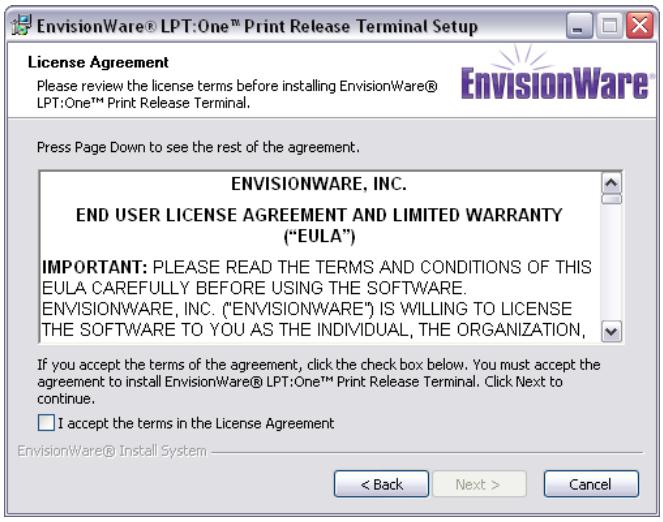
4. The **LPT:One Setup** begins installing individual files.

   The system displays the main setup screen for the Print Release Terminal.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

5. Read the instructions and click **Next>** to continue.

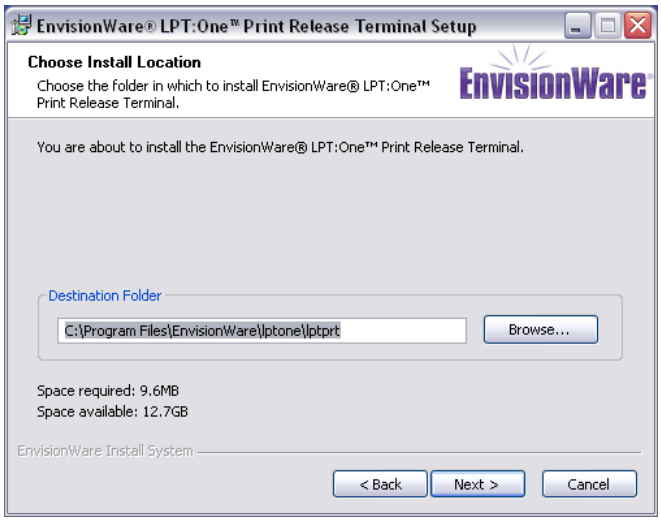
   The system displays the End User License Agreement screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal Setup
License Agreement
Please review the license terms before installing EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal.
EnvisionWare
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.
ENVISIONWARE, INC.
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT AND LIMITED WARRANTY ("EULA")
IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE. ENVISIONWARE, INC. ("ENVISIONWARE") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE TO YOU AS THE INDIVIDUAL, THE ORGANIZATION,
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click the check box below. You must accept the agreement to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal. Click Next to continue.
I accept the terms in the License Agreement
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

6. Read the License Agreement and choose to accept the terms, click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the installation.

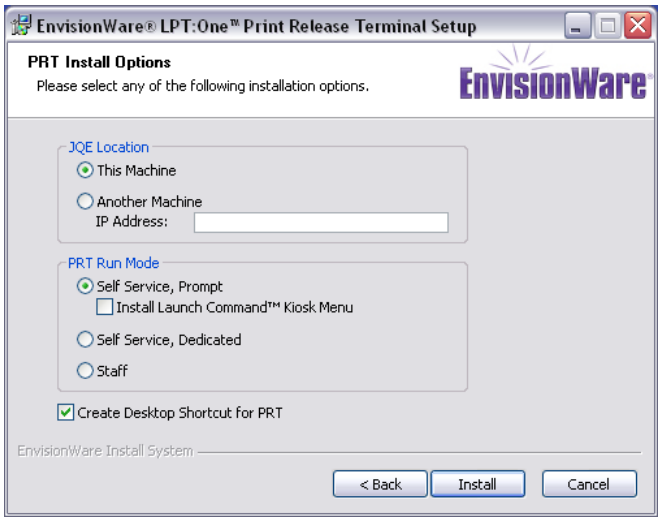
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the default installation path. Read the information provided on the screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal Setup
Choose Install Location
Choose the folder in which to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal.
EnvisionWare
You are about to install the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal.
Destination Folder
C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt
Browse...
Space required: 9.6MB
Space available: 12.7GB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

7. Accept the default path for your installation directory and click **Next>** to continue. If the default path is unacceptable, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

   The system displays the Print Release Terminal installation options screen.



8. Select one of the following options in the **JQE Location** section.

   a. Select **This Machine** if the JQE is installed on the same computer.

   b. Select **Another Machine** if the JQE is installed on another computer. Enter the IP address of the JQE.

9. Select one of the following options in the **PRT Run Mode** section.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

a. Select **Self Service, Prompt** to run the PRT in Prompt Mode. Select **Install Launch Command Kiosk Menu** to update Launch Command along with the PRT.

   - This mode (Prompt Mode) requires users to enter their User ID and PIN (if configured) to access the print queue.
   - The user only sees his or her jobs.

b. Select **Self Service, Dedicated** to run the PRT in Dedicated Mode.

   - This mode (Dedicated Mode) displays ALL print jobs submitted to the PRT. All users can see jobs for other users.
   - The queue remains open at all times and restricts access to the desktop.

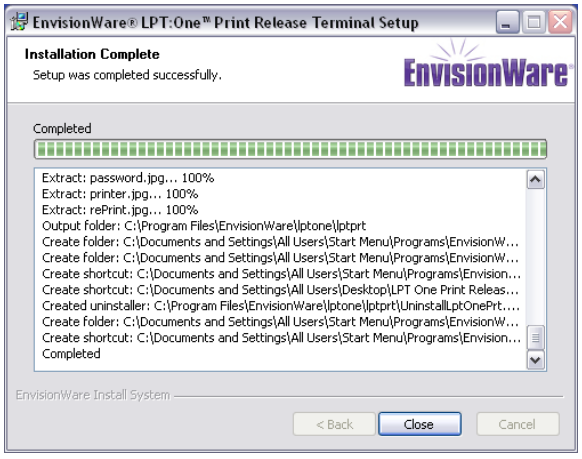
c. Select **Staff** to run the PRT in Staff Mode.

   - Displays ALL print jobs submitted to the PRT.
   - The application is monitored by staff.
   - Staff members can minimize the application to the task bar while running other applications.

10. To create a desktop shortcut to the PRT, select **Create Desktop Shortcut for PRT**.

11. Click **Install** to continue.

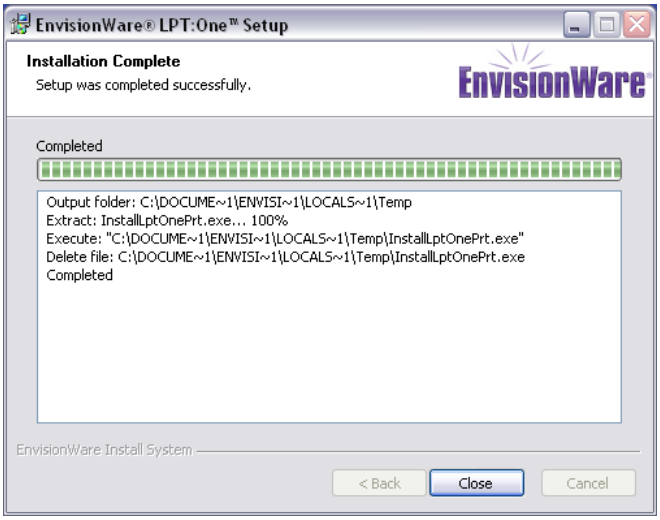
The system displays the final progress screen for the Print Release Terminal showing a completed update.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Release Terminal Setup
Installation Complete
Setup was completed successfully.
EnvisionWare
Completed
Extract: password.jpg... 100%
Extract: printer.jpg... 100%
Extract: rePrint.jpg... 100%
Output folder: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Envision...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Desktop\LPT One Print Releas...
Created uninstaller: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt\UninstallLptOnePrt....
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Envision...
Completed
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Close
Cancel

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

12. Click **Close**.

    The system displays the final progress screen for the LPT:One Setup showing a completed installation.



13. Click **Close** to complete the installation.

    The system returns to the desktop.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring Print Release Terminal Functionality

The following section provides the steps necessary for configuring an LPT:One Print Release Terminal. All configurable settings for the LPT:One Print Release Terminal are located in the ***ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp** preference file. ***ComputerName*** represents the NetBIOS of the host computer. (Example: **Computer5** _LptOnePrt.ewp).

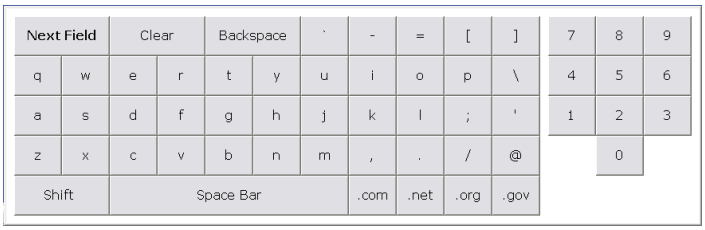
This file is located at C:\Program Files \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config on a 32-bit system for the JQE computer. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used. This preference file exists for each Print Release Terminal installed.

1. Navigate to the **C:\..\config** folder of the path C:\Program Files \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system on the JQE computer. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

2. Open the ***ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp** file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.

3. Type the appropriate value for each setting between the arrows as in the following example:

<entry name='Keypad Style'>**Alpha**</entry>



Note: Please see " Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table", for an explanation of each setting found in this preference file.

4. This file contains settings for **Vending**, **Logging**, **Print Release Terminal**, and other preferences that enable features configured in the JQE preference file.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Identify General Print Release Terminal Configurations

See the following list for available general PRT configurable features:

- Receipt Printing. See 'Configure Receipt Printing' for instructions on managing this function via Print Release Terminals.
- Font sizes on the user interface can be adjusted. The 'PRT: Job Queue Font Size' preference controls this and is located in the *COMPUTER-NAME*_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file.
- A 'Friendly Name' can be configured to appear on the user interface instead of the NetBIOS. The friendly name is assigned when configuring the PRT's description field within the 'Release Terminal' section of the LPT:One Administrator. Once configured, the value is written to the *COMPUTER-NAME*_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file. See the " Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table" to locate this preference and more information.
- Users can use the 'Ctrl' and 'Shift' keys when selecting multiple print jobs in addition to built-in controls of the PRT.
- Customizable 'Help' text appears directly above the print queue and can be changed via the Dynamic Language Manager.
    - Help text is dynamic and changes based on actions performed via the interface.
    - Help text is translatable, customizable, and may be modified via the Dynamic Language Manager.
    - Help text can be found via the 'ReleaseStationUI' category. It is the last category in the Dynamic Language Manager's main list.
    - See "Configuring and Creating Text Overrides for the Print Release Terminal or Print Client" for more information.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configure the Order of the Payment Options Dialogue

Payment options may be configured to set the order of the buttons. For example if your location's primary payment option is AAM, the administrator may reorder the default grouping so that the AAM payment options are listed first.

Before configuring see the following key points:

- If a payment option listed in the preference is not enabled, that payment option will be ignored by the system.
    - Example—If AAM: Enabled is set to 0, all items referencing an AAM payment option will not be displayed via the Print Release Terminal Payment Options Dialogue.
- If a payment option is enabled but is not listed in the button order, the payment option is displayed at the bottom of the list on the payment options screen.
- If the preference value is empty, the system inserts the default value and order of payment options.
- The list must be separated by commas.
- When configuring it is best to copy and paste the existing list. Be sure not to copy duplicate payment options however.
- Ensure that words are spelled correctly if manually editing the preference value. A misspelling will cause the option to not appear in the list.

Complete the following instructions to configure a reorder of the buttons:

1. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Print Release Terminal's preference files are maintained, as well as the Job Queue Engine.
2. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.
3. Locate and open the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

4. Locate the **Payment Options: Button Order** preference and alter its value as applicable. **Note**—You may reference **Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table** for default values and additional details.

5. Save the changes and close the preference file and then restart the Job Queue Engine to save your changes to throughout the system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configure Receipt Printing

The LPT:One Print Release Terminal is enhanced to allow the option of receipt printing from each terminal.

Complete the following instructions to access the Print Release Terminal and Job Queue Engine's preference files and configure receipt printing functionality:

1. Before beginning configurations in the Print Release Terminal and Job Queue Engine preference file, ensure that you've gone through Chapters 4, 5, and previous sections in this chapter including the following:
    - Create & Configure Printer Families
    - Assign Printers to 'Printer Families'
    - Establishing Print Release Terminals
    - Assign Printers to Print Release Terminals
2. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Print Release Terminal's preference files are maintained, as well as the Job Queue Engine.
3. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.
4. Locate and open the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.
5. Locate the following preferences in this file and provide your configuration value. Note—You may reference Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table for default values and additional details:
    - **Location/Branch** – Associated with the Print Release Terminal location. Prints on receipts as a 'Site Name' and 'Branch Name'. Library's may use the ILS location code for this value if desired.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- **Receipt: Allow Reprints** – Determines whether users may print additional copies of a receipt. See preference for additional details.
- **Receipt: Ignore 0 Value Print Transactions** – Determines whether receipts are printed for transactions whose value is zero.
- **Receipt: Print** – Determines whether a receipt may be printed for print transaction payments. See the preference for additional information on printing options. Note: There are three options for this preference; Do not print receipts, print receipts automatically by default, and prompt the user to select if he or she wants to print receipts.
- **Receipt: Printer Name** – The name of the printer to which receipts will be printed if Receipt: Printer Selection Mode is 0 (Specific Printer). See preference for additional details.
- **Receipt: Printer Selection** – Determines to which printer receipts are printed.

6. Save the changes and close the preference file.
7. Locate the '**lptonejqe.ewp**' preference file in the same directory, and open the file for editing using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.
8. Locate the following preferences in this file and provide your configuration value. **Note**—You may reference ' Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table' for default values and additional details:

- **Receipt Number: Initial Value** – Set its value to the desired number for the first receipt. All subsequent receipts increase this value by one thereafter.
  - Once set, the subsequent value is stored in the '**receiptNumber'** table of the JQE.MDB (job database).
  - Once the JQE is restarted, a **receiptNumber table** is created in the JQE.MDB job database. A **receiptNumber field** is added to the **jobHistory table** in the JQE.MDB.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- When expecting a 'Receipt Number', a column containing this value is available via the Print Release Terminal's Print Queue view. This column can be removed from view. However, upon restart of the Job Queue Engine the column is available once again.

- **Receipt Number: Prefix** – Identifies the arbitrary prefix value assigned by the System Administrator for the selected Job Queue Engine.

  - There is only one unique prefix for each Job Queue Engine. The prefix may represent a value that identifies the JQE. Such as 'JQE1' which may translate to the JQE on the 1st floor of a multi floor building.

  - This value disambiguates receipt numbers by associating to a single JQE.

9. Save your changes and close the preference file.

10. Restart the Job Queue Engine to ensure that the changes are saved throughout the LPT:One print system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Over the Counter Cash Payments

The ability for staff members to accept cash over the counter form users paying for print jobs is enhanced immensely. Staff members not only have the ability to take an over the counter cash payment, but they also are able to give discounts in addition to overriding payments.

The following sections outline configuration coupled with a demonstration when the system is configured for the listed options.

Complete the following instructions to configure the system for the cash options available:

1. Before beginning configurations in the Print Release Terminal's preference file, ensure that the you've gone through Chapters 4, 5, and previous sections in this chapter to include the following:
    - Create & Configure Printer Families
    - Assign Printers to 'Printer Families'
    - Establishing Print Release Terminals
    - Assign Printers to Print Release Terminals
2. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Print Release Terminal's preference files are maintained.
3. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.
4. Locate and open the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.
5. Locate the following values to provide your configuration of choice. Note—You may reference Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table for default values and additional details:
    - **Cash Payment: Mode** – Sets the cash payment mode for Staff Print Release Terminals. See the above appendix reference for more details on this preference.
    - **Cash Payment: Discount Allowed –** Determines whether staff may give a discount for cash transactions in **Extended**

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Cash Mode of the '**Cash Payment Mode**' preference. The staff user may enter anything for the 'Staff Id' however, the password must either be the 'Staff' or 'Administrator' password configured with LPT:One JQE preferences

- **Cash Payment: Require Staff Id** – Determines whether a staff id is required for cash transactions in **Extended Cash Mode** of the '**Cash Payment Mode**' preference. The staff user may enter anything for the 'Staff Id'.

6. Save your changes in the file and close the preference file.

7. Restart the Job Queue Engine to ensure that the changes are saved throughout the LPT:One print system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configure Cash Payment Options

The LPT:One Print Release Terminal includes enhanced behavior to the cash payment feature. Previously functionality was confined to one preference, **Use Cash Payment**. Additional functionality is applied through two additional preferences. The previously named 'Use Cash Payment' preference is now named '**Cash Payment: Mode**'.

The following sections provide instructions for configuration and demonstrations for the behavior present once the system is configured with either preference.

'Cash Payment Mode' Demonstrated

This function is only available when the Print Release Terminal is running in staff mode. Staff Managed Print Release Terminals now have an additional mode when accepting cash transactions. See the 'PRT:Run Mode' preference located in Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table to configure the PRT to run in 'Staff Mode'.

Complete the following instructions to enable any of the Cash Payment Mode options:

1. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Print Release Terminal's preference files are maintained.

2. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

    a. Locate and open the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad. This preference is also available in the Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table.

    b. See the following configuration options for the cash payment functionality:

Option 0

- Configure option '**0**'— **Cash is not accepted**. Staff cannot process over the counter cash transactions when the system is configured with this option. Instead the system displays the '**Payment Options**' dialogue.

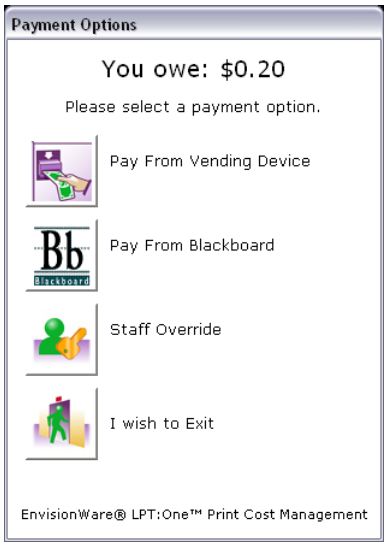
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Save changes made in the preference file. When this option is selected, all other cash payment options do not apply. Close the file, and restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes throughout the system.

Demonstration

- The following behavior exists once this preference is committed in the print system.

Note: This dialogue is configurable and may reflect all options configured via the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file.



The user will choose the applicable payment option from the UI above, in order to pay for the print job. The print job is then released to the printer. This is normal operation for job payments.

Option 1

- Configure option '**1**' — **Basic Cash Mode**. This setting is one of convenience and is a Cash Only option. Using this option, Staff is not bothered with having to select an option from the '**Payment Options**' dialogue. Rather, the print job is sent directly to the printer with a release confirmation message (if the release confirmation is configured).

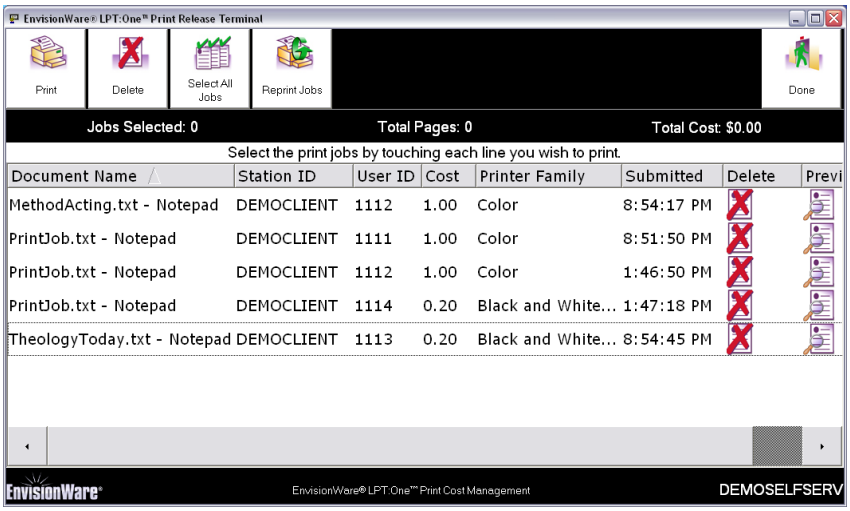
- Save changes made in the preference file, close the file, and restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes throughout the system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Demonstration

- The following behavior exists once this preference is committed in the print system.

  The behavior is illustrated in the following example from a Print Release Terminal already running in staff mode:

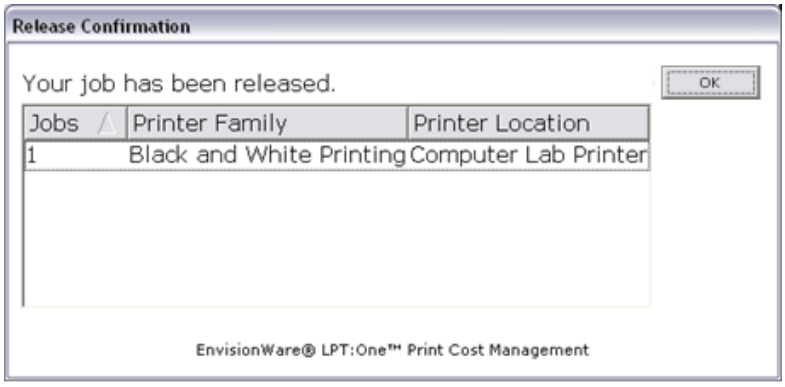


  - Select the print job(s) to be printed.

    The system highlights the selected print job(s).

  - Click the '**Print**' button.

    *The print job is sent directly to the printer and the system displays the '**Release Confirmation**'.*



Option 2

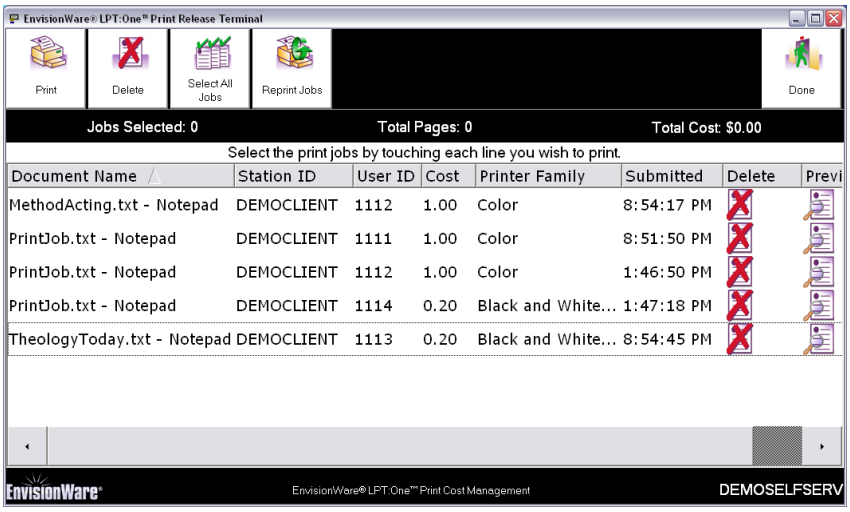
- Configure option '**2**' — **Extended Cash Mode**. This setting allows staff to accept an over the counter cash payment and it displays the 'Payment Options' dialogue to provide additional payment options besides cash only.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Save changes made in the preference file, close the file, and restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes throughout the system.

Demonstration

The behavior is illustrated in the following example from a Print Release Terminal already running in staff mode. Additionally, this illustration describes functionality when the preferences '**Cash Payment Discount Allowed**' and '**Cash Payment: Require Staff Id**' are disabled:

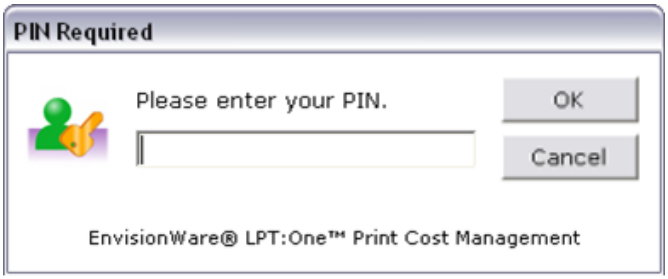


- Select the print job(s) to be printed.

  The system highlights the selected print job(s).

- Click the '**Print**' button.

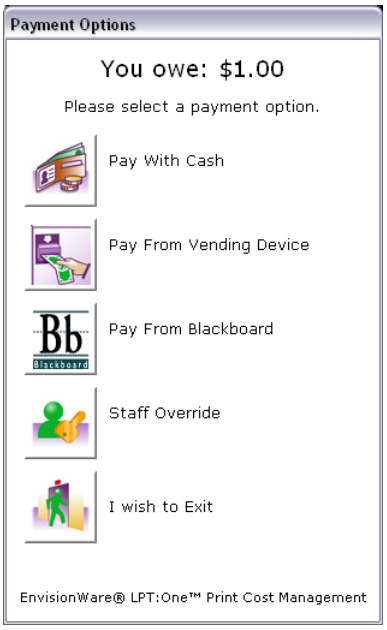
  The system prompts for submission of a PIN. ***Note:*** *This dialogue is a configurable option and depending on the configuration of your system it may or may not display.*



- Enter the requested PIN and click '**OK**'.

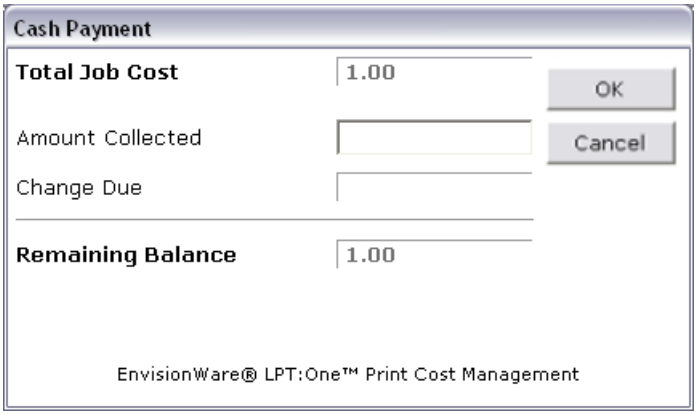
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*The system displays the '**Payment Options**' dialogue.*



- Select '**Pay With Cash**' (any available payment option can be selected as well).

  *The system displays the '**Cash Payment**' dialogue.*

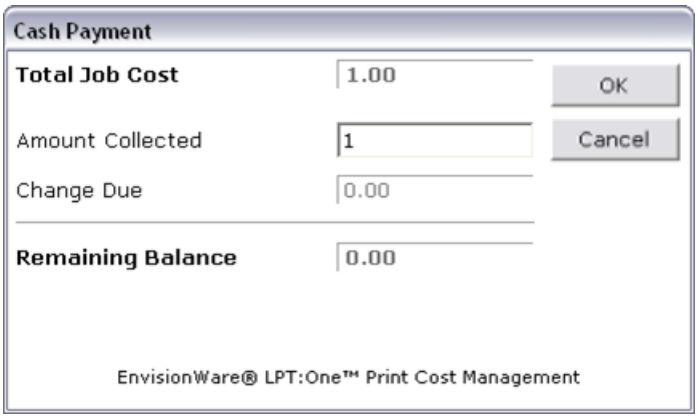


- Insert the '**Amount Collected**'.

Paying with Exact Change

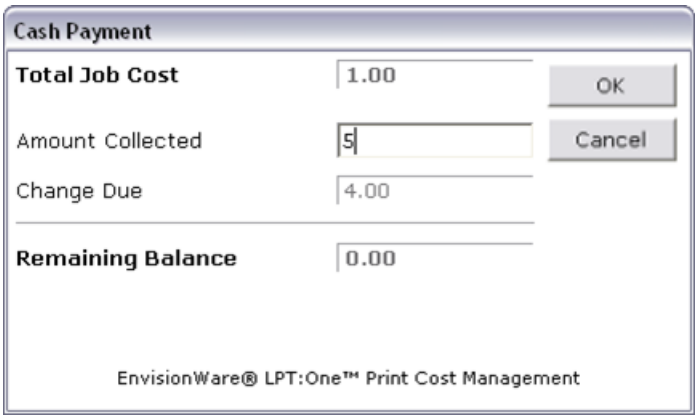
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the amount to be processed and the '**OK**' button is enabled.*



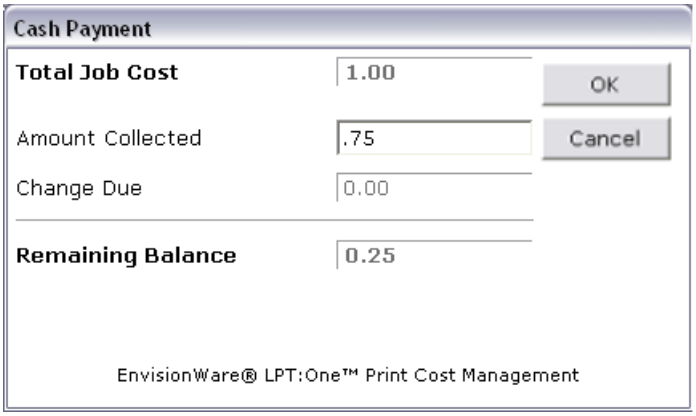
Paying an Amount Greater than Total Job Cost

*The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the amount to be processed and the '**OK**' button is enabled.*



Paying Less than the Amount Owed

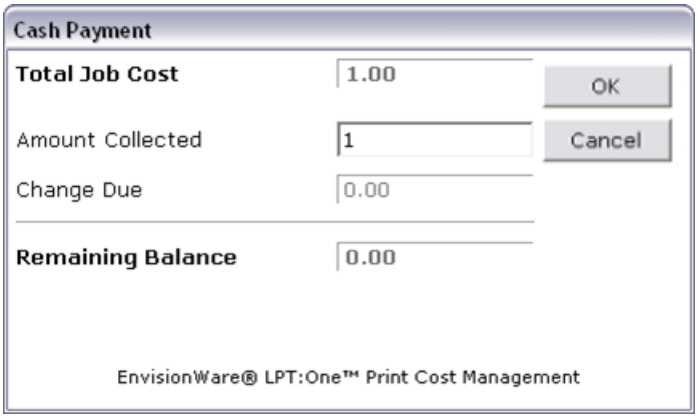
*The system adjusts the entry fields showing that there is still a remaining balance. The '**OK**' button **is not** enabled. The full amount must be paid to continue.*



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

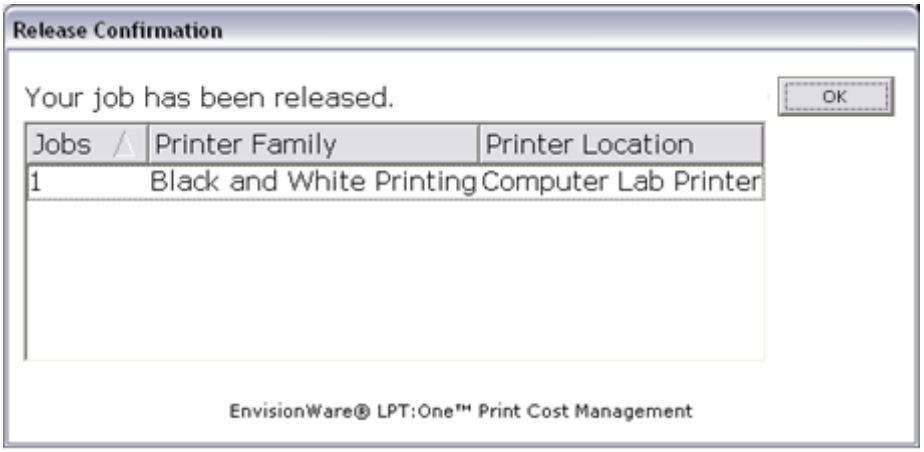
- Edit the '**Amount Collected**' to ensure it is equal to or greater than the '**Total Job Cost**'.

*The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the amount to be processed and the '**OK**' button is enabled.*



- Click the '**OK**' button.

*The system displays the '**Release Confirmation**' dialogue.*



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

'Cash Payment Discount Allowed' Demonstrated

When using this feature it requires provision of the Staff Id, Staff Password, and Reason for the discount. Any Staff Id is accepted, however, the Password may be the Staff Password or the Admin Password configured with the print system.

Institutions which see a need to render a discount to users can now do so when processing cash transactions via the Print Release Terminal running in Staff Mode. The discount may be greater than the amount owed for various valid reasons identified by the library's policy. For example, the user may have printed a job that he/she did not intend to print, and the staff may use the discount function on a future job to refund the user's money for the previous job.

Complete the following instructions to allow staff the ability to provide a discount towards payment of print jobs:

1. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Print Release Terminal's preference files are maintained.

2. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

3. Locate and open the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file using a using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad. This preference is also available in the Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table.

4. See the following available options:

   Discounts Option 0

   - Configure option '**0**'— **Discounts are not allowed**. Staff cannot process discounts therefore no dialogues are available to support discounts. Instead the system displays the 'Payment Options' dialogue.

   - Save changes made in the preference file, close the file, and restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes throughout the system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

System performance via the Staff Managed Print Release Terminal is the same as in previous examples. The Cash Payment dialogue is displayed allowing 'full' payment of jobs.

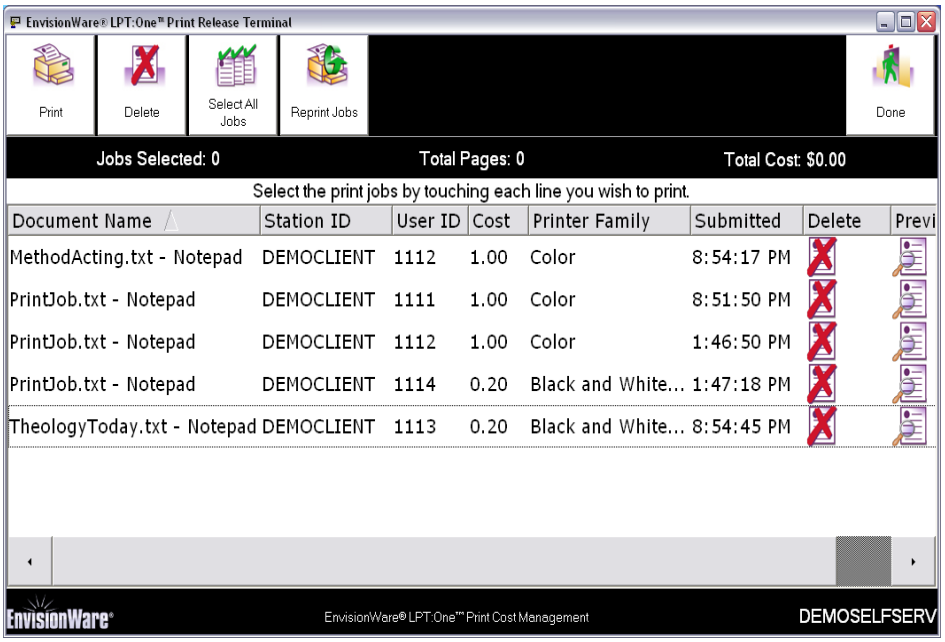
Discount Option 1

- Configure option '**1**'— **Discounts are allowed**. Staff may factor in a discount during the checkout process. The discount may be greater than the amount owed for various valid reasons identified by the library's policy. For example, the user may have printed a job that he/she did not intend to print, and the staff may use the discount function on a future job to refund the user's money for the previous job.

- Save changes made in the preference file, close the file, and restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes throughout the system.

Demonstration

The behavior is illustrated in the following example from a Print Release Terminal already running in staff mode. The '**Cash Payment Mode**' preference is configured for option '**2**' for this illustration:



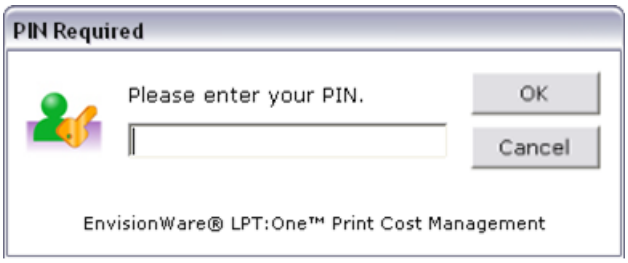
  - Select the print job(s) to be printed.

    The system highlights the selected print job(s).

  - Click the '**Print**' button.

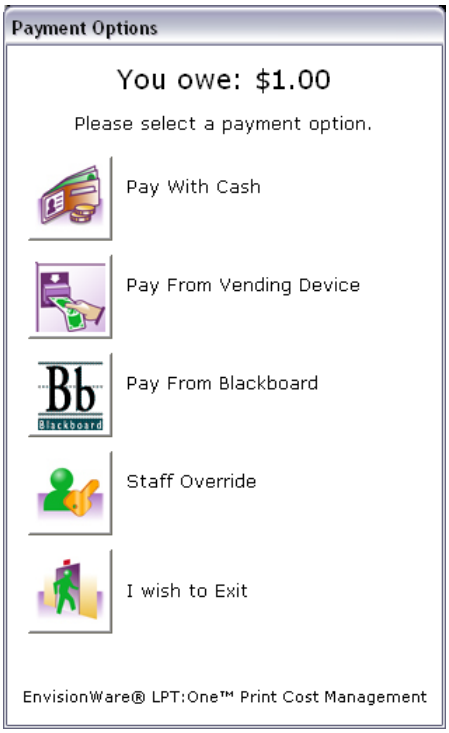
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system prompts for submission of a PIN. ***Note:*** *This dialogue is a configurable option and depending on the configuration of your system it may or may not display.*



- Enter the requested PIN and click '**OK**'.

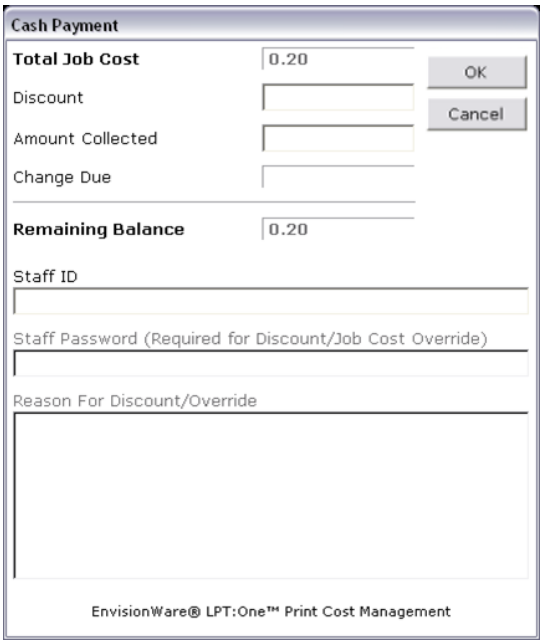
*The system displays the '**Payment Options**' dialogue.*



- Select '**Pay With Cash**' (any available payment option can be selected as well).

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

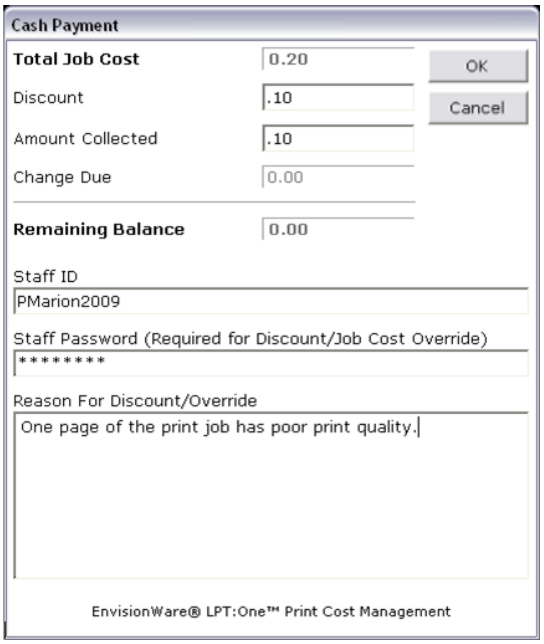
*The system displays the '**Cash Payment**' dialogue.*



- Insert the '**Amount Collected**' and '**Discount**'.

Paying Exact Change w/Discount

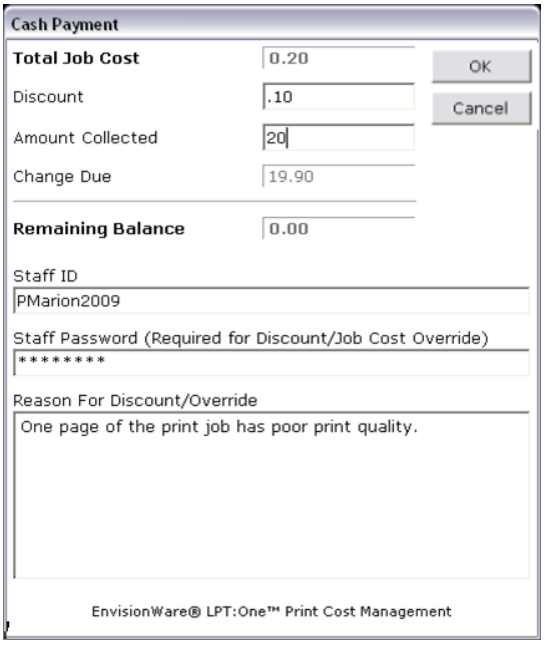
*The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the amount and discount to be processed. Once values are inserted correctly the '**OK**' button is enabled.*



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

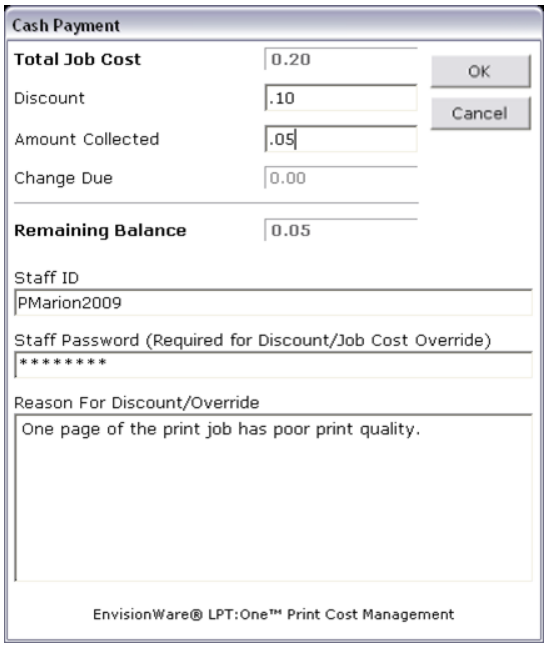
Paying an Amount Greater than Total Job Cost and Discount

*The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the amount and discount to be processed. Once values are inserted correctly the '**OK**' button is enabled.*



Paying Less than the Amount Owed

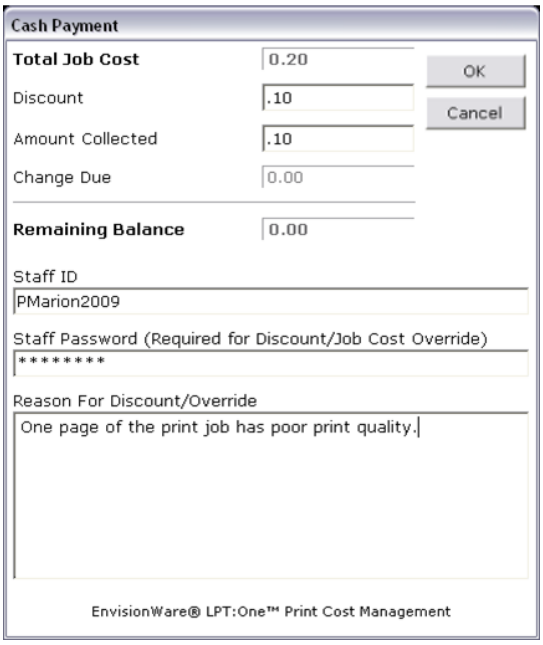
*The system adjusts the entry fields showing the amount entered, the discount, and that there is still a remaining balance. The '**OK**' button **<u>is not</u>** enabled. The full amount must be paid to continue.*



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

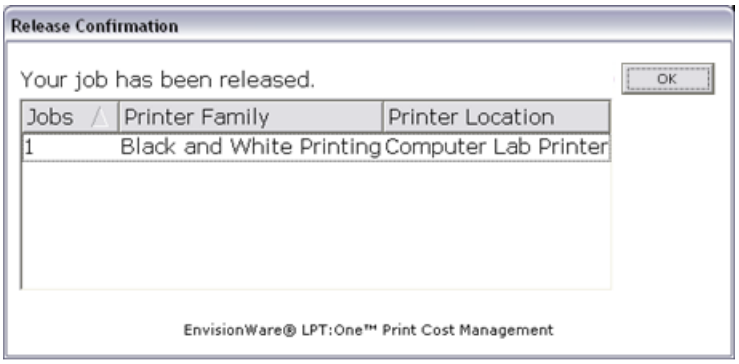
- Edit the '**Amount Collected**' to ensure it is equal to or greater than the '**Total Job Cost**'.

  *The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the appropriate amount and discount to be processed. The '**OK**' button is enabled.*



- Click the '**OK**' button.

  *The system validates the staff Id/Password to ensure it is a valid user in the AAM database and then displays the '**Release Confirmation**' dialogue.*



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

'Cash Payment Require Staff Id' Demonstrated

Library staff may prefer that staff members provide their Id when processing over the counter cash payments.

Complete the following instructions to configure the Staff Managed Print Release Terminal to require staff members to provide an Id for cash transactions:

1. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Print Release Terminal's preference files are maintained.

2. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

3. Locate and open the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.. This preference is also available in the Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table.

4. See the following available options coupled with a demonstration of the feature:

   Staff Required Option 0

   - Configure option '**0**'— **Staff Id is not required** (Accept when configured to give discounts). Staff Id is not required when processing extended mode cash transactions.

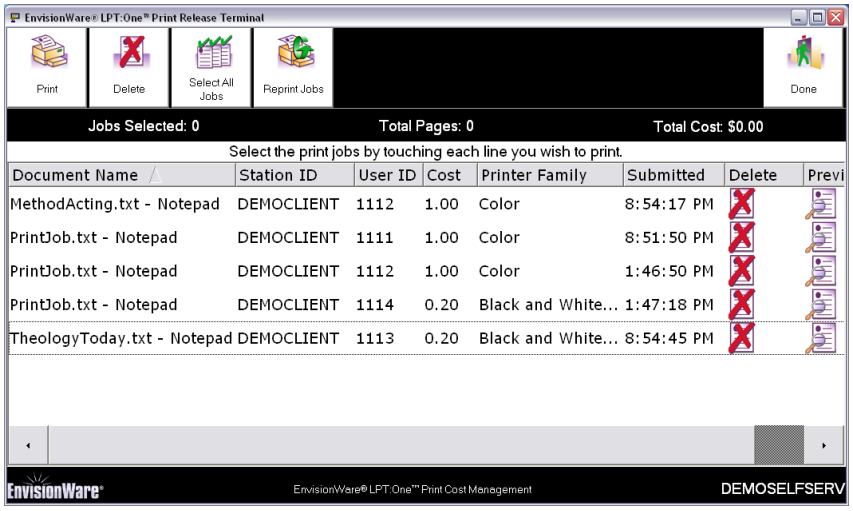
   - Save changes made in the preference file, close the file, and restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes throughout the system.

   Demonstration

   - The behavior is illustrated in the following example from a Print Release Terminal already running in staff mode.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Additionally, this illustration describes functionality when the preferences '**Cash: Payment Mode**' is configured for option (2) '**Extended Cash Payment**' and '**Cash Payment Discount Allowed**' is disabled:

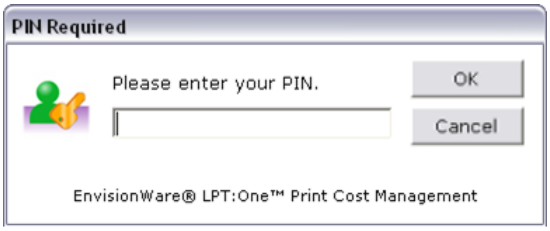


- Select the print job(s) to be printed.

  The system highlights the selected print job(s).

- Click the '**Print**' button.

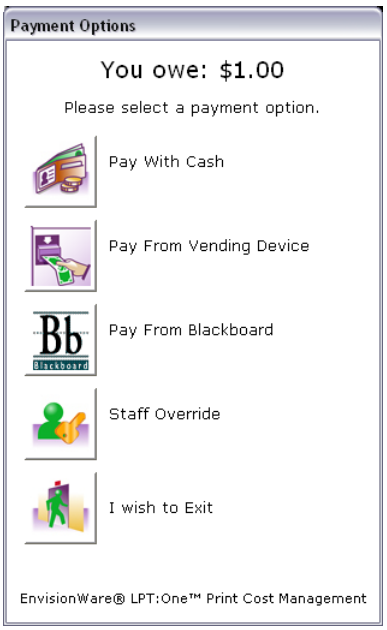
  The system prompts for submission of a PIN. ***Note:*** *This dialogue is a configurable option and depending on the configuration of your system it may or may not display.*



- Enter the requested PIN and click '**OK**'.

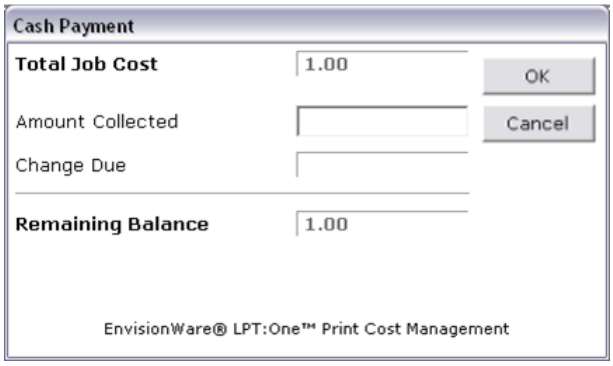
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*The system displays the '**Payment Options**' dialogue.*



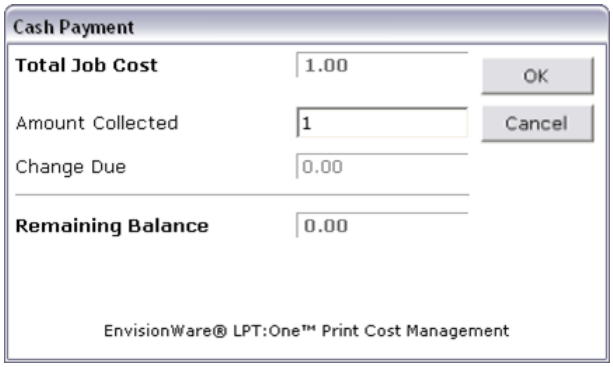
- Select '**Pay With Cash**' (any available payment option can be selected as well).

  *The system displays the '**Cash Payment**' dialogue.*



- Insert the '**Amount Collected**'.

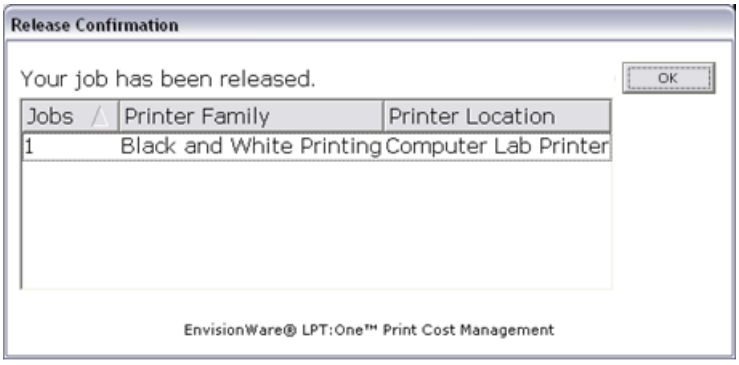
  *The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the amount to be processed and the '**OK**' button is enabled.*



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Click the '**OK**' button.

  *The system displays the '**Release Confirmation**' dialogue.*



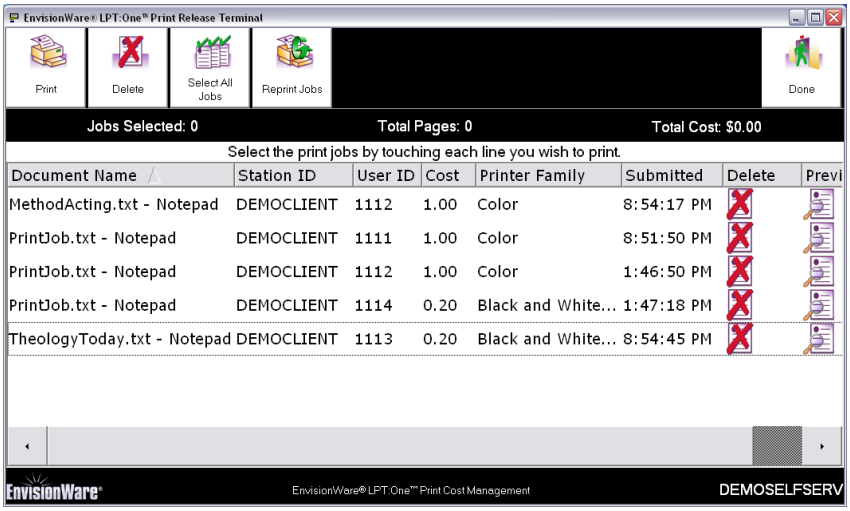
Staff Required Option 1

- Configure option '**1**' — **Staff Id is required**. This setting allows staff to accept an over the counter cash payment while providing a Staff Id during the cash out process.

- Save changes made in the preference file, close the file, and restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes throughout the system.

Demonstration

The behavior is illustrated in the following example from a Print Release Terminal already running in staff mode. Additionally, this illustration describes functionality when the preferences '**Cash Payment Discount Allowed**' is disabled, and '**Cash: Payment Mode**' is configured for option (2) '**Extended Cash Payment**':



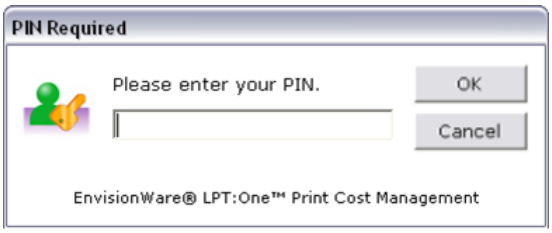
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Select the print job(s) to be printed.

  The system highlights the selected print job(s).

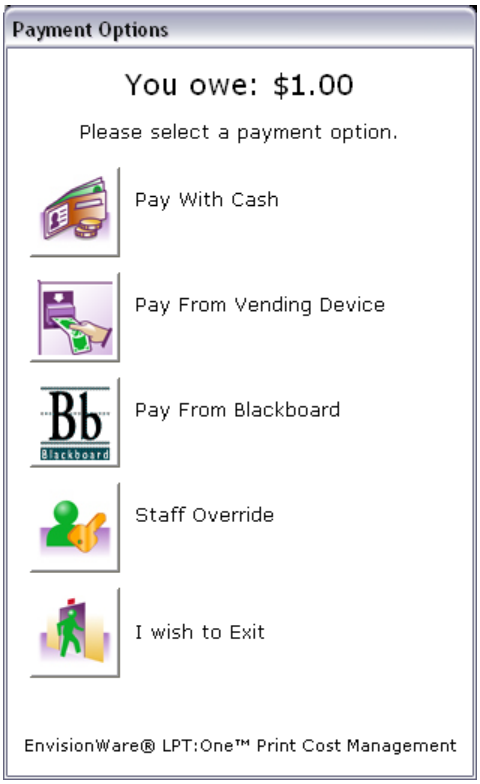
- Click the '**Print**' button.

  The system prompts for submission of a PIN. ***Note:*** *This dialogue is a configurable option and depending on the configuration of your system it may or may not display.*



- Enter the requested PIN and click '**OK**'.

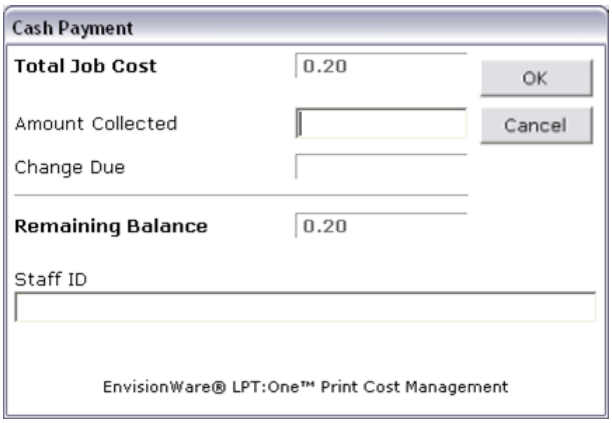
  *The system displays the '**Payment Options**' dialogue.*



- Select '**Pay With Cash**' (any available payment option can be selected as well).

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

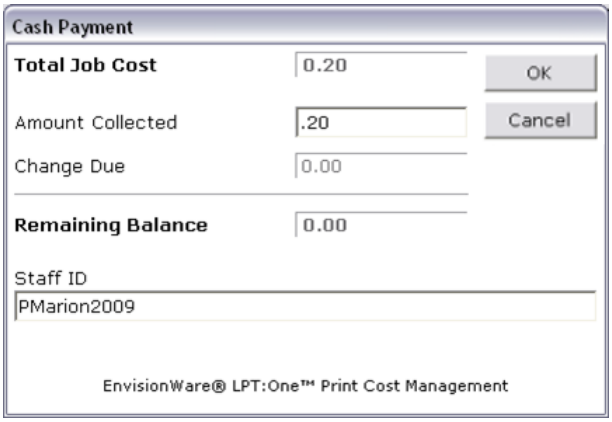
*The system displays the '**Cash Payment**' dialogue.*



- Insert the '**Amount Collected**'.

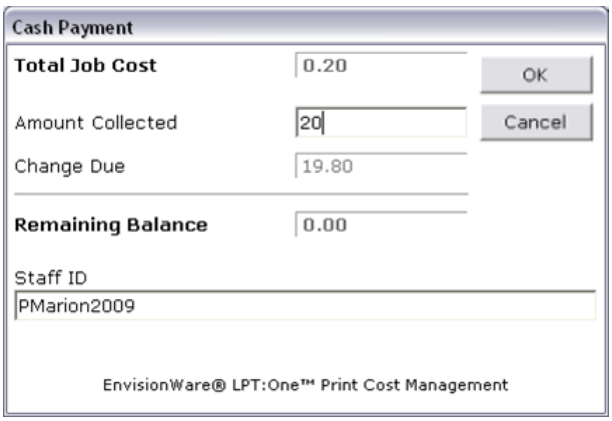
Paying with Exact Change

*The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the amount to be processed and the '**OK**' button is enabled.*



Paying an Amount Greater than Total Job Cost

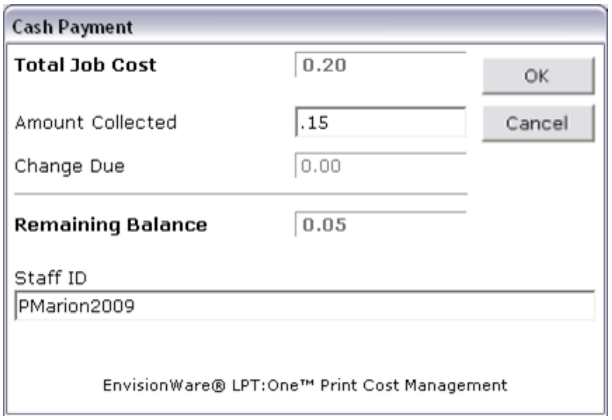
*The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the amount to be processed and the '**OK**' button is enabled.*



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

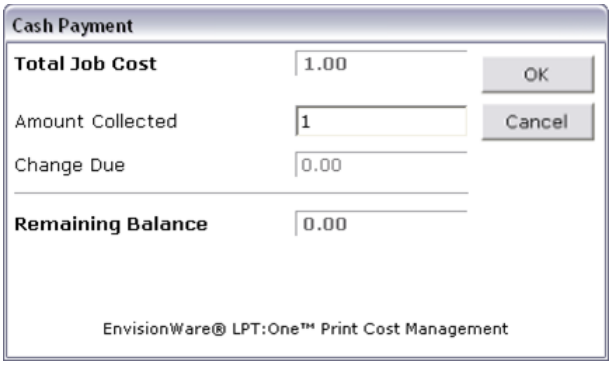
Paying Less than the Amount Owed

*The system adjusts the entry fields showing that there is still a remaining balance. The '**OK**' button **is not** enabled. The full amount must be paid to continue.*



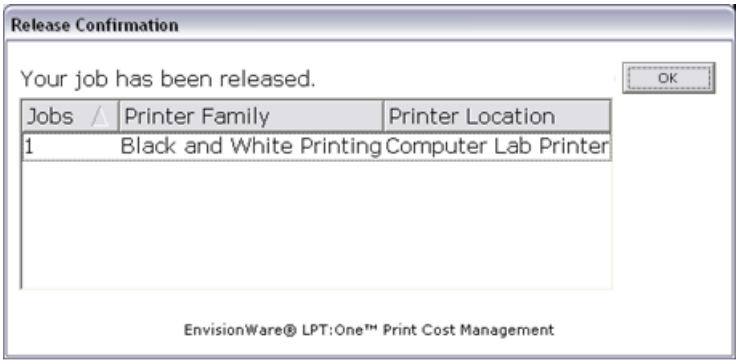
- Edit the '**Amount Collected**' to ensure it is equal to or greater than the '**Total Job Cost**'.

  *The system adjusts the entry fields displaying the amount to be processed and the '**OK**' button is enabled.*



- Click the '**OK**' button.

  *The system displays the '**Release Confirmation**' dialogue.*



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

5. Ensure that all configurations in the preference file are saved and then to restart the Job Queue Engine. This commits the changes throughout the LPT:One print system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configure Print Preview via the Print Release Terminal

Print Release Terminals provide the ability to preview print jobs before printing. This feature is a java based application allowing you to preview all pages of the document.

See the following details about the preview functionality:

- For each print job submitted for printing, there is an additional file, '.DAT' file that gets added to the 'Q' folder along with the print job spool file at C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\Q.
- Files previewed from the Print Release Terminal are added to the 'previews' folder via the C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone \lptjqe\previews path in pdf format.
- Color print jobs and Black & White jobs docs preview in color.
- When deleting print job(s) via the Print Release Terminal, if the file(s) was previewed, the preview file is also removed from the 'preview' folder at C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \previews.

Important! Ensure that there is sufficient disk space on the Job Queue Engine host computer. Depending on the number of print jobs previewed and the size of the print job, these files may accumulate in the 'previews' folder.

Complete the following instructions to configure the Print Release Terminal with the 'Print Preview' feature:

1. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Print Release Terminal's preference files are maintained.
2. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.
3. Locate and open the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad. This preference is also available in the Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table.
4. Locate the following preference and enable:

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Print Preview: Enabled — Determines whether users may preview print jobs at the Print Release Terminal.
- Set the value to '1'.
  - <entry name='Print Preview: Enabled'>**1**</entry>

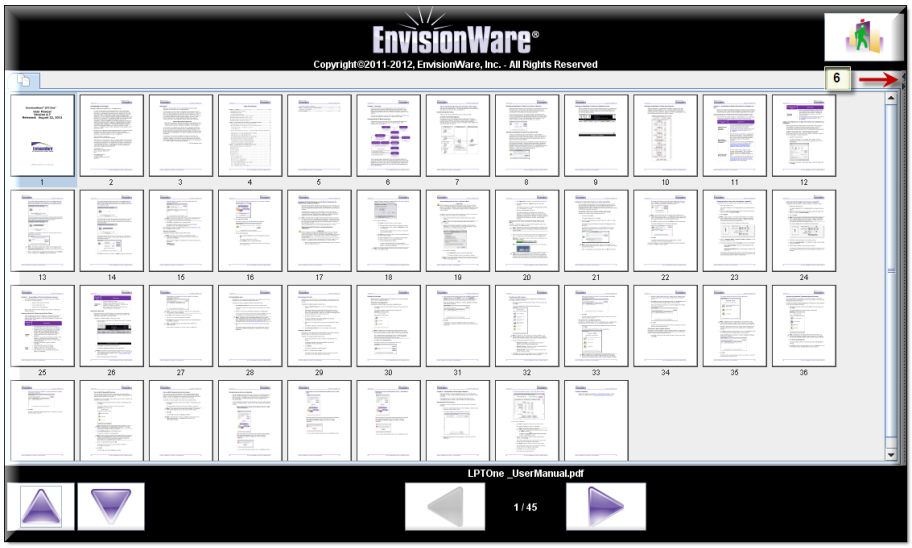
5. Save your changes and close the file.
6. Restart the Job Queue Engine to ensure that the changes are saved throughout the system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Print Preview UI Illustration

The following illustration provides descriptions of functions available when previewing a print job.

- **Item 1**: Clicking the arrows, expands the window pane view to full screen. Once the view is in full screen, clicking the arrows again returns the view to the vertical window pane.



- **Item 2**: Provides a vertical view of document pages.
- **Item 3**: Exits 'Preview' mode by clicking.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- **Item 4**: Enabled and functions if there are more pages than will fit in the vertical panel. Allows you to scroll up and down the pane.

- **Item 5**: Arrows that traverse 'Up' and 'Down' through all pages in the document.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Auto-Selection for Multiple Jobs at the PRT

The LPT:One Print Release Terminal is enhanced to allow automatic selection of multiple jobs submitted to the Print Release Terminal for a user.

This functionality is enabled by default but can be disabled. Configuration is maintained via the following and can be changed as desired.

- The feature is maintained in the ***COMPUTER-NAME*_LptOnePrt.ewp** preference file located in C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.
- The '**<entry name='PRT: Multiple Jobs Mode'>1</entry>**' preference setting adjusts the behavior.
    - See " Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table" for details, the three acceptable values, and functionality.

Auto-Selection for 'Single' Pending Jobs at the PRT

The LPT:One Print Release Terminal is enhanced to allow automatic selection of a print job when it is the only job submitted by the user and pending release to the printer.

Important! This functionality is disabled for updates and enabled for new installations.

Complete the following steps to access the preference and make adjustments as necessary:

1. Open the Print Release Terminal's associated preference file ***COMPUTER-NAME*_LptOnePrt.ewp** using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.
2. Locate the '<entry name='PRT: Auto Select Single Job'>1</entry>' preference setting.
3. Change the preference value to as desired. New installations will find this feature enabled by default. Updates will find this feature disabled by default.
4. Save your change and close the preference file.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

5. Restart the Job Queue Engine and test that solitary jobs are selected by default at the Print Release Terminal for each user.

6. See " Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table "for details on accepted values and functionality.

Translating the LPT:One Print Release Terminal UI

The following languages are supported in the LPT:One Print Release Terminal application:

- English
- French
- Spanish
- Portuguese
- Mainland Chinese
- Hong Kong

Complete the following steps to configure the Print Release Terminal to allow Language Switching:

1. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Job Queue Engine's preference files are maintained.

2. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

3. Locate the '**lptonejqe.ewp**' preference file in the 'config' directory, and open the file for editing using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.

4. Locate the following preference in this file and provide your configuration value. **Note**—You may reference ' Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table' for default values and additional details:

- **Language: Dynamic Switching** – Set its value to '1'. This enables this feature.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

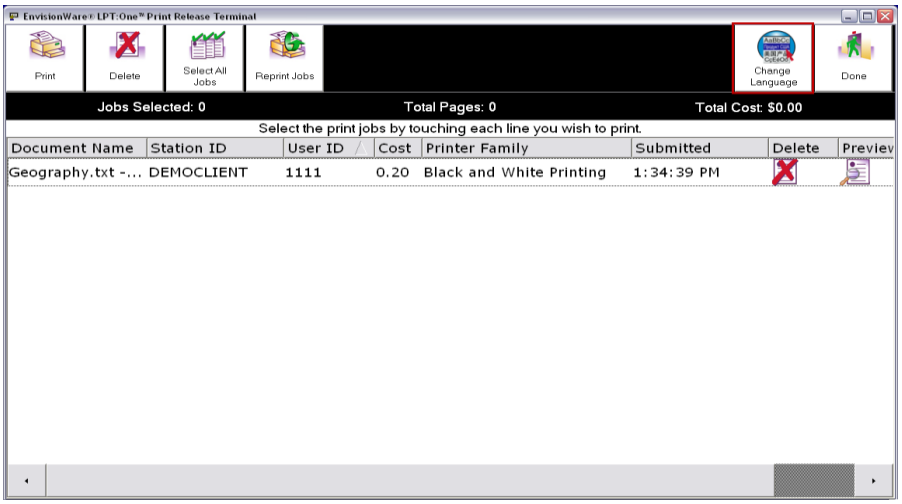
- Once the JQE is restarted, the system commits this functionality to the system enabling the 'Change Language' button for the Print Release Terminal.

5. Save your changes and close the preference file.

6. Restart the Job Queue Engine to ensure that the changes are saved throughout the LPT:One print system.

Once configured, the Print Release Terminal's language options are controlled via the '**Change Language**' button located on the User Interface. This button is configurable and only present when configured to allow '**Language Switching**'. Unlike the LPT:One Administrator where configuration is not required to display the '**Change Language**' button. This button is always available by default via the LPT:One Administrator.

See the following diagram for an example of the '**Change Language**' button from the user interface of the Print Release Terminal:



Clicking the button displays a configurable language option list.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Any language option selected translates the entire application's user interface. This functionality is available for all three modes of operation (Staff, Dedicated, Prompt).

Any dialogue that displays as a result of some action also includes individual language buttons, allowing an alternate option to change the language for the application.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Moving Print Jobs from One Printer Family and to Another

The purpose of this functionality is to ensure that staff has the ability to move a user's print job when the printer is unavailable or if the user would like to choose a different printer. Such as moving from Black and White to Color and vice versa.

This feature can be used along with the option that alerts the user if the printer/printer family is unavailable and then suggests the user select another printer:

Complete the following steps to configure the ability to move print jobs:

1. Before beginning configurations in the Print Release Terminal and Job Queue Engine preference file, ensure that you've gone through Chapters 4, 5, and previous sections in this chapter to include.
    - Create & Configure Printer Families
    - Assign Printers to 'Printer Families'
    - Establishing Print Release Terminals
    - Assign Printers to Print Release Terminals
2. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Print Release Terminal's preference files are maintained, as well as the Job Queue Engine preference file.
3. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.
4. Locate and open the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.
5. Locate the following preferences in this file and provide your configuration value. **Note**—You may reference Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table for default values and additional details.
    - **PRT: Allow Staff To Move Print Jobs To New Printer Family** – By default this value is '0' for 'Off or Disabled'. Set the preference value to '1' to enable this functionality for a given Print Release Terminal.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Print Jobs may be moved by double-clicking the job in the printer family column while the PRT is in staff mode only.
- Moving jobs is supported only for staff; jobs cannot be moved while in Prompt or Dedicated mode.

6. Save your changes and close the preference file.
7. Restart the Job Queue Engine to ensure that the changes are saved throughout the LPT:One print system.

During the move process, print job costs are reconciled successfully when moved to the new Printer Family.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding Print Release Terminal Operation Modes

The Print Release Terminal operates in one of three modes: **Prompt**, **Staff**, or **Dedicated**. Configuration for each mode is performed in the preference file '*ComputerName* _lptonprt.ewp'. The setting within the file is identified by **'PRT: Run Mode'**. See the 'PRT: Run Mode' preference setting and description located in "Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table", to configure the PRT for the three modes of operation. Please see the *LPT:One User Manual* for information about using the PRT while running in each mode.

The following section provides a description for each operation mode.

Prompt Mode

This mode controls user access to the print queue, allowing users to view and print individual print jobs. It is recommended for self service use and access and when using the Authentication and Accounting Module as a payment option and provides the option of added security by requiring the use of PINs and maintaining anonymity to all users.

Staff Mode

This mode is used by staff and allows the ability to view ALL print jobs sent to the Print Release Terminal. Staff can also release jobs, cancel jobs, minimize the application to the task bar, and close the application. Close the PRT by clicking the **Done** button or red '**X**' in the upper most right corner of the application. Staff Mode also allows a special configuration of 'Cash Payment: Mode', which provides convenience to staff members allowing 'Over the Counter' payments for print jobs. See the 'Cash Payment: Mode' preference setting and description located in "Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table", for more information.

Dedicated Mode

This mode displays the PRT completely devoted to the monitor screen while prohibiting users from accessing the desktop or minimizing the application. Print jobs for every user appear in the print queue.

Close the Print Release Terminal by hovering over the **EnvisionWare** logo in the lower left hand corner, clicking on the **left mouse** button, and holding down the **Ctrl** button simultaneously. A prompt to enter the staff password appears, the staff member enters the password, and the application closes.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Changing PRT Operation Modes via the Application Shortcut

Print Release Terminal modes of operation can be changed locally to run a mode different from what is configured in the *ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file located in the 'config' directory of the Job Queue Engine.

Complete the following steps to change the operation mode:

1. The 'Prompt' run mode can be best controlled using the Launch Command Menuing application.
2. Locate the application shortcut listed in the EnvisionWare program directory of the Programs menu or on the desktop.

   The system displays the 'LPT One Print Release Terminal' shortcut.
3. Right click on the application icon and select **Properties**.

   The system displays the LPT One Print Release Terminal properties screen.
4. Revise the run mode located in the **Target** path and click **OK**.

   The system returns to the desktop. Thereafter, when the Print Release Terminal is started from this shortcut, it starts in the mode set, overriding the mode configured in the preference file on the Job Queue Engine.

Using the Print Release Terminal in Terminal Services

System administrators can install and operate the Print Release Terminal on a Terminal Services server allowing access to the application through Terminal Services sessions.

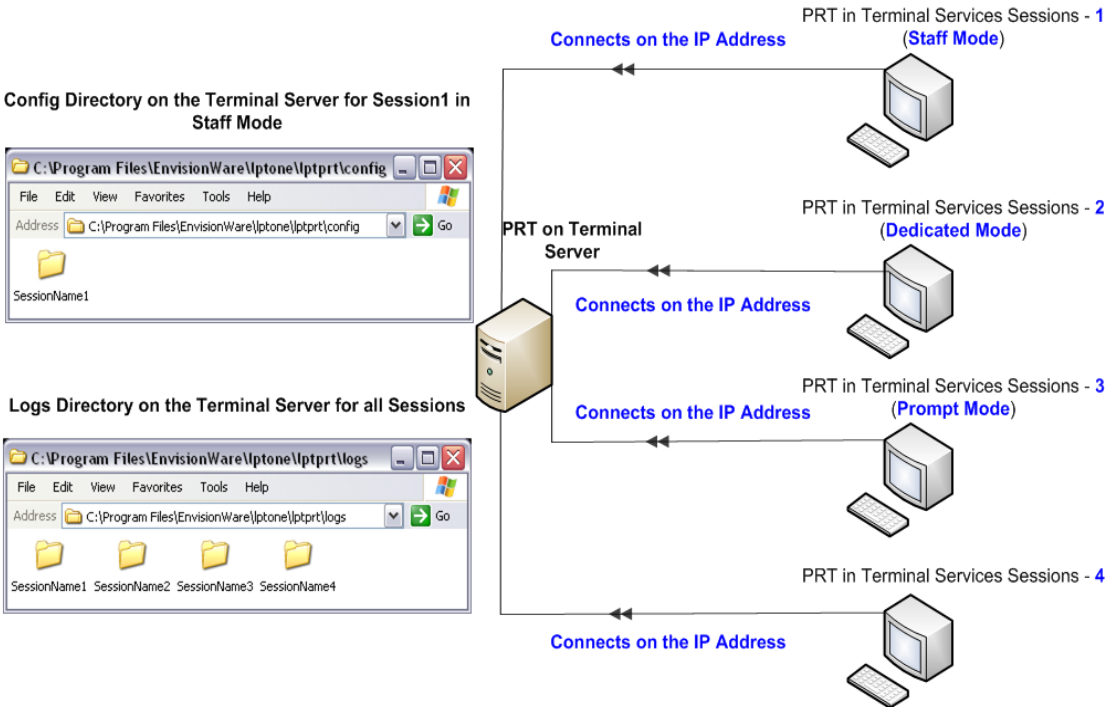
Installation for this behavior is unchanged. If you have not installed the Print Release Terminal, please see "Installing the Print Release Terminal", in a previous section of this chapter, for the installation steps.

Configuration is not required for the Print Release Terminal to work in this environment. If you have not configured the Print Release Terminal, please see "Configuring Print Release Terminal" in a previous section of this chapter, for configuration information. Also, view 'Understanding Print Release Terminal Operation Modes' in a previous section.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Illustrate the PRT in Terminal Services

The following diagram illustrates behavior of the Print Release Terminal on the Terminal Server and connectivity of remote sessions.


PRT in Terminal Services Sessions - 1
(Staff Mode)
Connects on the IP Address
Config Directory on the Terminal Server for Session1 in Staff Mode
C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt\config
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
Address C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt\config
Go
SessionName1
PRT on Terminal Server
PRT in Terminal Services Sessions - 2
(Dedicated Mode)
Connects on the IP Address
Logs Directory on the Terminal Server for all Sessions
PRT in Terminal Services Sessions - 3
(Prompt Mode)
Connects on the IP Address
C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt\logs
File Edit View Favorites Tools Help
Address C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt\logs
Go
SessionName1 SessionName2 SessionName3 SessionName4
PRT in Terminal Services Sessions - 4
Connects on the IP Address

Understand PRT Functionality in Terminal Services

While the Print Release Terminal functionality and behavior is unchanged from a user perspective, there are items that System administrators must adhere to and understand when implementing the Print Release Terminal on a Terminal Services server.

The following list includes requirements to facilitate appropriate behavior:

1. The logged in user of a Terminal Services session must have read/write access to the 'config' directory of the Print Release Terminal, C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt\config for a 32-bit system**.** For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used. This requirement applies only when the Print Release Terminal is running in 'Staff Mode'

2. The purpose is to allow creation of the 'columnSettings.ewp' file (as applicable) and changes to this preference file. This file is created upon startup of the Print Release Terminal for Staff mode.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

3. If staff members make changes to the column settings, the new values are written to the local preference file and saved.

4. The 'Dedicated' and 'Prompt' modes do not use the local Print Release Terminal's 'config' directory.

5. The logged in user of a Terminal Services session must also have read/ write access to the 'logs' directory for all Print Release Terminal modes.

6. The purpose is to facilitate the creation and writing of the application log files, 'lptprt-devlog.txt' and lptprt-userlog.txt'.

7. Launch Command is compatible and works in a terminal services environment.

8. If System administrators run the Print Release Terminal in different modes of operation, they can edit the Print Release Terminal's 'runmode' from within the terminal services session. See "Changing PRT Operation Modes via the Application Shortcut", in previous sections of this chapter.

Note: When running a Print Release Terminal self service kiosk in terminal services from the Launch Command Menu, any additional programs launched from the menu must also be compatible to work in terminal services.

9. When a terminal services session is created to access the Print Release Terminal, the following actions are performed:

   - Another instance of the application is created and held in memory temporarily while the terminal services session is active.

     - A Print Release Terminal is created within the LPT:One Administrator application. Its functionality reflects configuration settings available in the current '_lptoneprt' file.

     - This PRT's preference file is created and resides on the Job Queue Engine at C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare \lptone \lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used. The file's name is preceded by the terminal services session name, '*SessionName*_LptOnePrt.ewp'.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- This preference file is created by taking a copy of the _lptoneprt.ewp template file located in the same directory, renaming the copy, and pasting it in the present directory.

10. Once the terminal services session is ended, the following actions are performed:

    - All application and program supporting files are removed from memory permanently.
    - PRTs added to the LPT:One Administrator remain.

Identify PRT Differences when in Terminal Services

Print Release Terminal differences in a terminal services session include logging behavior and preference file creation and naming. See the following list of explanations.

1. When a terminal services session is started, additional folders are created within the 'logs' folder of the Print Release Terminal installed on the Terminal Servers server.

    - For each session initiated to access the application via terminal services, a folder named after the session name, is created in the 'logs' folder at C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \logs\session1 for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used. An illustration using sample names follows:
    - For every session initiated, additional folders are created and added to the 'logs' directory, such as …\logs\session2, …\logs\session3, etc.
    - For a PRT running in a Windows environment, the 'logs' folder contains the 'lptprt-devlog' and 'ltpprt-userlog' log files. However, for a PRT running on the Terminal Server, each session folder contains the 'lptprt-devlog' and 'ltpprt-userlog' log files, logging all information for a given session.
    - For Print Release Terminals configured in 'Staff Mode' only, the 'config' directory contains a 'sessions' folder at C:\Program Files \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config\session1 for a 32-bit system, for each Terminal Services session initiated to use the staff managed Print Release Terminal. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- For every session initiated, additional folders are created and added to the 'config' directory, such as …\ config\session2, …\config\session3, etc.

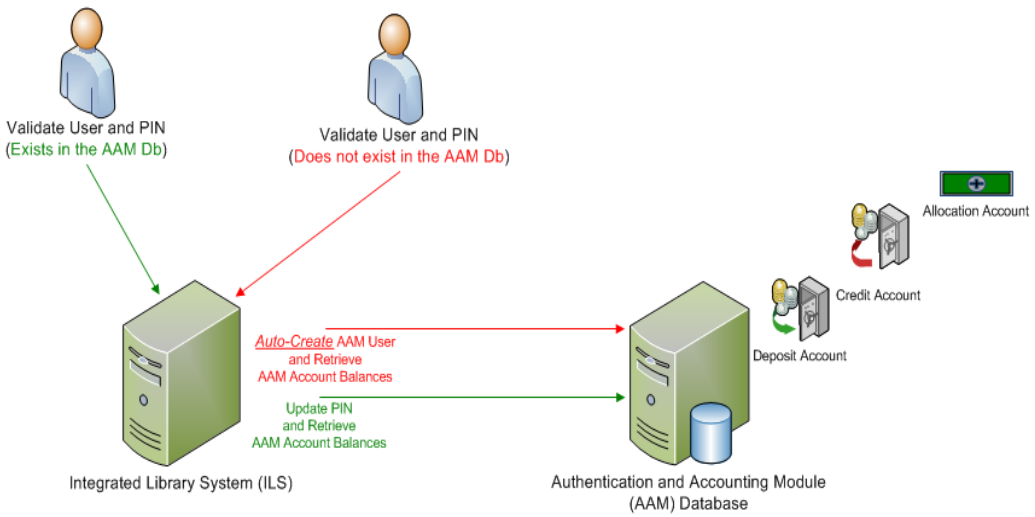
- For a PRT running in a Windows environment, the 'config' folder for a PRT running in staff mode contains one 'columnSettings.ewp' upon startup of the PRT. However, for a PRT running in terminal services, each session folder contains the 'columnSettings.ewp' under the same circumstances.

- The 'columnSettings.ewp' file does not exist for Print Release Terminals running in 'Dedicated' or 'Prompt' mode because column settings cannot be adjusted in either one of these modes.

Auto-Creating Users in the AAM Database

When AAM Auto-Create is enabled in the 'lptonejqe.ewp' preference file, users can be automatically added to the AAM database when submitting a print job from the LPT:One Print Client and when logging into a self-service Print Release Terminal.

See the following overview for this process:



See the following steps included in this process:

1. Validate the user and PIN against the ILS.

   - IF user is valid and using PINs, update the AAM database with the user's PIN. Continue with step (2).

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- IF user is valid and not using PINs, continue with step (2).
- IF user is not valid:
  - When auto-creating users, create the user in the AAM database. Continue with step (2).
  - When not auto-creating users, continue with step (2).

2. Retrieve AAM account balances from the AAM database.
3. If at any point, the user is invalid and Guest printing is enabled, user may choose to submit the print job as a Guest User.

Recognizing Invalid Credentials Entered at the Print Release Terminal

LPT:One recognizes incorrect user credentials entered via the Print Release Terminal and then prompts the patron to reenter the value which was entered incorrectly. This functionality assists the user in identifying an incorrect entry of user credentials (user id and password) and then providing him or her, the opportunity to correct the entry. The functionality is also available for Guest User credentials. Note: Guest User functionality is available when AAM is enabled.

See section '**Recognizing Invalid Credentials**' in **Chapter 3 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Release Terminal** of the *LPT:One User Manual* for an illustration of this functionality.

Prohibiting Released Print Jobs from Reappearing at Other PRTs

To ensure that print jobs which are released or deleted at one Print Release Terminal are also successfully cleared from all other Print Release Terminals, the Job Queue Engine accounts for and maintains the status of jobs for all Print Release Terminals.

For instance, the JQE keeps track of when print jobs are released or deleted from other Print Release Terminals for every **'Auto-Refresh'** period. This period is a configurable value defaulting to '30 seconds' within the Print Release Terminal preference file.

When an attempt is made to release print jobs(s) from a Print Release Terminal, the Job Queue Engine reports whether the print job(s) exists before starting the payment process at the Print Release Terminal as a precaution.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

If the print job does not exist, the system displays a dialogue informing the user the print job is no longer available for printing. The payment process proceeds as normal for all remaining print jobs.

Removing Print Release Terminals

Delete Print Release Terminals using the **Remove** button within the application. Once the change is saved and the Job Queue Engine restarted, the corresponding (.ewp) file is also removed (deleted) from the C:\...\lptone\lptjqe\config directory. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 7 – EnvisionWare LPT:One MobilePrint Service™ for Mobile Devices

The MobilePrint Service™ is the functionality resultant of the integration and partnership of EnvisionWare LPT:One and PrinterOn print capabilities. This integration allows LPT:One users to now submit print jobs via email, from any location and from supported mobile devices such as tablets and phones to include Android, IOS, as well as continued support for Windows and Mac computers. Users/patrons are then able to release those print jobs via the LPT:One Print Release Terminal.

The following sections provide the steps necessary for installing and configuring the required LPT:One components in order to facilitate the MobilePrint Service™.

Preparing for Installation

Complete the following steps before installing the LPT:One Print Service for MobilePrint Service™ functionality:

1. Ensure that the installation is completed on a computer that does not presently have an LPT:One Print Service component installed. The LPT:One Print Service must be dedicated to the MobilePrint Service™ functionality. No other printing functions can be served from this instance of the Print Service.

   Note: Installing the LPT:One Print Service on a computer that presently has a Print Service installed will only update that Print Service and will not present the printing options now available for new installations of the Print Service component.

2. Ensure that you have the Windows User Account credentials. When installing on Windows Vista SP2 or Windows 7 Ultimate, you are prompted to enter valid administrator credentials.

3. Ensure the target computer is logged in as an administrator or has full administrative rights. The Print Service is a service that requires administrator rights for a successful installation and operation.

   - **Important!** If you presently have a Print Service installed on your JQE host computer to facilitate the LPT:One "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" for Windows and Mac computers (facility owned and/or user owned), consider adopting the MobilePrint Service™ functionality to facilitate all mobile printing needs.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Otherwise, you must install the Print Service used to facilitate the MobilePrint Service™ functionality on a computer other than the JQE host computer.

4. Download the **LPT:One v4.9 Installer Package** from the EnvisionWare Customer Center Product Downloads page.

5. Verify your minimum system requirements for the JQE. See "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements".

6. See the "Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports" list to create firewall rules for all ports.

7. Ensure that all necessary drivers are installed and configured on the LPT:One Administrator. For more information see, "Chapter 2 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Printers".

8. Ensure that the Job Queue Engine is installed and configured based on library policy. See 'Installing the Job Queue Engine' in Chapter 4 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Job Queue Engine.

9. Ensure that all printers to be used with LPT:One Print Release Terminals are installed on the machine hosting the LPT:One Administrator.

10. Ensure that you have worked with EnvisionWare Professional Services to establish your PrinterOn account and details needed to complete the configuration supported by PrinterOn.

11. Download the PrinterOn documentation available via EnvisionWare's Customer Center.

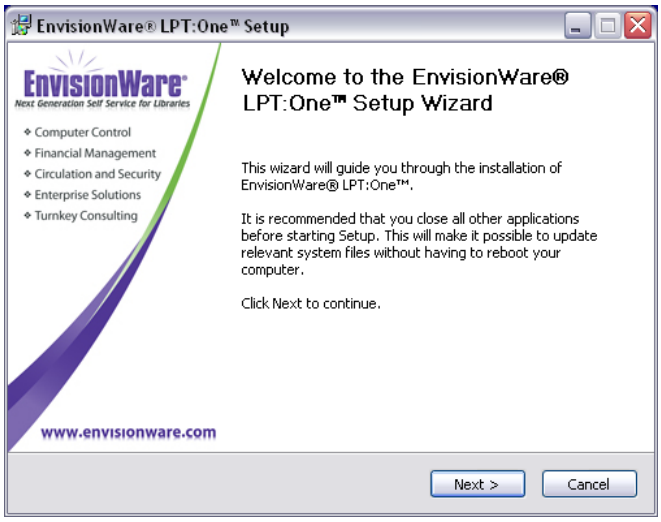
Installing LPT:One Print Service for MobilePrint Service™ Functionality

Complete the following steps to install the Print Service for MobilePrint Service™ integration:

1. During the installation, options to go back to the previous screen and cancel the installation are available. Click the installer package to begin.

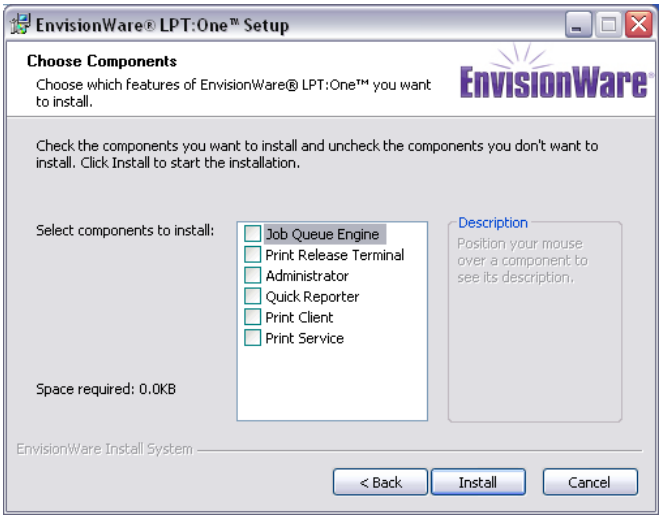
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

2. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

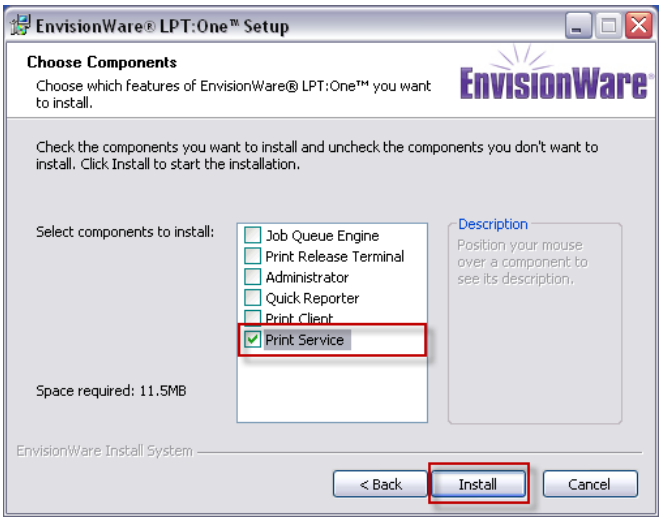
   The system displays the components screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 0.0KB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

3. Choose to install the **Print Service**

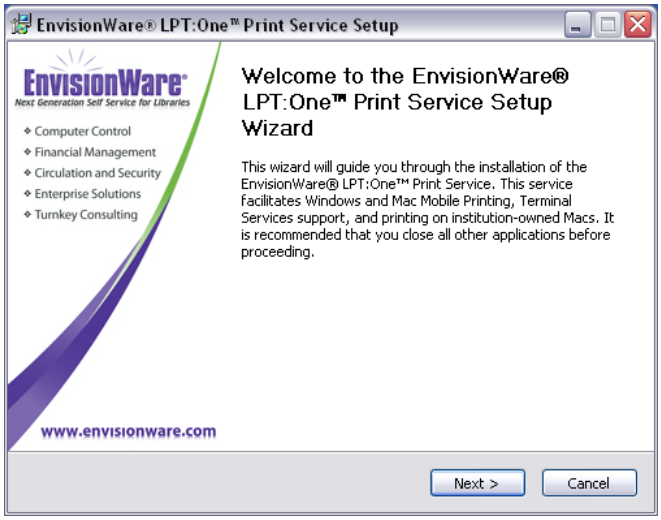
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

This option allows the Print Service to operate in a distributed mode and does not constitute a typical installation.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 11.5MB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

4. Click **Install** to continue.

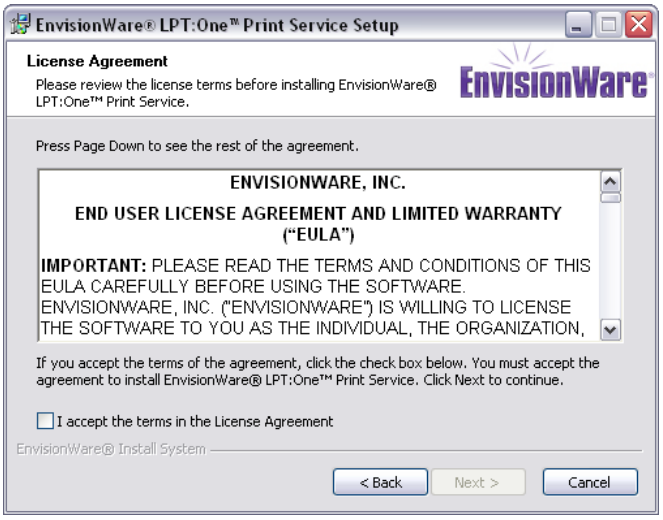
   The system displays the 'Installing' screen and then the LPT:One Print Service Setup screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service. This service facilitates Windows and Mac Mobile Printing, Terminal Services support, and printing on institution-owned Macs. It is recommended that you close all other applications before proceeding.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

5. After reading the overview, click **Next>** to accept the terms and continue. Otherwise, select **Cancel** to end the installation.

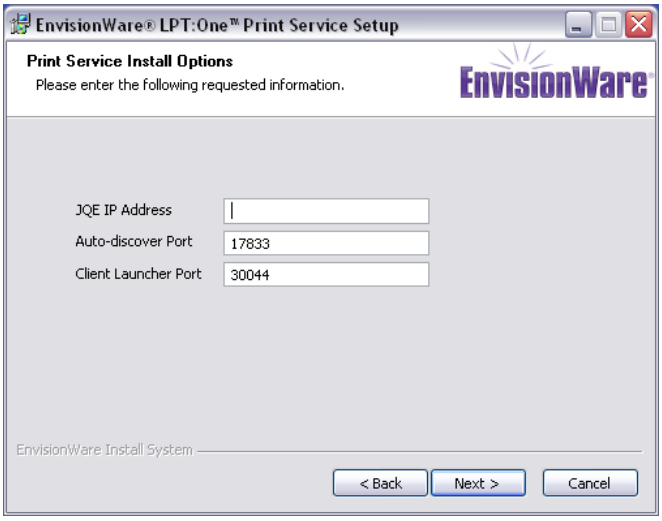
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the License Agreement screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service Setup
License Agreement
Please review the license terms before installing EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service.
EnvisionWare
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.
ENVISIONWARE, INC.
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT AND LIMITED WARRANTY ("EULA")
IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE. ENVISIONWARE, INC. ("ENVISIONWARE") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE TO YOU AS THE INDIVIDUAL, THE ORGANIZATION,
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click the check box below. You must accept the agreement to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service. Click Next to continue.
I accept the terms in the License Agreement
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

6. Read the License Agreement and choose to accept the terms, click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the installation.

The system displays the Print Service Install Options screen.



7. Ensure that correct values are entered for the following items.

   - **JQE IP Address**: Provide the IP Address of your Job Queue Engine host computer

Note: If more than one JQE is installed within the network, we recommended a unique IP Address be provided for each JQE along with its Auto-discover Port.

   - **Auto-discover Port**: This item is used by the Print Service to automatically locate the Job Queue Engine. The value is recorded in the JQE preference file and **lptclient.properties**

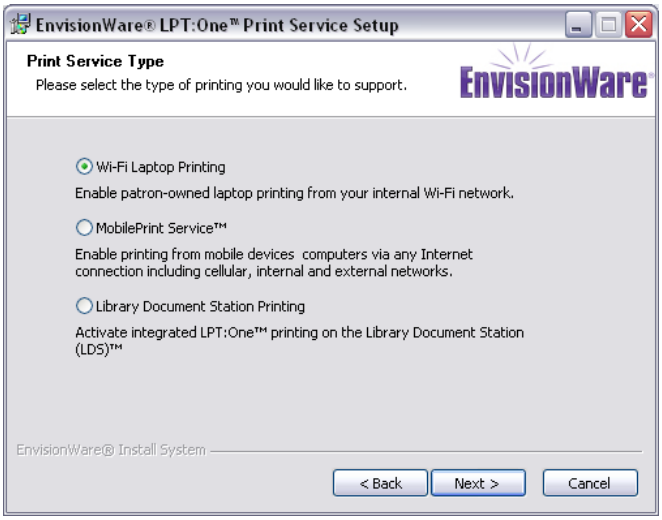
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

file. Use the correct port for the applicable Job Queue Engine, if multiple JQE's are installed.

- **Client Launcher Port**: This is the default port used to download the Client Launcher package for mobile printing, to a user-owned Windows or Mac computer. This value may be changed at anytime within the **lptclient.properties** configuration file.

8. Click **Next>** to continue.

   The system displays the options for Print Service installation type.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service Setup
Print Service Type
Please select the type of printing you would like to support.
EnvisionWare
Wi-Fi Laptop Printing
Enable patron-owned laptop printing from your internal Wi-Fi network.
MobilePrint Service™
Enable printing from mobile devices computers via any Internet connection including cellular, internal and external networks.
Library Document Station Printing
Activate integrated LPT:One™ printing on the Library Document Station (LDS)™
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

9. The following options are available.

   - **Wi-Fi Laptop Printing**: This printing option is similar to the EnvisionWare legacy mobile printing available for Windows and Mac users. **Note**: Administrators may also still install this mobile printing for Windows and Mac users via the Job Queue Engine.

   - **MobilePrint Service™**: '**MobilePrint Service™**' is not synonymous with Mobile printing for Window and Mac users. '**MobilePrint Service™**' is the functionality now available with the integration with '**PrinterOn**' capabilities. This new integration allows users to print from various devices as listed on the installer screen above.

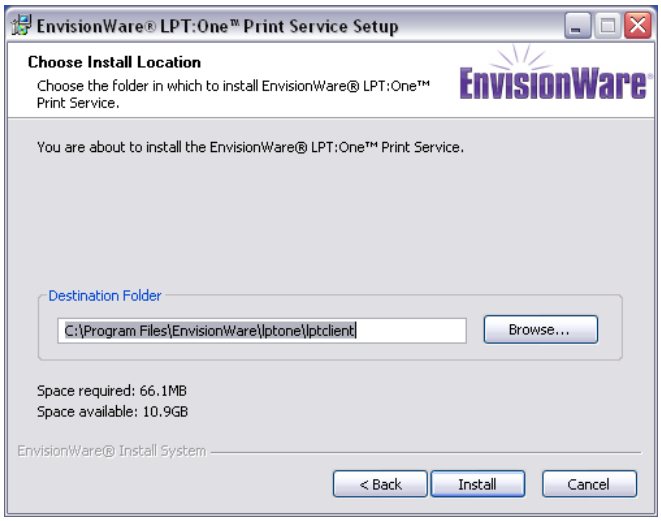
   - **Library Document Station**: Choose this option for integration with the LDS only.

10. Select the **MobilePrint Service™** option.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

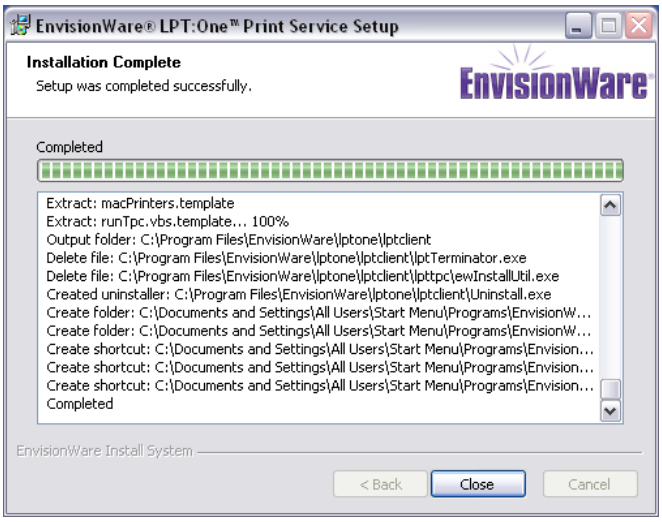
11. Click **Next>** to continue.

    The system displays the Choose Install Location screen.



12. Accept the default path for your installation directory and click **Install** to continue. If the default path is unacceptable, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

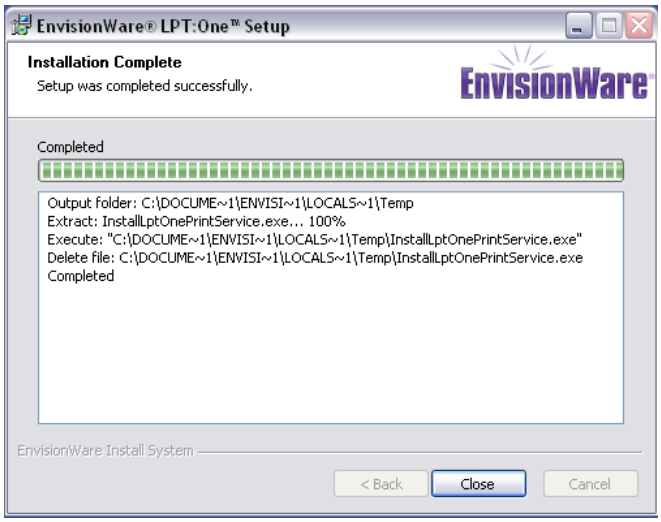
    The system displays the installation progress screen for LPT:One.



13. Click **Close** to exit the Print Service installation results screen.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the final progress screen for the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup showing a completed installation.



14. Click Close to exit the LPT:One Setup screen.

The system returns to the desktop and The EnvisionWare System Monitor icon appears in the system tray

. See Chapter 3 for more information about System Monitor if needed. This tool is installed in the background during installation and requires no response from the user.

Important! Once the Print Service is installed, it cannot be used for any other services but the MobilePrint Service™. Should you need the use of another print service, you must install a different Print Service.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Starting the Print Service for MobilePrint Service™ Functionality

The Print Service starts automatically upon completion of installation.

Configuring the Print Release Terminal for MobilePrint Service™ Integration

Complete the following steps to configure the Print Release Terminal for MobilePrint Service™ functionality.

1. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Print Release Terminal's preference files are maintained.

2. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

   - Locate and open the ***ComputerName***_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad. This preference is also available in Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table.

3. Locate the following preference and enable:

   - **PrinterOn Integration**: *Enabled*—Determines if the Print Release Terminal is allowed to receive and process print jobs submitted from an IOS or Android device, email, web page, or a Windows and/or Mac computer.

   - Set the value to '**1**'.

     - <entry name="PrinterOn Integration: Enabled">**1**</entry>

Note: Administrators, keep in mind that a user/patron may not arrive at the library for several hours after submitting the print job. In this case, you must consider a value suitable for your location for the following preferences:

Expire Job: Interval and **Expire Job: Set Time**.

Setting these preferences at reasonable expire values ensures that the print job is not expired by the time the user/patron arrives at the facility.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

4. Save changes made in the preference file, close the file, and restart the Job Queue Engine to commit changes throughout the system.

5. Continue with the next section to download an additional component supplied by PrinterOn.

Downloading the Print Delivery Station (PDS) in Support of the MobilePrint Service™ Functionality

The Print Delivery Station (PDS) is a PrinterOn component that assists in processing print jobs submitted through the PrinterOn cloud based Print Delivery Hub (PDH). Once the PDS receives print data from the PDH, it forwards that print data to the EnvisionWare Virtual Printer. This allows the LPT:One Print Service to then gain access to the print job and forward for final delivery Job Queue Engine which then makes the job available at the designated Print Release Terminal.

Please see the PrinterOn documentation in the Customer Center for installation and configuration of the PDS as well as other product information.

Complete the following steps to download the PDS.

1. Ensure that the previous sections are completed first.

2. Go to the computer where you choose to install the PDS.

    - This can be the JQE, a staff station, or some other computer.

3. Open an internet browser from the designated computer and insert the link, http://www.printeron.net/administrators/ and press **Enter**.

    The system displays three locations (PrintSpots) for managing the PrinterOn service.

4. Click the **PrinterOn** PrintSpot (Location) to follow through to the administrator page and manage your PrintSpots (Locations).

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the log in screen for Administrator access.

5. Enter the credentials assigned during the subscription setup process and click the **Log In** button.

   The system directs you to the administrator access area.

6. Locate and click the **Software** icon.

   The system displays the available options for the PDS (Print Delivery Software) and instructions for downloading this component.

7. Click the '**download PDS**' link in the top paragraph of the page.

   - Read all information listed and applicable to your installation before attempting to download the PDS. The information provided ensures that you know the order of downloads and purpose. It also provides additional guidelines requiring your attention once the PDS is downloaded. Please do not overlook the instructions.

   - Reference all help links and the informational paragraphs located on the Administrators page for PrintSpot (Location) configuration options.

Configuring the MobilePrint Service™ Web Interface

The web interface is a template based web page sponsored by PrinterOn. It will be configured to be the designated page for users/patrons to access when printing from the web.

When viewing via the PrinterOn Administrator configuration page, it is referenced as a **PrintSpot**. This is nothing more than a location from which you choose to provide printing services.

The Library must decide how users will access the web page as well as what is configured for the page. It will establish guidelines for the user experience and access.

See the following guidelines when configuring appearance and controls of thhis web page. Users and Guests will access this page—when using the web option—to submit print jobs to a Print Release Terminal.

1. Complete items 1-6 in the previous instructions '**Downloading the Print Delivery Station (PDS) in Support of MobilePrint Service™ Functionality**', if these steps have not been performed.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

2. See the following options available for configuration.

   - All options are very well documented via the configuration interface. However, you may also reference the PrinterOn manuals.

3. Configuring Printers:

   - Administrators must assign printers to a specific PDS. This ensures that users can quickly identify the intended printer and not have to search through all printers present in the system.

   - **Important!** Hewlett Packard and Universal Postscript are the only options available for use in this version release.

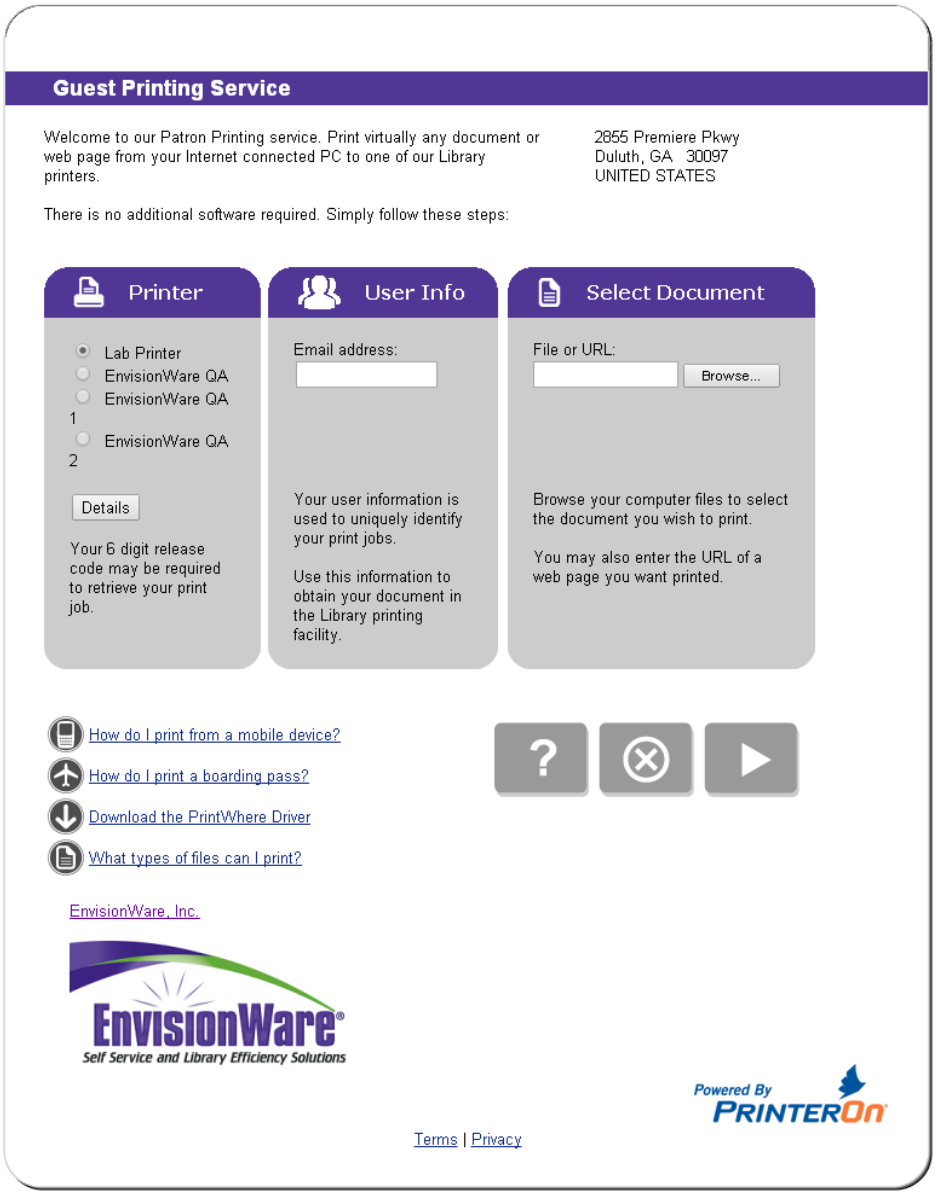
   - PrinterOn printer settings such as color and other printer characteristics should match what is configured for the LPT:One printers and printer families on the LPT:One Administrator. There are settings offered on the PrinterOn side that are also offered on the LPT:One side. Please choose the functionality available with LPT:One and ensure that those in PrinterOn are disabled or not defined.

   - Use only the 'Cover Page' function available in LPT:One. Do not use this function that is available in the Printer configurations from PrinterOn.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

4. See links which also explain and describe the functionality for various items.

5. See the following example of what a PrinterSpot (Location) may look like when configured:


Guest Printing Service
Welcome to our Patron Printing service. Print virtually any document or web page from your Internet connected PC to one of our Library printers.
2855 Premiere Pkwy
Duluth, GA 30097
UNITED STATES
There is no additional software required. Simply follow these steps:
Printer
Lab Printer
EnvisionWare QA
EnvisionWare QA 1
EnvisionWare QA 2
Details
Your 6 digit release code may be required to retrieve your print job.
User Info
Email address:
Your user information is used to uniquely identify your print jobs.
Use this information to obtain your document in the Library printing facility.
Select Document
File or URL:
Browse...
Browse your computer files to select the document you wish to print.
You may also enter the URL of a web page you want printed.
How do I print from a mobile device?
How do I print a boarding pass?
Download the PrintWhere Driver
What types of files can I print?
EnvisionWare, Inc.
EnvisionWare
Self Service and Library Efficiency Solutions
Powered By PRINTERON
Terms | Privacy

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 8 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client Installation Modes and Functions

The Print Client is a user application that consists of two components, The **Print Client** and the **Print Service**. Both work together to provide a printing solution for Client side applications.

The following sections provide the steps necessary for installing and configuring the LPT:One Print Client.

For information about using the LPT:One Print Client see the "*EnvisionWare User Manual*".

Understanding Print Client Installation Modes

The LPT:One Print Client has two installation modes. Based on the mode chosen during installation, implementation of the Print Client may differ. Regardless of the mode, the Print Client application and the Print Service together, provide a successful solution for print and cost management.

Overview of Page Counting Modes

The following table depicts key characteristics of each Page Counting mode.

LPT:One Print Client & Print Service Characteristics	Page Counting	
	Local Page Counting	Server Based Page Counting
Mobile Printing for Windows and Mac – Permanent *Print Service* installed by default on the JQE host during installation of JQE. See item "7." in "Installing the Job Queue Engine "(*Print Service package also available individually*). Temporary *Print Client* downloads to a user-owned Windows or Mac computer. This client download is contained in the Print Service's installation directory after it is installed with the JQE.		✓
Local Printing for Windows only – Permanent *Print Client* and *Print Service* components installed on all facility-owned public access computers for Windows. 'Local Page Counting' is selected during installation on target computer.	✓	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

LPT:One Print Client & Print Service Characteristics	Page Counting	
	Local Page Counting	Server Based Page Counting
Terminal Services – Permanent *Print Client* and *Print Service* components installed on one Terminal Service\Citrix® server. 'Local Page Counting' is selected during installation on target computer.	✓	
Distributed Host-Based Printing for Windows – Permanent *Print Client* installed on each facility-owned public access computer. 'Server-Based Page Counting' is selected during installation of the 'Print Client' on the target Windows computer. Permanent *Print Service* installed on one remote Windows computer. Select to install the Print Service only from the combined (Full) installer package.		✓
Host-Based Printing for Mac – Permanent *Print Client* installed on each Mac facility-owned public access computer. An individual Mac installer package is available to implement the Print Client in '**Dedicated**' mode. Permanent *Print Service* installed on one remote computer. Select to install the Print Service only from the combined (Full) installer package.		✓

Local Page Counting

This mode of operation supports the traditional LPT:One Print Client implementation. Both components of the client are installed on each public access 'Windows' computer for daily and continued use. This installation mode is also suitable for a Windows or Citrix Terminal Services environment.

Printing and Public 'Facility-Owned' Windows Computers

The **Print Client** maintains a persistent connection with the **Print Service**, regardless if used in a Windows environment or a Mac environment. The two operate collaboratively. The Print Client is the User Interface (UI). The Print Service is a windows service that creates printers and processes all print jobs on the computer.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Printing and Facility Windows or Citrix Terminal Services

This environment also requires the Print Client and Print Service run locally. Both components run on the Terminal Services or Citrix® Server along with the JQE.

1. Users can print from facility-owned computers using a Terminal Services Client connected via a Terminal Services share. All print processing takes place on the server.

2. Users log into a Terminal session from a thin client. The Print Client on the Terminal Services server starts from the 'Run' registry key and is available for use.

3. System administrators must ensure that each thin client has separate and unique Windows login credentials. Only one set of login credentials are able to connect to the Terminal Services server per session. Multiple users are not able to log into multiple terminal sessions with the same user credentials. If this is done, printing is not available. Therefore, system administrators must setup thin clients so that they are able to log into different user profiles.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Server Based Page Counting

This mode of operation supports the 'Mobile' LPT:One Print Client implementation where the **Print Service** resides on a remote 'Windows' server and the **Print Client** is delivered to a user-owned computer via means of a web link on a designated web page. This installation mode is also suitable to deploy a 'Thin Client' implementation.

Printing and 'User-Owned' Mobile Computers for Windows & Mac

The Print Client is downloaded to a portable user-owned Windows or Mac computer from a designated web link. The Print Service processes all job files for Print Clients downloaded to the portable user-owned Windows or Mac computers, from a remote server.

1. System administrators should choose to install the **Print Service** with the **Job Queue Engine** to emulate the 'Mobile' implementation. This option is selected by default when installing the JQE.

Note: The above option is one way to attain the Mobile Printing implementation. The other includes installing the Print Service installation package individually.

When installing the Print Client option from the 'Full' installer package, choosing the 'Server Based Page Counting' option during installation does not install a Print Service for Mobile printing. It installs a Print Client that will connect to a Print Service installed on a remote computer. This is used for facility-owned public access computers.

2. Users can print to facility-owned printers using their user-owned Windows or Mac computers. Access to the 'Print Client' download is possible via a link on a designated facility web page.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Printing and 'Facility-Owned' Mac Computers

The Print Client for Mac is installed on facility-owned Mac computers. The Print Service—installed on a remote Windows computer—processes all Print Client job files submitted from the Mac.

1. System administrators should choose to install the **Print Service** from the 'Full' installer. This Print Service can be installed with the JQE but does not have to be.

2. The Print Client for Mac has it's dedicated installation package and should be installed on each facility-owned Mac computer.

Printing and a 'Thin Client' Implementation for Windows

Facilitates distributed host printing.

1. The Thin Client implementation entails a Print Client installed on each public computer, while the Print Service is installed on a remote Windows server. This Print Service serves as an engine for all distributed Print Clients on each 'facility-owned' public Windows computer.

2. This is an atypical installation.

Note: Choosing 'Server Based Page Counting' during installation installs a Print Client that connects to a Print Service installed on a remote Windows computer. This is used for facility-owned public access computers.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Translating the LPT:One Print Client UI

The following languages are supported in the LPT:One Print Client application:

- English
- French
- Spanish
- Portuguese
- Mainland Chinese
- Hong Kong

Complete the following steps to configure the Print Client to allow Language Switching:

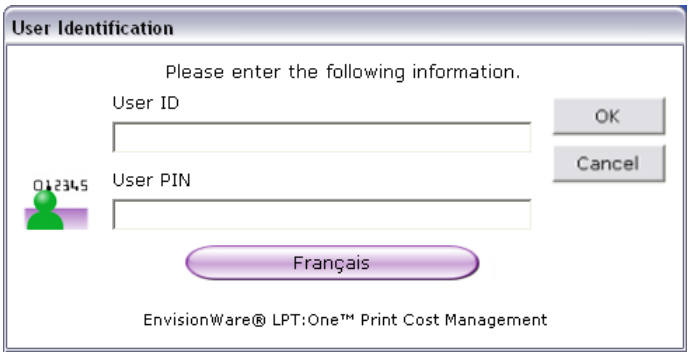
1. Go to the Job Queue Engine's host computer. This is where the Job Queue Engine's preference files are maintained.
2. Navigate to the C:\Programs Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe \config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.
3. Locate the '**lptonejqe.ewp**' preference file in the 'config' directory, and open the file for editing using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.
4. Locate the following preference in this file and provide your configuration value. **Note**—You may reference ' Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table' for default values and additional details:
    - **Language: Dynamic Switching** – Set its value to '1'. This enables the feature.
5. Save your changes and close the preference file.
6. Restart the Job Queue Engine to ensure that the changes are saved throughout the LPT:One print system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

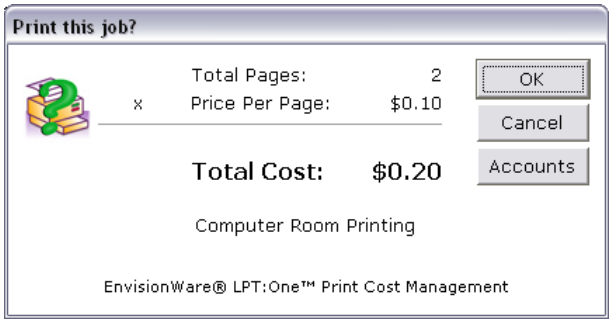
7. Go to all computers where the Print Client is installed and restart the Print Service and Print Client. The changes made at the JQE will not appear at the Client until the service is restarted.

Once configured, the Print Client's language options are controlled via the language buttons located on all Print Client user interface dialogues. See the following sample dialogues.

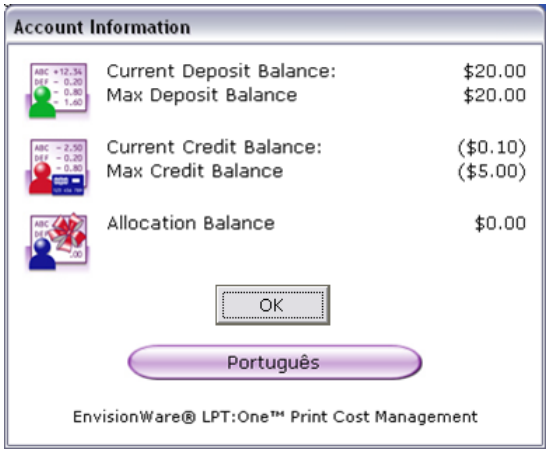
- The following dialogues represent the cycle of displays when selecting to print and submit the print job to the Job Queue Engine



Entering credentials and clicking OK renders the 'Print this job?' dialogue.



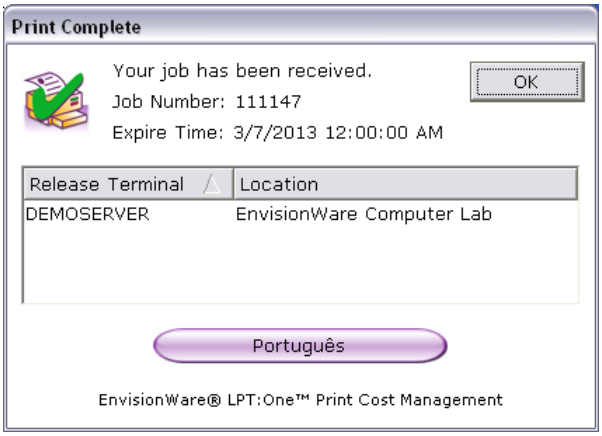
Clicking the 'Accounts' button (if configured) renders the 'Account Information' dialogue.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Clicking OK takes you back to the 'Print this job?' dialogue and clicking OK to submit the print job renders the 'Print Complete' dialogue. Clicking OK exits this dialogue.

Clicking the language button on either of these dialogues renders a menu where the user/patron can click to select a language. At that time all Print Client dialogues are translated to the selected language option.



Displaying Refund Notifications on the LPT:One Print Client

The LPT:One Print Client shows a refund notification when the system is configured to use auto-release mode. However, Auto-Release Mode supports only AAM payments (for which refunds are to be automatically applied when a print job fails). When the system is configured so that Auto-Release Mode=1, the payment code is NONE (0) and is not refundable. Therefore, the only time the refund information will be shown is when the job fails AND the automatic refund fails.

See 'Configuring LPT:One in Auto-Release Mode (Pass-Through)' for information about the Auto-Release setting.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 9 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Windows Facility Computers

This chapter outlines the Print Client's installation and configuration on 'Facility-Owned' Windows computers.

See the system requirements in "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements" for information on operating system compatibility.

Preparing for '*Local Page Counting*' Installation (Facility Printing)

Complete the following tasks before installing the '**Local Page Counting**' implementation for Windows.

1. See the "Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports**"** list to create firewall rules for all ports.

2. See the "Understanding Port Functions", for more information about the ports used with the Print Client.

3. Verify your minimum system requirements for the LPT:One Print Client. See "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements" if you have not viewed this information.

4. Disable all security software on the public computers as applicable. See "Appendix F – Security and Policy Restrictions on Client Computers", for more information about "Security Software".

5. Ensure the computers are logged in under an account that permits an update, such as an account holding full administrative rights. See "Appendix F – Security and Policy Restrictions on Client Computers", for more information about "Windows Policies".

6. Determine if you would like to install Print Clients silently. See "Appendix G – Silent Print Client Deployment", for more information.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

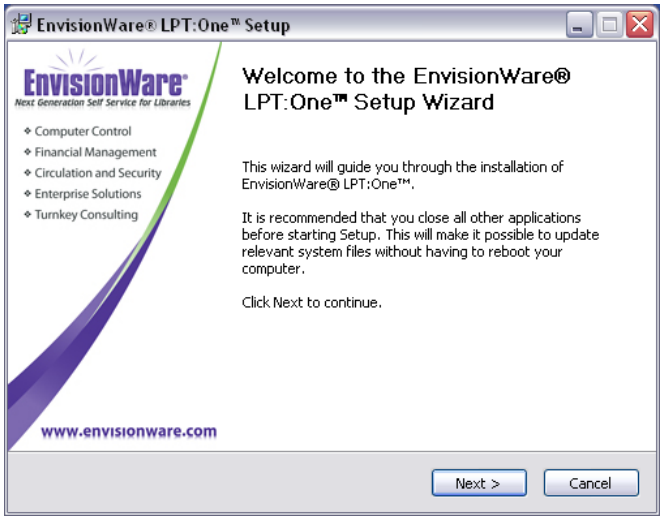
Installing '*Local Page Counting*' for Facility Printing

Public computers that have the XP Windows firewall set to '**On**' do not hinder the installation and operation of the LPT:One Print Client because all activity is outbound traffic. However, if using Windows Vista or Windows 7, the application must be added to the exception list.

Complete the following steps to install the LPT:One Print Client.

1. During the installation, options to go back to the previous screen and cancel the installation are available. Click the installer package to begin.

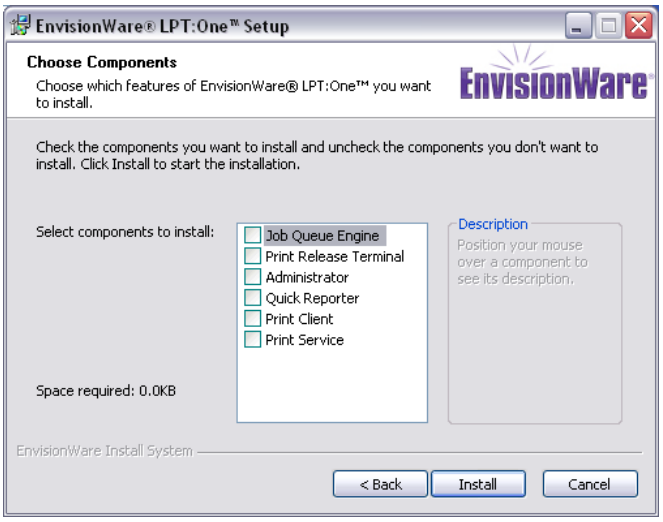
   The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

2. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

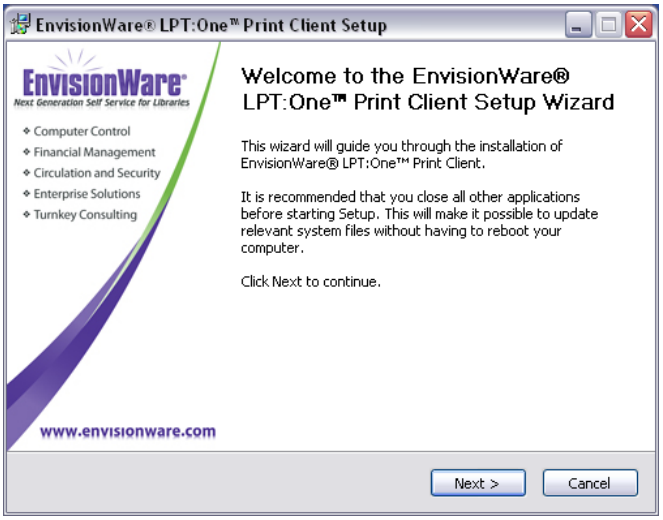
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the components screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 0.0KB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

3. Choose to install the **Print Client** and click **Install**.

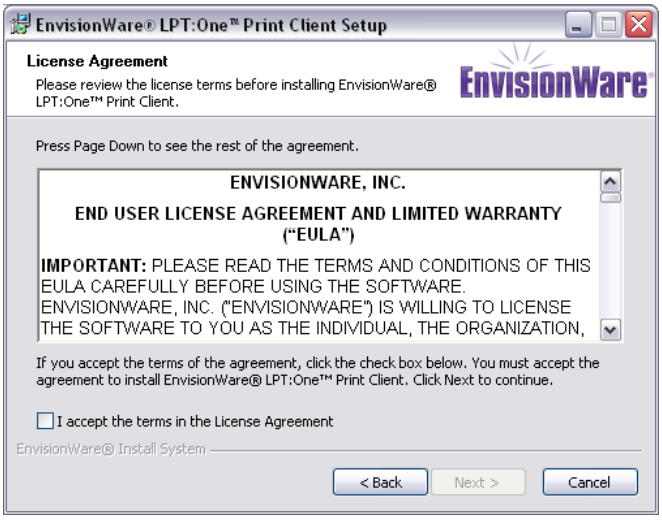
   *The system displays the installation progress screen. The **LPT:One Setup** begins installing individual files. The system displays the main setup screen for the LPT:One Print Client.*


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

4. Read the instructions and click **Next>** to continue.

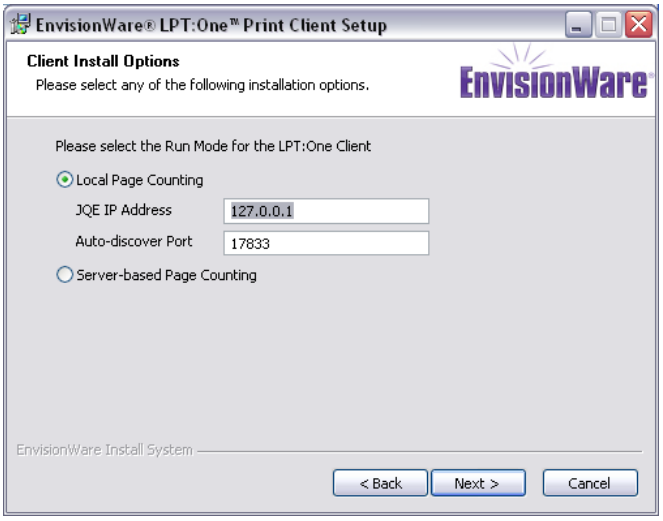
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the End User License Agreement screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client Setup
License Agreement
Please review the license terms before installing EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client.
EnvisionWare
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.
ENVISIONWARE, INC.
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT AND LIMITED WARRANTY ("EULA")
IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE. ENVISIONWARE, INC. ("ENVISIONWARE") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE TO YOU AS THE INDIVIDUAL, THE ORGANIZATION,
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click the check box below. You must accept the agreement to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client. Click Next to continue.
I accept the terms in the License Agreement
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

5. Read the License Agreement and choose to accept the terms, click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the installation.

The system displays the Client installation options.



6. Complete the following items.

   - Select **Local Page Counting** to install a Print Client and Print Service on a public computer or Terminal Services server.
   - Enter the JQE's host computer address in the **JQE IP Address** field. This item is populated by default with a local IP Address of 127.0.0.1. If the JQE resides on a separate computer and you do not provide the IP address of the JQE, the Print Client will **Auto-discover** the JQE's location connecting successfully upon startup.

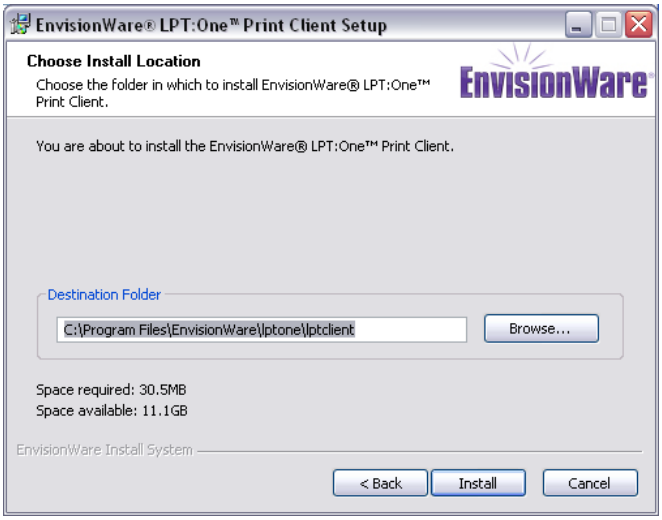
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Enter the appropriate port in **Auto-discover Port**. This item is populated with the default value recorded in the JQE preference file and the **lptclient.properties** file. If multiple JQE's are installed, you may assign a unique port for each JQE, such as 17834,17835,17836. This ensures the Print Client connects to the intended JQE. See "Configuring Mobile Printing for Windows or Mac Users to a Specific JQE" for information when installing multiple JQEs within one network.

7. Click Next> to continue.

Note: If more than one JQE is installed within your network, it is recommended that the Auto-discover port and a specific IP Address be provided for the appropriate JQE instead of the localhost IP.

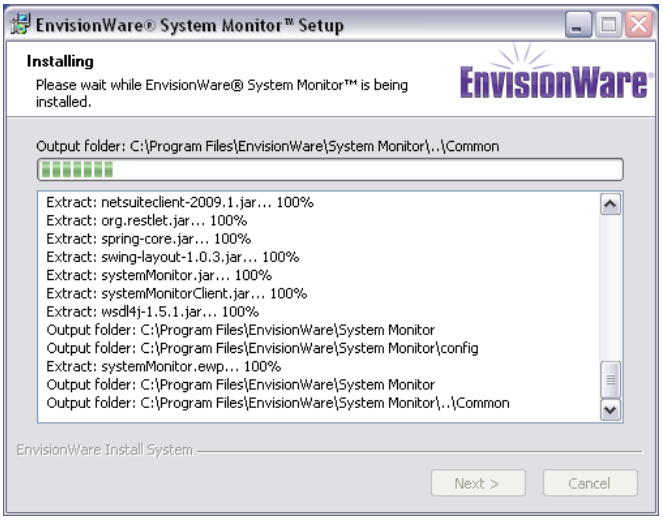
The system displays the default installation path. Read the information provided on the screen.



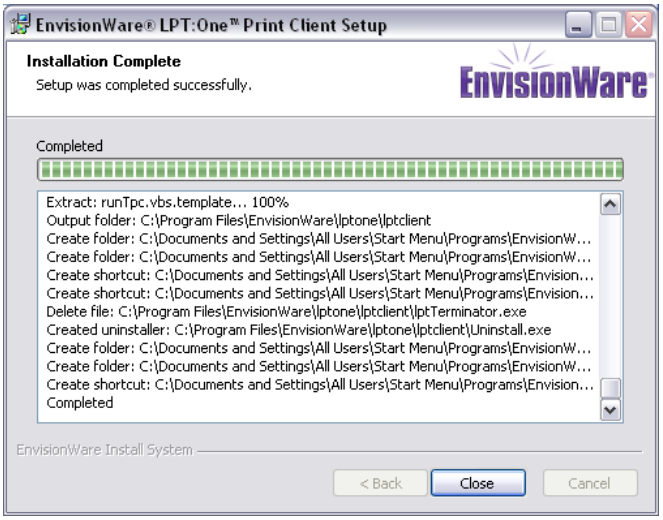
8. Accept the default path for your installation directory and click **Install** to continue. If the default path is not your choice, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the installation progress screen for LPT:One. At some point in the installation the installer begins to prepare for EnvisionWare System Monitor installation and then displays a progress screen for EnvisionWare System Monitor.



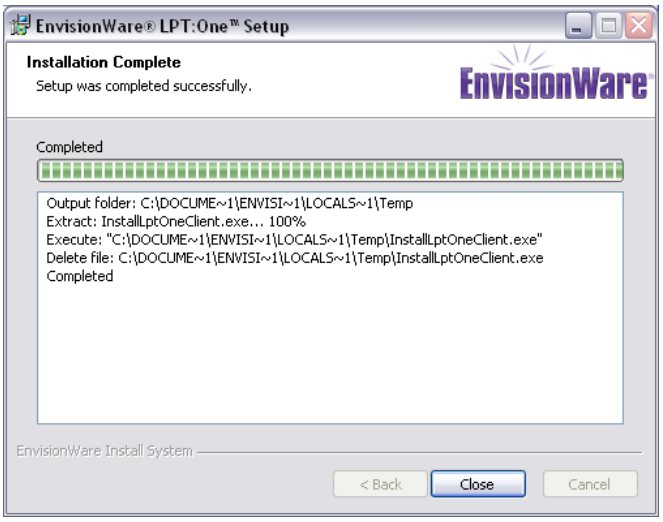
The Print Client Setup finishes installing the remaining files. The system then displays the final progress screen for the Print Client.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client Setup
Installation Complete
Setup was completed successfully.
EnvisionWare
Completed
Extract: runTpc.vbs.template... 100%
Output folder: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Envision...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Envision...
Delete file: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient\lptTerminator.exe
Created uninstaller: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient\Uninstall.exe
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Envision...
Completed
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Close
Cancel

9. Click **Close**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the final progress screen for the LPT:One Setup showing a completed update.



10. Click **Close** to complete the installation.

    The system returns to the desktop and may display a screen showing the Print Service connecting to the Job Queue Engine. Once connected, the Print Client connects to the Print Service and starts operation automatically.

    *The LPT:One Print Client icon appears **disabled***

*. Once the Print Client is registered with the Print Service, the Print Client icon appears **enabled***

.

    The Print Service does not receive registrations until it has created all of its assigned printers.

    In addition to the Print Client's icon, EnvisionWare System Monitor also displays an icon in the system tray

. See chapter 3 for more information about System Monitor.

Configuring '*Local Page Counting*' for Facility Printing

Configuration for this mode is minimal, as most is self-contained and performed automatically during installation. See the following sections for configuring an LPT:One Print Client installed in 'Local Page Counting' mode on facility-owned Windows computers.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Facility-Owned Computer Use

Configuration is minimal. See the following references.

1. See "Configuring LPT:One Administrator Functionality" in, "Chapter 5 – LPT:One Administrator", to configure a text message to display at the client and to configure the client to a specific Printer Family.

2. See "Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports", in Chapter 1 and "Print Client Configuration Files" in Appendix D for information about ports and where to change these values if required.

Terminal Services Use

Configuration is minimal. See the following items.

1. No additional configuration is required for the Print Client aside from what is specified above for the facility-owned computer.

2. System administrators must ensure that each thin client, for Terminal Services, has separate and unique Windows login credentials.

3. Ensure that one set of login credentials are able to connect to the Terminal Services server. Multiple users are not able to log into multiple terminal sessions with the same user. If this is done, printing will not be available.

4. System administrators must setup Terminal Services thin clients so that they are able to log into different user profiles.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring 'N-UP' Printing

'N-UP' printing enables multiple page/image printing to one sheet of paper. This printing differs from Duplex printing in that duplex allows printing front to back printing. One page prints on the front of a sheet and a subsequent page prints on the back of the sheet. However, 'N-UP' printing can print two or more pages to the front of a sheet of paper.

Configuration via LPT:One is not required. However, System administrators must ensure that printers are capable and printer properties are configured to allow 'N-UP' printing.

Complete the following steps for general process when choosing 'N Up' printing:

1. Open the '**File**' menu from your application.
2. Choose '**Print**' to open your printer dialog.
3. Click either '**Properties**', '**Options**', or '**Setup**' from the printer dialog (depending on the printer and application).
4. Select the appropriate option for multiple images to one sheet.

Understanding the Print Service Start-Up and Permissions

When starting, the Print Service requires write permissions for a designated directory in which Print Service controls are stored. See the following points:

- The current logged in User must have permissions to '**write**' to its '**AppData**' or '**Application Data**'.
- If this directory does not have the 'write' permissions the following will ensue:
  - The Print Client's icon appears 'grey' in the system tray, denoting that printing is not available (printers do not exist in the Windows Printer and Faxes folder at this time).
  - The Print Service also sends a message to the JQE reporting that an error has occurred.
  - The JQE receives the message and updates the internal Print Client connections list with the new status denoting that the Print Client is inoperable.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Once permissions are corrected, the Print Service must be restarted.
- The Print Client's icon appears 'red' in the system tray denoting that it is operational.

Testing your Printing from Facility-Owned Windows Computers (Dedicated)

All installation and configuration is complete. Test your system to ensure you are able to send a print job from the Windows computer and to the Job Queue Engine. See the *EnvisionWare User Manual* for 'user' oriented instructions if needed.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Preparing for '*Server-Based Page Counting*' Installation ('Thin Client' Printing)

'Server-Based Page Counting' is an optional implementation and is not considered the mode typically selected. However, it provides the option for small networks to run Print Clients on facility-owned Windows computers. **Note:** This is not a Terminal Services implementation.

Only one (1) Print Service is required and installed on a remote Windows server or workstation. All Print Clients connect to this Print Service.

Complete the following steps before installing '**Server Based Page Counting'** on Windows facility-owned computers.

1. See "Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports", in Chapter 1 to ensure that the firewall rules are created for ports used by the print client (as applicable).

2. See the "Port Descriptions", for more information about ports used (as applicable).

3. Verify your minimum system requirements for the Print Client. See "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements" if you have not viewed this information.

Note: A Print Service should be installed before installing the Print Client, when using this installation mode. This allows the Print Client to connect to the Print Service on a remote server. See "Chapter 13 – LPT:One Print Service Options" for information on installing the Print Service for a Thin Client Implementation.

Installing '*Server-Based Page Counting'* for 'Thin Client' Printing

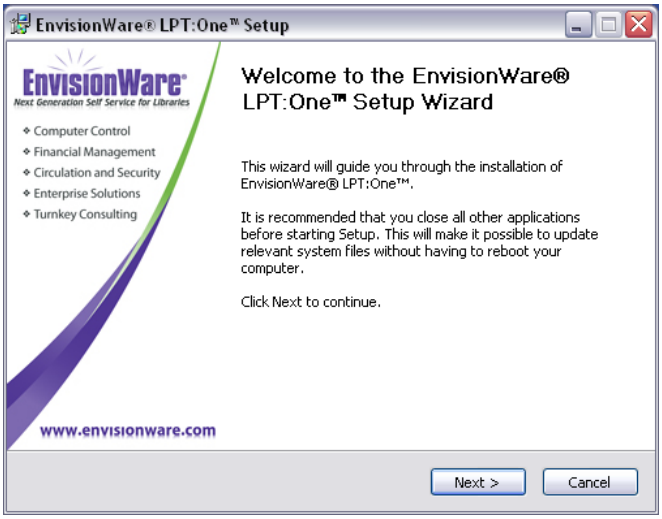
This mode facilitates a 'thin client' implementation of the Print Client. Facility-owned computers that have the XP Windows firewall set to '**On'** do not hinder the installation and operation of the LPT:One Print Client because all activity is outbound traffic. However, if using Windows Vista or Windows 7, the application must be added to the exception list. **Note:** This is not a Terminal Services implementation.

Complete the following steps to install the Print Client in 'Server-Based Page Counting' mode.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

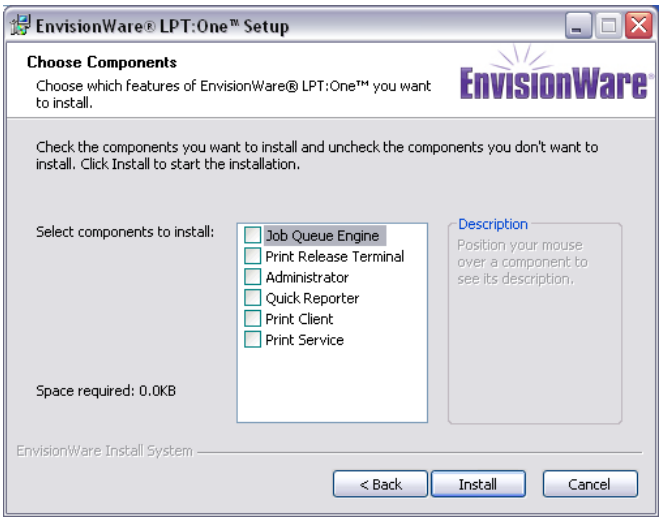
1. During the installation, options to go back to the previous screen and cancel the installation are available. Click the installer package to begin.

   The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

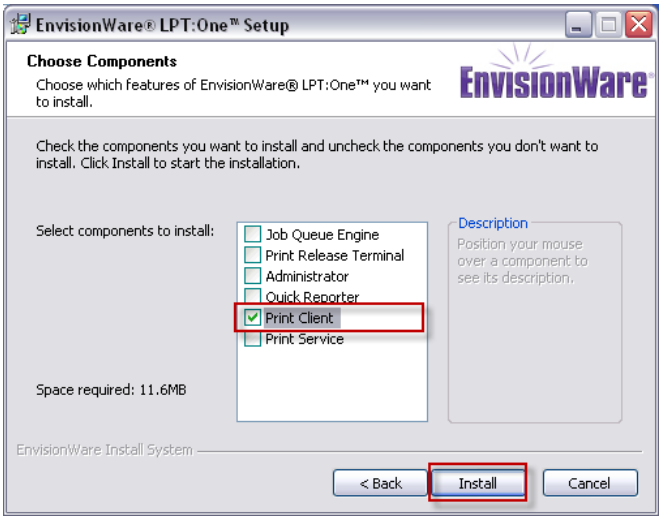
2. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

   The system displays the components screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 0.0KB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

3. Choose to install the **Print Client**.

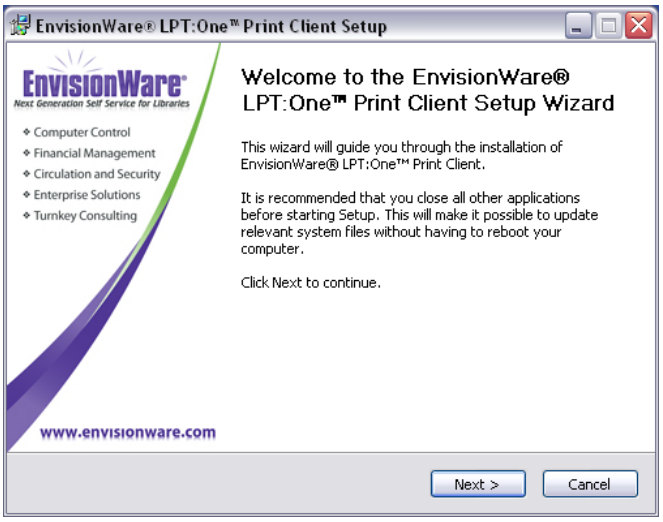

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 11.6MB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

4. Click **Install**.

   The system displays the installation progress screen.

5. The **LPT:One Setup** begins installing individual files.

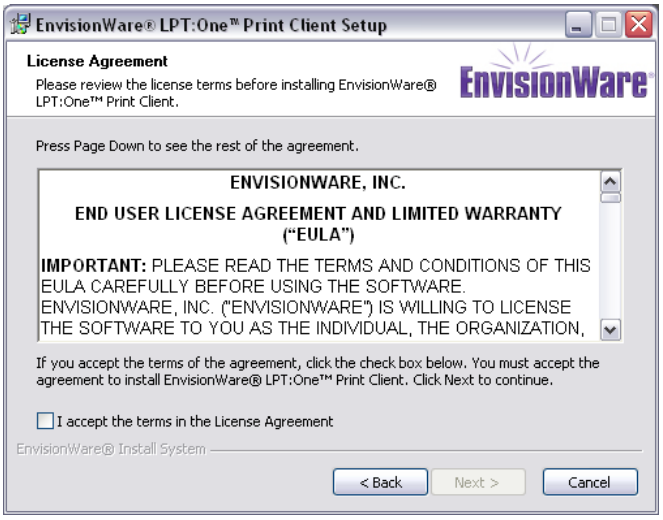
   The system displays the main setup screen for the LPT:One Print Client.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

6. Read the instructions and click **Next>** to continue.

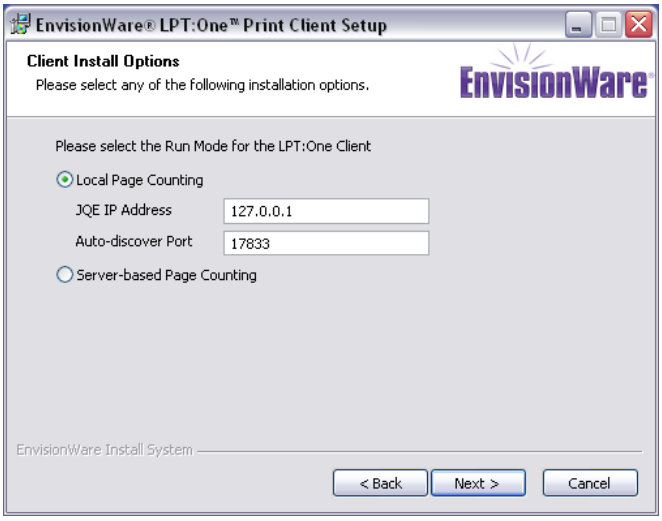
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the End User License Agreement screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client Setup
License Agreement
Please review the license terms before installing EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client.
EnvisionWare
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.
ENVISIONWARE, INC.
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT AND LIMITED WARRANTY ("EULA")
IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE. ENVISIONWARE, INC. ("ENVISIONWARE") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE TO YOU AS THE INDIVIDUAL, THE ORGANIZATION,
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click the check box below. You must accept the agreement to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client. Click Next to continue.
I accept the terms in the License Agreement
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

7. Read the License Agreement and choose to accept the terms, click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the installation.

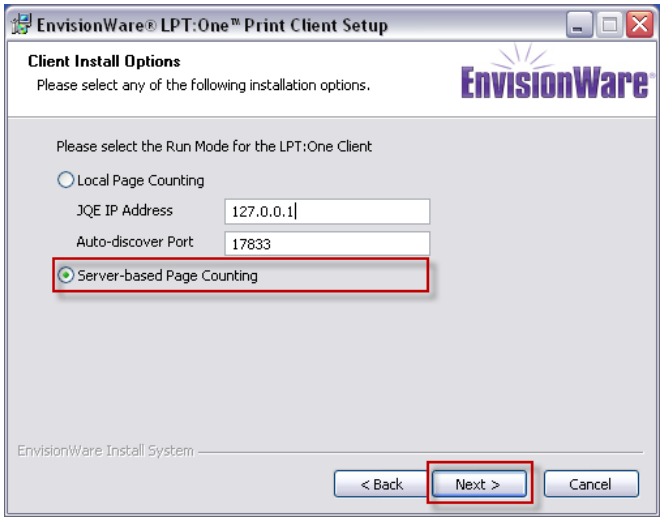
The system displays the Client installation options.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

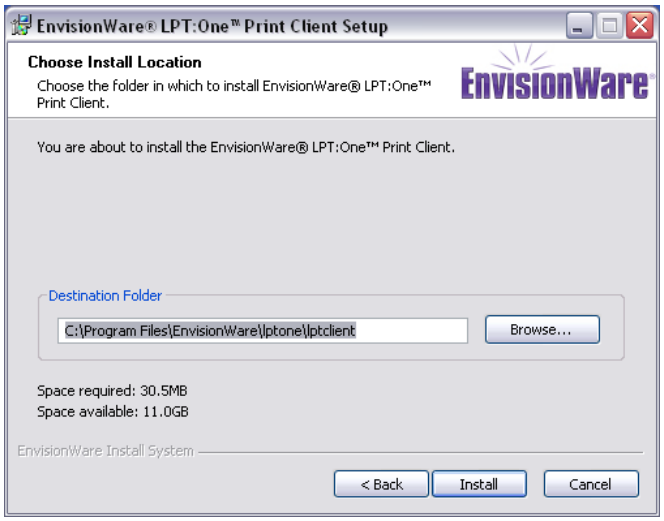
8. Complete the following items.

   - Select '**Server Based Page Counting**' to install a Print Client only, on a public Windows facility-owned computer representing a 'Thin Client' implementation.



   - Click **Next**> to continue.

     The system displays the default installation path. Read the information provided on the screen.



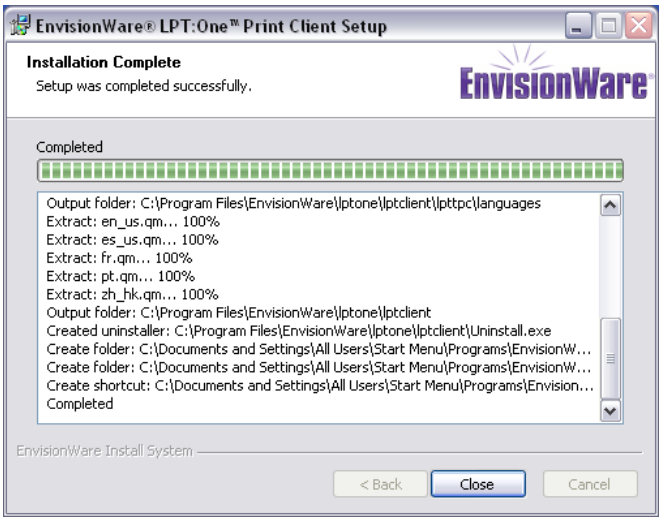
   - Accept the default path for your installation directory and click **Install** to continue. If the default path is unacceptable, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

     The system displays the installation progress screen.

   - Click **OK**.

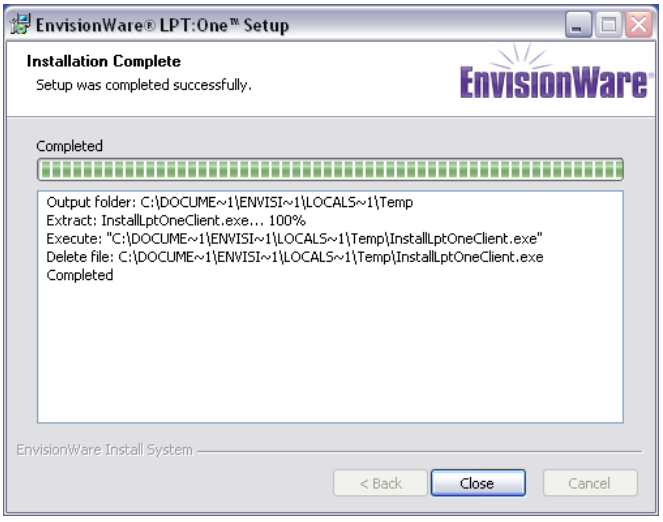
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*The system displays the final progress screen for the **Print Client** showing a completed installation.*



- Click **Close**.

  The system displays the final progress screen for the LPT:One Setup showing a completed installation.



- Click **Close** to complete the installation.

  The system returns to the desktop.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring '*Server-Based Page Counting'* for 'Thin Client' Distributed Printing

The following section provides the steps for configuring an LPT:One Print Client installed for 'Server-Based Page Counting-.

Configure a 'Thin Client' Implementation on Windows

The Print Service used in this implementation can be installed using "Chapter 13 – LPT:One Print Service Options" as a guide. Configuration is completed by referencing different sources. **Note**: This is not a Terminal Services implementation. See the following references:

1. See "Configuring LPT:One Administrator Functionality", in Chapter 5 to configure a text message displayed at the client and to configure the client to a specific Printer Family.

2. See "Port Descriptions ", and "Print Client Configuration Files" in Appendix D for information about ports and where to change these values if required.

3. See "Connecting the Print Client to a Specific Print Service".

4. Ensure that you **Start** the Print Service. It is not automatically started after installation to ensure that all configuration of supporting components is complete.

Testing your Printing from Facility-Owned Windows Computers (Thin Client)

All installation and configuration is complete. Test your system to ensure you are able to send a print job from the Windows computer and to the Job Queue Engine. See the *EnvisionWare User Manual* for 'user' oriented instructions if needed.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 10 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Windows User Computers

The purpose of this chapter is to permit user-owned Windows computers to print to facility printers via a 'mobile' implementation.

Contents outline the installation and configuration of the Print Client on 'User-Owned' Windows computers for mobile printing.

See the system requirements in "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements" or information on operating system compatibility for the Print Client's engine the Print Service.

Preparing for '*Server-Based Page Counting*' Installation (Mobile Printing)

Complete the following steps before installing '**Server Based Page Counting'** for the Print Client on Windows user-owned computers.

1. See "Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports", in Chapter 1 to ensure that the firewall rules are created for ports used by the mobile print client.

2. See the "Port Descriptions", for more information about the ports used with the Mobile Print Client.

3. Verify your minimum system requirements for the Mobile Print Client. See "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements " if you have not viewed this information.

Installing '*Server–Based Page Counting*' for Mobile Printing

The 'Mobile' printing implementation requires installation of the Print Service (Print Engine) and Print Client (User Interface) to be installed together on the JQE host computer. Once installed, users may choose to download the Print Client to their user-owned Windows computers. This allows users to print to facility printers from their computers. Installation.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Complete the following steps to install the LPT:One Print Client (Engine & User Interface) for mobile printing.

Note: The following steps show a portion of the JQE installation intentionally. This is the default process to install your mobile printing solution. However, if you have already installed the JQE and followed the instructions in that chapter, you've already installed the necessary software for mobile printing. If so, you may continue with the configuration section.

1. Choose to download the Job Queue Engine from the EnvisionWare Customer Center and Product Downloads page.

   The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.

2. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

   The system displays the 'Choose Components' screen.

3. Choose to install the **Job Queue Engine** and click **Install** to continue.

   The system displays the installation progress screen.

4. Click **OK** to continue.

   The system displays the main setup screen for the Job Queue Engine.

5. Read the instructions and click **Next>** to continue.

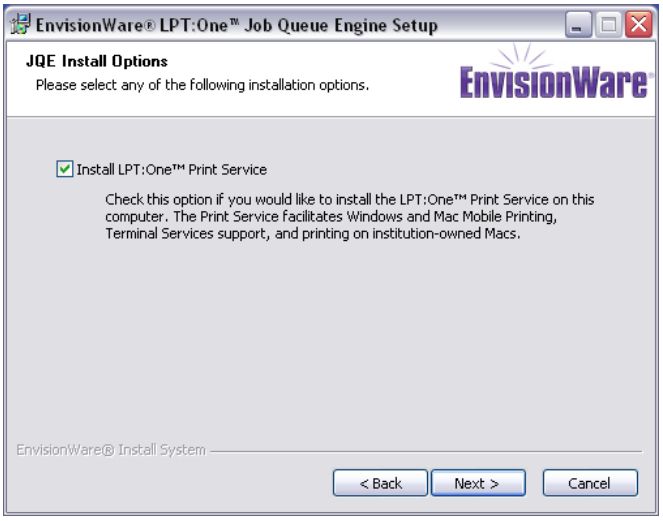
   The system displays the End User License Agreement screen.

6. Read the License Agreement and choose to accept the terms, click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the installation.

   The system displays the JQE installation options screen.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

By default the Print Service is selected for installation. Choosing to maintain this default setting installs the Print Service and Print Client for mobile printing. ***Note****: This is not the MobilePrint Service™ integration, it is rather the newly identified "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" for Windows and Mac computers.*


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
JQE Install Options
Please select any of the following installation options.
EnvisionWare
Install LPT:One™ Print Service
Check this option if you would like to install the LPT:One™ Print Service on this computer. The Print Service facilitates Windows and Mac Mobile Printing, Terminal Services support, and printing on institution-owned Macs.
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

7. Maintain the selection of the **Install LPT:One™ Print Service** check box when allowing mobile print access for user-owned computers as well as Terminal Services. Click **Next>** to continue.

   - When this implementation is selected, the **clientlauncher** file which is required for mobile printing is transferred to the user-owned computer on port **30044**

     The system displays the default installation path. Read the information provided on the screen.

8. Accept the default path for your installation directory and click **Next>** to continue. If the default path is unacceptable, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

   The system displays the installation in process.

   If the Windows Firewall is on, the system displays a prompt to allow you to add the Job Queue Engine to the exception list.

9. Click **Yes,** if you would like to add the Job Queue Engine to the Windows Firewall exception list (if applicable). Otherwise, click **No** to continue.

   The system displays the last installation screen and provides the opportunity to start the JQE.

   - Maintain the default selections and click **Finish**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system then displays the final progress screen for the Job Queue Engine showing completion of the installation.

10. Click **Close** to complete the installation.

The system returns to the desktop.

Configuring Prerequisites for Windows Mobile Printing

The main aspect of configuration includes preparing your 'Windows' User Account to facilitate the default mobile implementation. This is done on the Print Service (used to facilitate mobile printing) host computer. See the following sections to meet each requirement.

Important! The Print Service must be started manually once all configurations are complete.

Create a Windows User Account for Windows Mobile Printing (Recommended)

Important! The instructions in this section are specific to Windows XP and were replicated from this OS successfully. System administrators please make necessary adjustments if you are following the steps for an OS other than Windows XP. Reference your Windows documentation for that OS if needed.

Complete the following steps to create a Windows user account from the 'Windows' computer hosting the **Print Service**, allowing network access for Windows users:

1. Ensure that the JQE, Print Service, LPT:One Administrator are all installed and configured for printing on their designated machine. See previous sections and chapters for instructions on accomplishing these tasks.

2. Access the computer hosting the LPT:One Print Service and verify the following:

   - Windows File & Print Sharing is enabled.
   - File & Print Sharing Ports must be unblocked:
     - TCP Ports 135 thru 139 and port 445
     - UDP Ports 135 thru 139 and port 445

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- If the ports are blocked by the Windows Firewall, persons attempting to access the print resource receives a 'network path was not found' error.
  - Select the '**File and Printer Sharing**' check box via the '**Exceptions**' tab of the Windows Firewall.

3. Close windows from previous steps if needed and click **Start** from the Windows Task Bar.

   The system displays Windows Program Menu.

4. Click Control Panel.

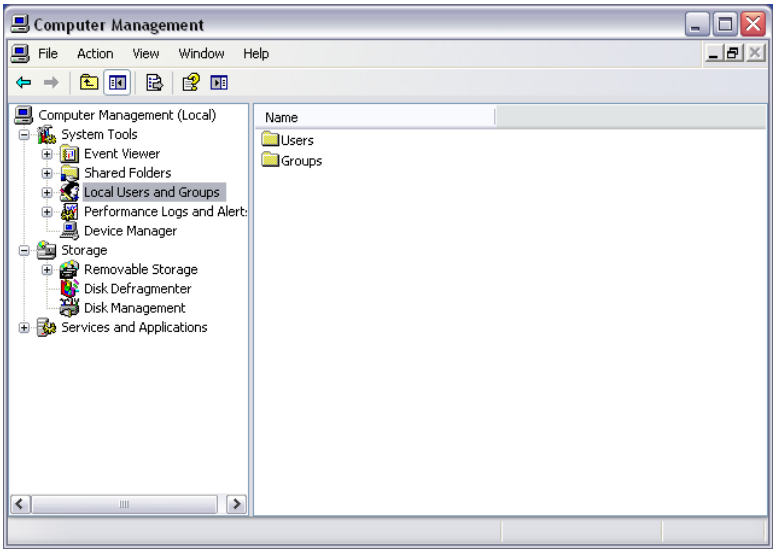
   The system displays all Control Panel options.

5. Click on **Administrative Tools** and then select the **Computer Management** shortcut.

   The system displays the Computer Management options.

6. Select the Local Users and Groups option.

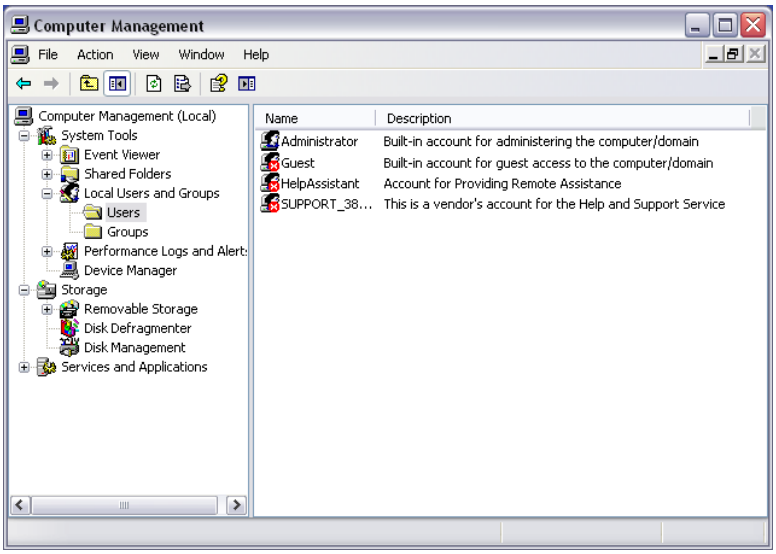
   The system displays the 'Users' and 'Groups' folders for Local Users and Groups.



7. Click the **Users** option.

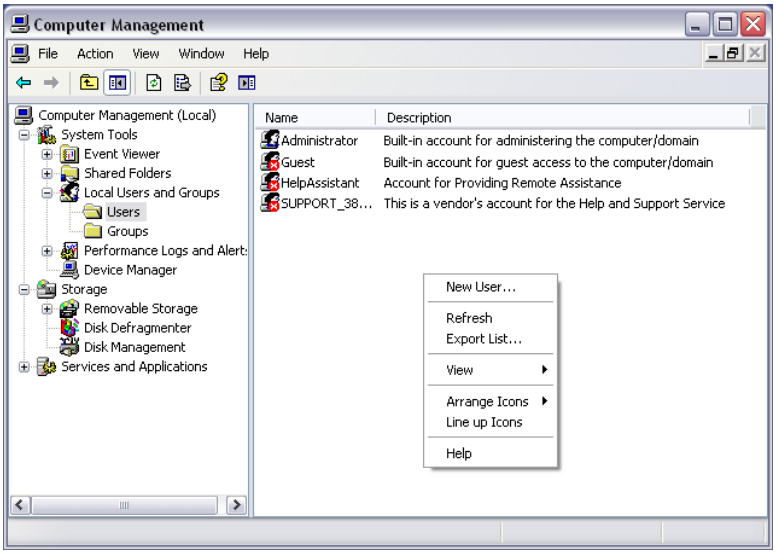
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The System displays default and any existing users.



8. Right-Click in the white-space to add a new user.

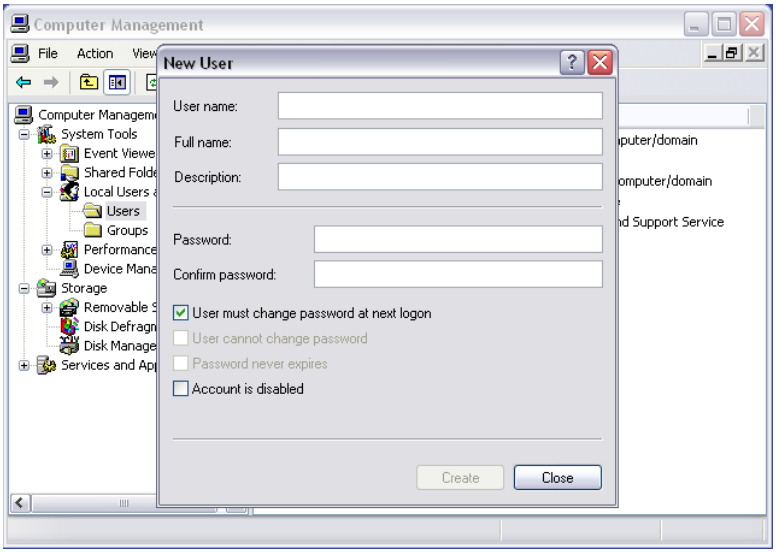
The system displays a sub menu.



9. Select '**New User...**' to create a Windows user when allowing printing for Mac users.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the 'New User' properties screen.



10. Complete the following required entries:

    - **User Name**: Required
    - **Full Name**: Not required
    - **Description**: Not required
    - **Password**: Required
    - **Confirm password**: Required
    - **User must change password at next login**: Un-Check this option.
    - **User cannot change password**: Required
    - **Password never expires**: Required
    - **Account is disabled**: Not applicable

11. Click '**Create**'.

    The system creates the user and entries are cleared.

12. Click '**Close**' to exit the create user screen.

13. Click **OK**.

14. Navigate to …\Program Files\Envisionware\lptone\lptclient\config.

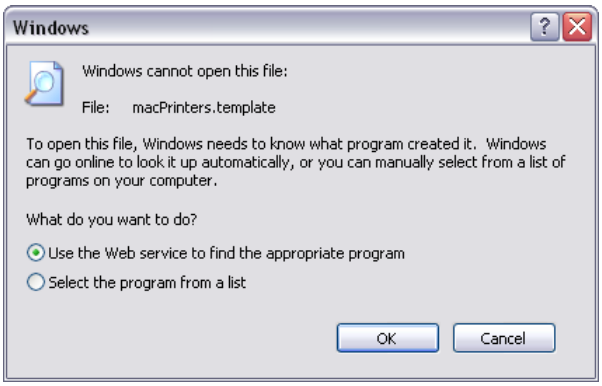
15. Right-Click on the '**runTpc.vbs.template**' file.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays a submenu for additional actions.

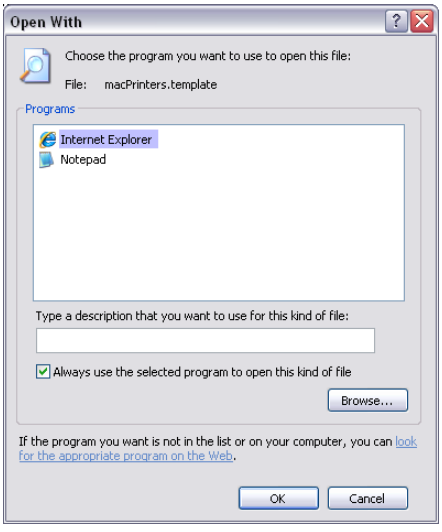
16. Select '**Open**'.

The system displays a window seeking further instructions for the application desired to open the file.


Windows
Windows cannot open this file:
File: macPrinters.template
To open this file, Windows needs to know what program created it. Windows can go online to look it up automatically, or you can manually select from a list of programs on your computer.
What do you want to do?
Use the Web service to find the appropriate program
Select the program from a list
OK
Cancel

17. Select 'Select the program from a list' and click 'OK'.

The system displays a screen of optional applications of which to open the file.


Open With
Choose the program you want to use to open this file:
File: macPrinters.template
Programs
Internet Explorer
Notepad
Type a description that you want to use for this kind of file:
Always use the selected program to open this kind of file
Browse...
If the program you want is not in the list or on your computer, you can look for the appropriate program on the Web.
OK
Cancel

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

18. Choose a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad. It is best to use a true text file to open template files.

19. Click **OK** to continue.

    The system opens and displays the file content.

20. Complete the following:

    - Locate the following line in this file…
      `WshNetwork.MapNetworkDrive "", \\%hostaddress%\IPC$, false, "Guest", ""`

    - Replace **"Guest", ""** with the Windows User credentials like so… **"InsertUserName","InsertUserPwd"**.

21. Save changes and close the file.

22. Click the '**Start**' button from the Windows Task Bar.

23. Click '**All Programs**', select '**EnvisionWare**', select '**LPT One**', and choose '**Start LPT One Print Service**' to restart the service.

24. The System administrator must create a link on the web page so that users are able to download the Mobile Print Client for Windows.

25. Continue with 'Create a Web Link to Access the Mobile Print Client for Windows'.

Establish the Windows Guest Account for Guest Access (Optional)

If you've completed the previous section for creating a secured user, please bypass this section.

Complete the following steps to setup the optional Windows Guest Account for guest printing (from the 'Windows' computer hosting the Print Service) and allow network access for Guest users. If security is a concern you may prefer to instead create a password enabled user as explained in the previous section.

Important! The following instructions are specific to Windows XP and have been replicated from the same successfully. System administrators please make necessary adjustments if you are following the steps for an OS other than Windows XP.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

1. Click Start and select Control Panel >> Administrative Tools >> Computer Management.

2. Select the Local Users and Groups option and the Users option.

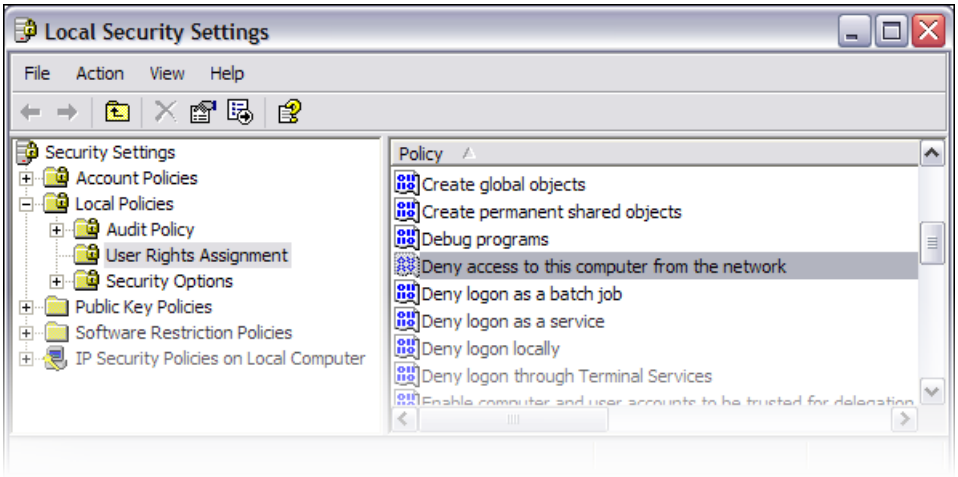
3. Locate the **Guest** item in the list and verify that it is enabled. If this group is disabled, click **Guest** and deselect **Account Disabled**.

4. Click **OK**.

5. To allow a network logon as Guest, click **Start**.

6. Select the **Run** option, type **secpol.msc** and click **OK** to access the **Local Security Settings** for Windows.

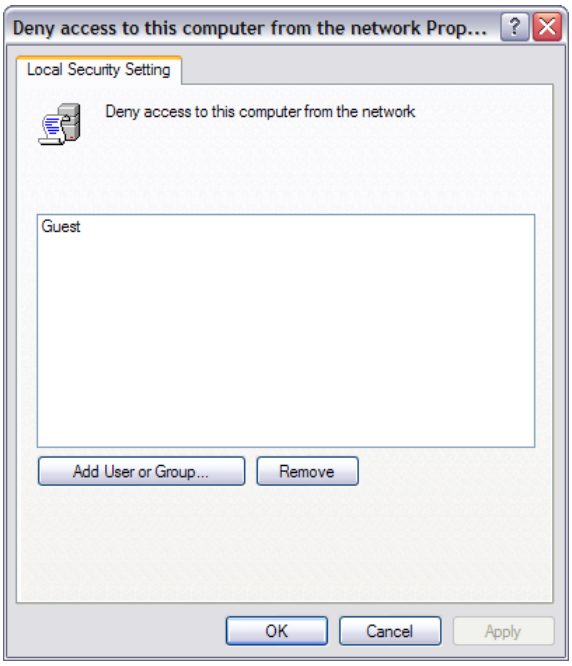
   The operating system displays the Local Security Settings for Windows.



7. Select the highlighted item shown above, Local Policies >> User Rights Assignment >> Deny access to this computer from the network.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The operating system displays the access window that allows or disallows network access to an existing user.



8. Select **Guest**, click **Remove**, and click **OK**.

   The operating system returns to the desktop.

9. Verify the success of the previous steps.

10. Click the **Start** button, select **Run** and type '**cmd**' in the text box.

11. Click **OK**.

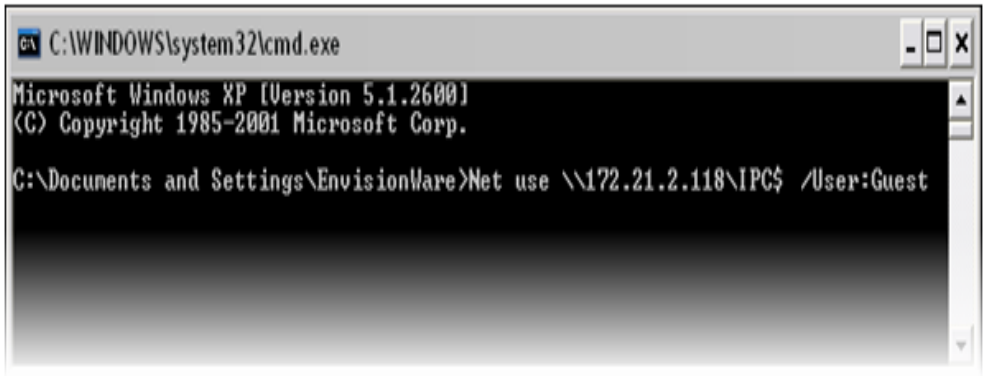
    The operating system opens a command prompt window.

Important! The following command may vary depending on the Windows platform used and you may be prompted to enter a username and/or password. If you are unsure, please see Microsoft documentation for more information.

12. Enter the command path, **Net use** ***PrintServiceMachineIP***\IPC$ /User:Guest.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The utility displays the path entered.


C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
Microsoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.
C:\Documents and Settings\EnvisionWare>Net use \\172.21.2.118\IPC$ /User:Guest

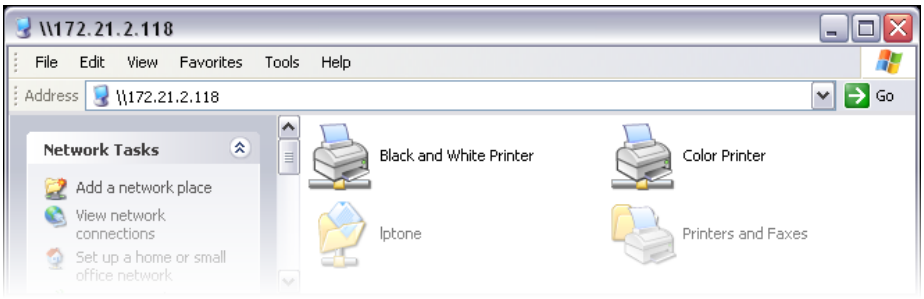
13. Press **Enter**.

    The Operating system accepts the actions of the command.

14. Click **Start**, select **Run**, and type ***\\PrintServiceMachineIPAddress***. Click **OK**.

    The operating system displays the Print Service's shared network printers located on the JQE host computer.

Important! If connection to the shared printers fails without receiving an "Access Denied" message, please see Microsoft documentation for causes.



15. The System administrator must create a link on the web page so that users are able to download the Mobile Print Client. See the following section for instructions.

16. Close the window to return to the desktop.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Create a Web Link to Access the Mobile Print Client for Windows

This section provides instructions for creating a link on the facility web server when using the LPT:One predefined **Welcome Page**, or a **Custom** web page used with the newly renamed "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" solution.

The System administrator creates a link on the web page for users to download the Mobile Print Client.

1. When using the predefined **Welcome Page** provided with the Print Service, the System administrator uses the following URL to point to this welcome page.

   - URL format: http://PrintServiceHostIP:clientlauncherPort/clientlauncher;
   - URL example: http://172.22.0.1:30044/clientlauncher;

2. When using a **Custom** designed web page, the System administrator uses the following URL to point to the **clientlauncher**.

   - URL format: http://PrintServiceHostIP:clientlauncherPort/clientlauncher
   - URL example: http://172.22.0.1:30044/clientlauncher

3. Port **30044** is the clientlauncher's default port. The System administrator may change this value in the **lptclient.properties** file. See "Appendix E – Preference and Configuration Files Explained", for more information about this file.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Sub–Sequential Printing and the Mobile Print Client for Windows

This section provides information for the storage of User ID information when submitting multiple print jobs to the Print Release Terminal

The Mobile Print Client writes the User ID to temporary memory on the user-owned computer when submitting the initial print job. Subsequent job submissions do not prompt the user to reenter his\ or her User ID and PIN (if configured) because the system reads the values held in temporary memory.

When the user stops the Mobile Print Client, the user's credentials are removed from its location in temporary memory permanently.

Note: This behavior exists with or without the integration of PC Reservation.

Testing your Printing from User-Owned Windows Computers (Mobile)

All installation and configuration is complete. Test your system to ensure you are able to download the Print Client to a user-owned Windows computer and submit a print job. See the *EnvisionWare User Manual* for 'user' oriented instructions if needed.

Important! When choosing to download the Mobile Print Client for use, users may receive a warning cautioning the download of the application. This is typical with browsers. However, each browser behaves differently to warn users of potential risks. Users should choose to 'save' the file and 'run' the application.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 11 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Mac Facility Computers

This chapter outlines the Print Client's installation and configuration on 'Facility-Owned' Mac computers.

See the system requirements in "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements" for information on operating system compatibility.

Installation procedures represent the following Operating Systems:

- **Mac OS® 10.5 (Leopard®)** for Intel
- **Mac OS® 10.6 (Snow Leopard®)** for Intel.
- **Mac OS® 10.7 (Lion®)** for Intel.
- **Mac OS® 10.8 (Mountain Lion®)** for Intel.
- **Mac OS® 10.9 (Mavericks®)** for Intel.

Note: Mac OS® 10.3.9 (Panther®/Power PC) and Mac OS® 10.4 (Tiger®/Power PC) can still be used only with LPT:One 4.5 version and earlier.

Preparing for '*Server-Base Page Counting*' Installation ('Dedicated' Printing)

Complete the following tasks before installing the '**Server-Based Page Counting**' implementation for Mac:

1. Ensure that all system printers are installed and configured. See 'Installing IP Based Printers for use with LPT:One' and 'Configuring Windows Printers for Black & White/Color Printing for more information to complete each task.
2. Ensure that the Job Queue Engine is installed and configured.
3. Ensure that the LPT:One Administrator is installed and configured.
4. Ensure that the Print Service is installed on a remote Windows computer. The Print Client for Mac printing must connect to this Print Service for successful printing from the Mac computer.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

5. Ensure the target computer is logged in as an administrator or has full administrative rights. The Print Client requires administrator rights for a successful installation of the configuration file.

6. Download the Mac installer as well as the other applications and services required to facilitate this print mode.

Installing 'Dedicated' Printing for Mac Facility Computers

Complete the following steps to install the Print Client on a Mac computer:

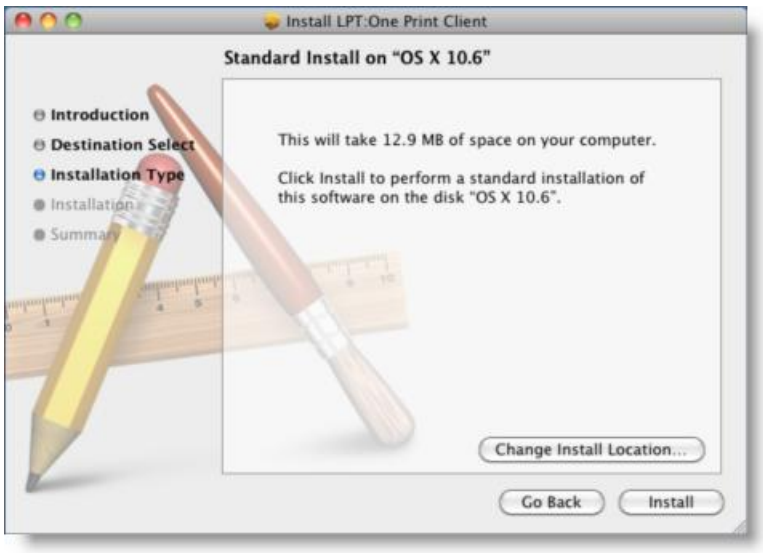
1. During the installation, options to go back to the previous screen and cancel the installation are available. Click the installer package to begin.

   The system displays the Install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Client screen.

2. Click **Continue**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Installation Type screen.


Install LPT:One Print Client
Standard Install on "OS X 10.6"
Introduction
Destination Select
Installation Type
Installation
Summary
This will take 12.9 MB of space on your computer.
Click Install to perform a standard installation of this software on the disk "OS X 10.6".
Change Install Location...
Go Back
Install

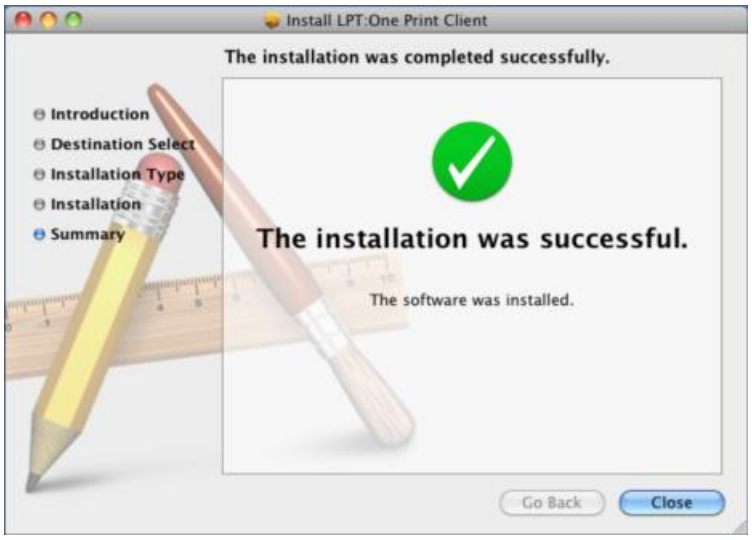
3. Click **Install** to continue. Choose to change the installation location if applicable.

   The system prompts to enter credentials for the logged in user.

4. Click **OK** to continue installing.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system completes the installation successfully.



5. Click **Close** to complete the installation.

   The system returns to the desktop.

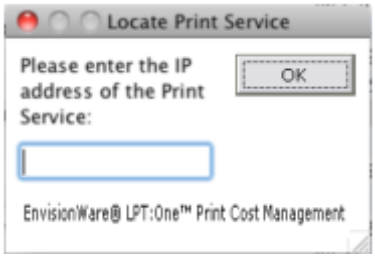
Important! Ensure that the Print Service is started manually once all configurations are complete.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring the Print Client for Mac 'Dedicated' Printing

The Print Client for Mac is installed to the 'Applications' directory and must be started manually. Before starting, ensure that configuration of the JQE on the Windows server is complete. The configuration aspect of the Print Client is minimal; all of which is completed for you during the installation process of the Mac Client.

As you manually start the Print Client for Mac, the print system prompts you for the IP Address of the Print Service as seen in the following screen capture:



The system starts the Print Client and adds it to the 'Dock'. The EnvisionWare printer(s) is created in the 'Print & Fax' directory.

Configure Duplex Printing per User Print Session

System administrators should ensure that duplex printing is enabled in the printer driver file properties before assigning the printer to a Printer Family.

- See the manufacturer's instructions for configuring the printer and driver files.
- See "Assign Printers to 'Printer Families" to associate the designated driver for use with LPT:One.
- See "Enable Duplex Printing" via the LPT:One Administrator.
- See "**Selecting Duplex Printing Per Print Session**" in "**Chapter 2 – LPT:One Print Client**" of the *EnvisionWare LPT:One User Manual* for user instructions.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configure 'N-Up' Printing per User Print Session

System administrators should ensure that N-UP printing and configurations are set in the printer driver file properties before assigning the printer to a Printer Family.

- See the manufacturer's instructions for configuring the printer and driver files.
- See Assign Printers to 'Printer Families to associate the designated driver for use with LPT:One. System administrators may use any driver type of those specified for optimization and its corresponding optimization level.
- See "**Selecting N-UP Printing Per Print Session**" in "**Chapter 2 – LPT:One Print Client**" of the *EnvisionWare LPT:One User Manual* for user instructions.

Accessing the Mac Application Directory and Preference File

Complete the following instructions to access the EnvisionWare Preference file in the application directory of the Mac computer:

1. Go to the desktop and select **Go** from the menu bar.

   The system displays a submenu with additional options.
2. Select Applications.

   The system displays a window listing all system applications in the right pane.
3. Locate and highlight **LPT:One Print Client** in the 'Applications' list.

   The system displays general application attributes in the right pane.
4. Right-click LPT:One Print Client.

   The system displays a sub-menu.
5. Select Show Package Contents.

   The system displays the 'Print Client' directory.
6. Click **Contents** in the right pane.

   The system displays a sub-window of 'Contents'
7. Click **Mac OS®**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays a sub-window of 'Mac OS®' including the following items: 'Print Client.ewp', 'Clientlauncher.sh', 'lptTPC', and 'lptClientDownloader.sh'.

8. Open **Print Client.ewp** to edit the file if the IP Address of the Print Service has changed since the initial implementation.

   Contents of the file are displayed to include the IP Address of the Print Service. The Print Service is located on the Windows remote server. The Mac Print Client connects to this service for operation. The only reason to change this file is if the Print Service on the Windows server is changed to a new server.

Testing your Printing from Facility-Owned Mac Computers (Dedicated Printing)

All installation and configuration is complete. Test your system to ensure you are able to send a print job from the Mac computer and to the Job Queue Engine on a Windows computer. See the *EnvisionWare LPT:One User Manual* for 'user' oriented instructions if needed.

When you start the Print Client on the Mac for the first time and after installation, the print system prompts you to enter the IP Address of the Print Service.

This allows the Print Client to register and connect to the Print service so that printers are created local on the Mac computer.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 12 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Mac User Computers

The purpose of this chapter is to permit user-owned Mac computers to print to facility printers via a 'mobile' implementation.

Contents outline the installation and configuration of the Print Client on 'User-Owned' Mac computers for mobile printing.

See the system requirements in "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements" for information on operating system compatibility for the Print Client's Print Service Engine.

Installation procedures represent the following Operating Systems:

- **Mac OS® 10.5 (Leopard®)** for Intel.
- **Mac OS® 10.6 (Snow Leopard®)** for Intel.
- **Mac OS® 10.7 (Lion®)** for Intel.
- **Mac OS® 10.8 (Mountain Lion®)** for Intel.
- **Mac OS® 10.9 (Mavericks®)** for Intel.

Note: **Note**: Mac OS® 10.3.9 (Panther®/Power PC) and Mac OS® 10.4 (Tiger®/Power PC) can still be used only with LPT:One 4.5 version and earlier.

Preparing for '*Server-Based Page Counting*' Installation (Mobile Printing)

There are various 'server-side' tasks, which must be completed to ensure the mobile printing is successful for Mac computers.

Complete the following steps before installing the Print Client on user-owned Mac computers.

1. Verify your minimum system requirements for the Mobile Print Client. See "Learning About LPT:One 4.9 Components and Requirements if you have not viewed this information.
2. See the "Port Descriptions", for more information about the ports used with the Mobile Print Client.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

3. See "Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports", in Chapter 1 to ensure that the firewall rules are created for ports used by the mobile print client for Mac users.

Installing '*Server-Based Page Counting*' for User-Owned Mac Computers (Mobile Printing)

The 'Mobile' printing implementation requires installation of the Print Service (Print Engine) and Print Client (User Interface) together on the JQE host Windows computer. Once installed, users may choose to download the Print Client (User Interface) to their user-owned Mac computers. This allows users to print to facility printers from their Mac computers.

Complete the following steps to install the LPT:One Print Client (Engine & User Interface) for mobile printing on a Windows remote server.

Note: The following steps show a portion of the JQE installation purposefully. This is the default process to install your mobile printing solution. However, if you have already installed the JQE and followed the instructions in that chapter, you have already installed the necessary software for mobile printing. If so, you may continue with the following configuration section.

1. Choose to download the Job Queue Engine from the EnvisionWare Customer Center and Product Downloads page.

   The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.

2. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

   The system displays the 'Choose Components' screen.

3. Choose to install the **Job Queue Engine** and click **Install** to continue.

   The system displays the installation progress screen and then the system displays the main setup screen for the Job Queue Engine.

4. Read the instructions and click **Next>** to continue.

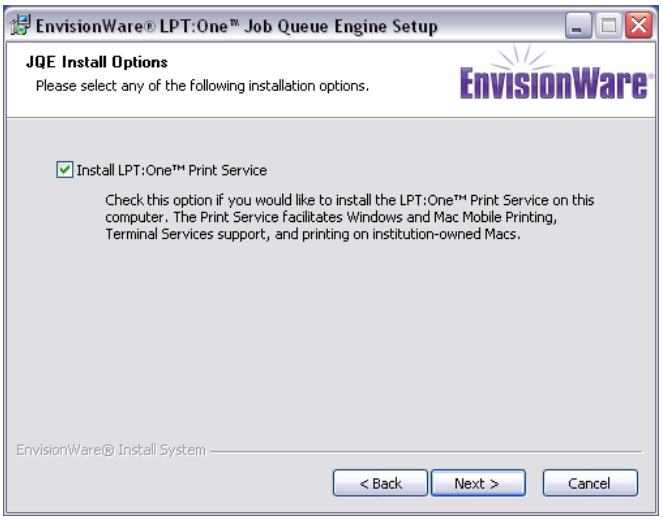
   The system displays the End User License Agreement screen.

5. Read the License Agreement and choose to accept the terms, click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the installation.

   The system displays the JQE installation options screen.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

By default the Print Service is selected for installation. Choosing to maintain this default setting installs the Print Service and Print Client for mobile printing and Terminal Services if used.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup
JQE Install Options
Please select any of the following installation options.
EnvisionWare
Install LPT:One™ Print Service
Check this option if you would like to install the LPT:One™ Print Service on this computer. The Print Service facilitates Windows and Mac Mobile Printing, Terminal Services support, and printing on institution-owned Macs.
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

6. Maintain the selection of the **Install Server-Based Print Service** check box, when allowing mobile print access for user-owned computers. Click **Next>** to continue.

   - When this implementation is selected, the **clientlauncher** file which is required for mobile printing is transferred to the user-owned computer on port **30044**.

   The system displays the default installation path. Read the information provided on the screen.

7. Accept the default path for your installation directory and click **Next>** to continue. If the default path is unacceptable, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

   The system displays the installation in process.

   If the Windows Firewall is on, the system displays a prompt to allow you to add the Job Queue Engine to the exception list.

8. Click **Yes,** if you would like to add the Job Queue Engine to the Windows Firewall exception list (if applicable). Otherwise, click **No** to continue.

   The system displays the last installation screen and provides the opportunity to start the JQE and view Product Release Notes.

9. Maintain the default selections and click **Finish**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Product Release Notes. Save the file to a location on the local computer. The system then displays the final progress screen for the Job Queue Engine showing completion of the installation.

10. Click **Close** to complete the installation.

    The system returns to the desktop.

Configuring '*Server-Based Page Counting*' for Mac Mobile Printing

The following sections provide required steps for successful completion of the default implementation for Mac mobile printing.

Configure Windows 'Server-Side' Prerequisites for Mac Mobile Printing

The main aspect of configuration includes preparing your 'Windows' User Account to facilitate the default mobile implementation. This is done on the Print Service (used to facilitate mobile printing) host computer. See the following sections to meet each requirement.

Creating a Windows User Account for Mac Printing Support (Recommended)

Important! The instructions in this section are specific to Windows XP and were replicated from this OS successfully. System administrators please make necessary adjustments if you are following the steps for an OS other than Windows XP. Reference your Windows documentation for that OS if needed.

Complete the following steps to create a Windows user account from the 'Windows' computer hosting the **Print Service**, allowing network access for Mac users:

1. Ensure that the JQE, Print Service, LPT:One Administrator are all installed and configured for printing on their designated machine. See previous sections and chapters for instructions on accomplishing these tasks.

2. Access the computer hosting the LPT:One Print Service and verify the following:

   - Windows File & Print Sharing is enabled.
   - File & Print Sharing Ports must be unblocked:
     - TCP Ports 135 thru 139 and port 445

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- UDP Ports 135 thru 139 and port 445
- If the ports are blocked by the Windows Firewall, persons attempting to access the print resource receives a 'network path was not found' error.
  - Select the '**File and Printer Sharing**' check box via the '**Exceptions**' tab of the Windows Firewall.

3. Close windows from previous steps if needed and click **Start** from the Windows Task Bar.

   The system displays Windows Program Menu.

4. Click Control Panel.

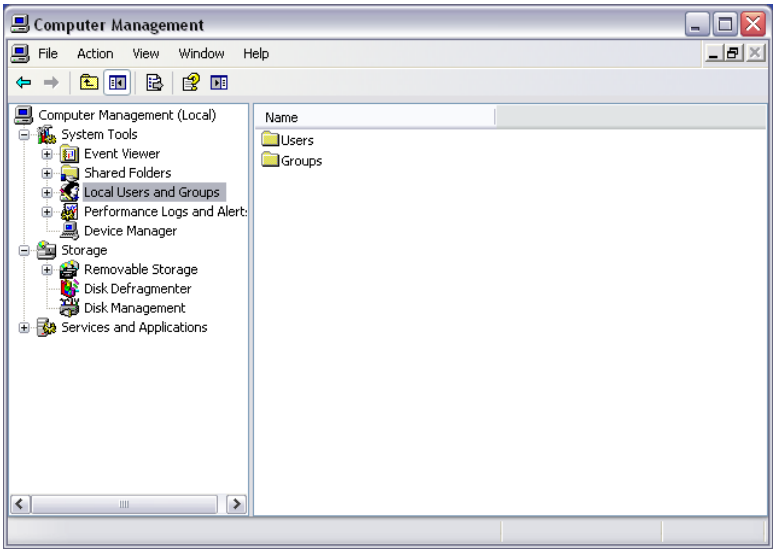
   The system displays all Control Panel options.

5. Click on **Administrative Tools** and then select the **Computer Management** shortcut.

   The system displays the Computer Management options.

6. Select the Local Users and Groups option.

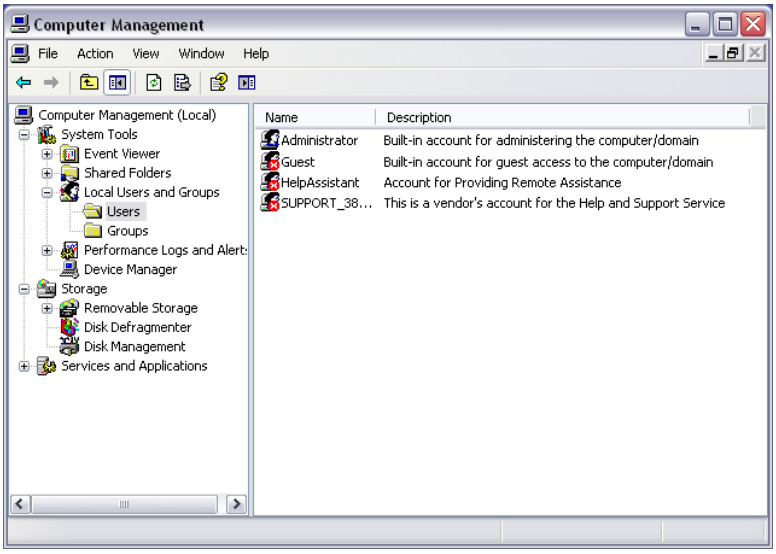
   The system displays the 'Users' and 'Groups' folders for Local Users and Groups.



7. Click the **Users** option.

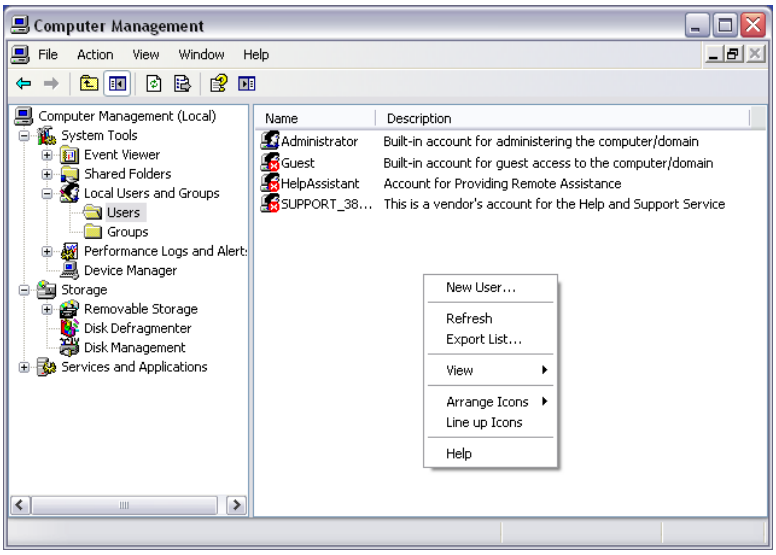
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The System displays default and any existing users.



8. Right-Click in the white-space to add a new user.

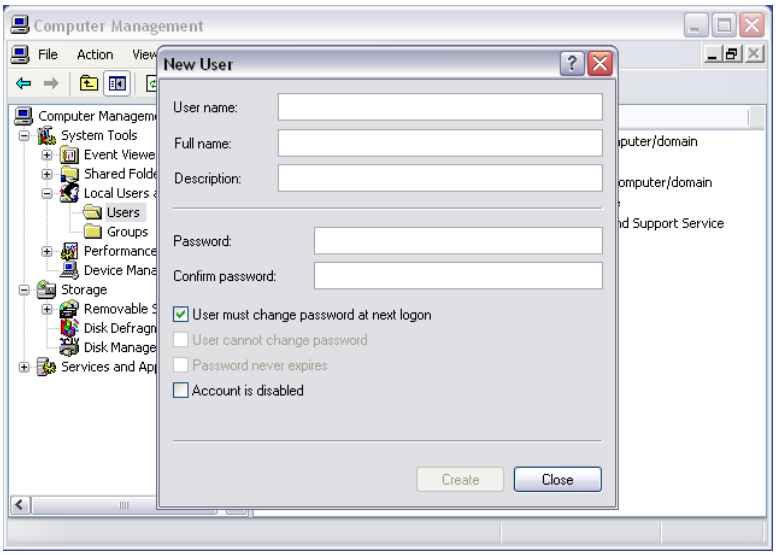
   The system displays a sub menu.



9. Select '**New User...**' to create a Windows user when allowing printing for Mac users.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the 'New User' properties screen.



10. Complete the following required entries:

    - **User Name**: Required
    - **Full Name**: Not required
    - **Description**: Not required
    - **Password**: Required
    - **Confirm password**: Required
    - **User must change password at next login**: Un-Check this option.
    - **User cannot change password**: Required
    - **Password never expires**: Required
    - **Account is disabled**: Not applicable

11. Click '**Create**'.

    The system creates the user and entries are cleared.

12. Click '**Close**' to exit the create user screen.

13. Click **OK**.

14. Navigate to …\Program Files\Envisionware\lptone\lptclient\config.

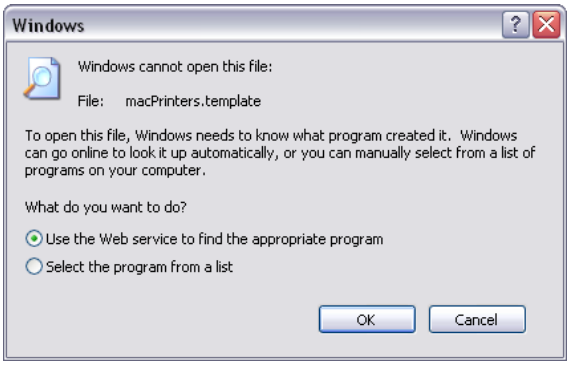
15. Right-Click on the '**macPrinters.template**' file.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays a submenu for additional actions.

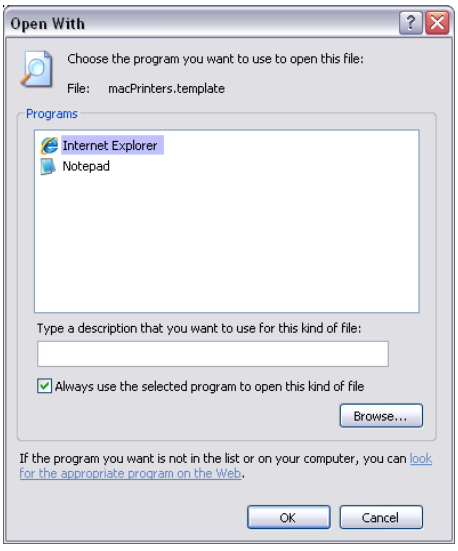
16. Select '**Open**'.

    The system displays a window seeking further instructions for the application desired to open the file.


Windows
Windows cannot open this file:
File: macPrinters.template
To open this file, Windows needs to know what program created it. Windows can go online to look it up automatically, or you can manually select from a list of programs on your computer.
What do you want to do?
Use the Web service to find the appropriate program
Select the program from a list
OK
Cancel

17. Select 'Select the program from a list' and click 'OK'.

    The system displays a screen of optional applications of which to open the file.


Open With
Choose the program you want to use to open this file:
File: macPrinters.template
Programs
Internet Explorer
Notepad
Type a description that you want to use for this kind of file:
Always use the selected program to open this kind of file
Browse...
If the program you want is not in the list or on your computer, you can look for the appropriate program on the Web.
OK
Cancel

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

18. Choose a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad. It is best to use a true text file to open template files.

19. Click **OK** to continue.

    The system opens and displays the file content.

20. Complete the following:

    - user = '***insertNewUserName***' (overwriting the default value 'Guest')
    - password = '***insertNewUserPassword***'

21. Save changes and close the file.

22. Click the '**Start**' button from the Windows Task Bar.

23. Click '**All Programs**', select '**EnvisionWare**', select '**LPT One**', and choose '**Start LPT One Print Service**' to restart the service.

24. The System administrator must create a link on the web page so that users are able to download the Mobile Print Client for Mac. See the following section for instructions.

25. Continue with 'Create a Web Link to Access the Mobile Print Client for Mac'.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Establishing the Windows Guest Account for Guest Access from Mac Users (Optional)

If you've completed the previous section for creating a secured user, please bypass this section.

Complete the following steps to setup the optional Windows Guest Account for guest printing (from the 'Windows' computer hosting the Print Service) and allow network access for Guest users. If security is a concern you may prefer to instead create a password enabled user as explained in the previous section.

Important! The following instructions are specific to Windows XP and have been replicated from the same successfully. System administrators please make necessary adjustments if you are following the steps for an OS other than Windows XP. Reference your Windows documentation for that OS if needed.

1. Click Start and select Control Panel >> Administrative Tools >> Computer Management.

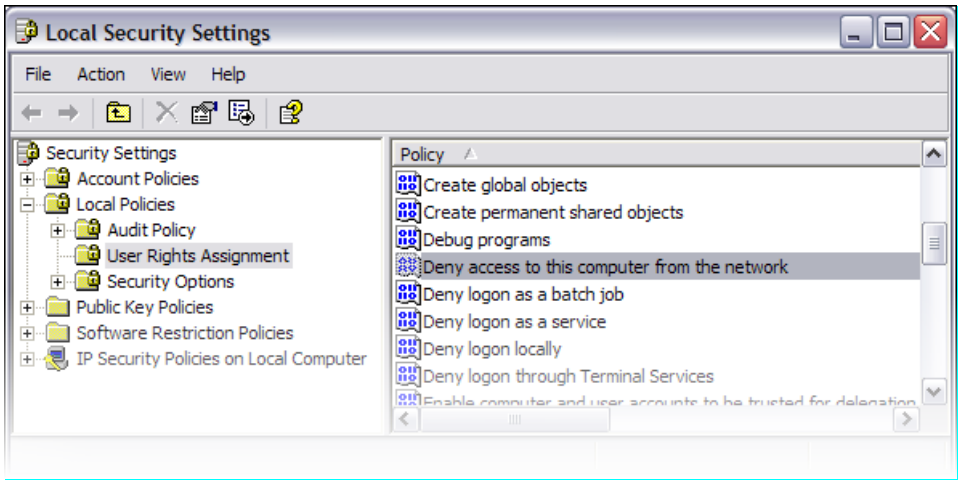
2. Select the Local Users and Groups option and the Users option.

3. Locate the **Guest** item in the list and verify that it is enabled. If this group is disabled, click **Guest** and deselect **Account Disabled**.

4. Click **OK**. To al**low** a network logon as Guest, click **Start**.

5. Sele**ct th**e **Run** option, type **secpol.msc** and click **OK** to access the **Local Security Settings** for Windows.

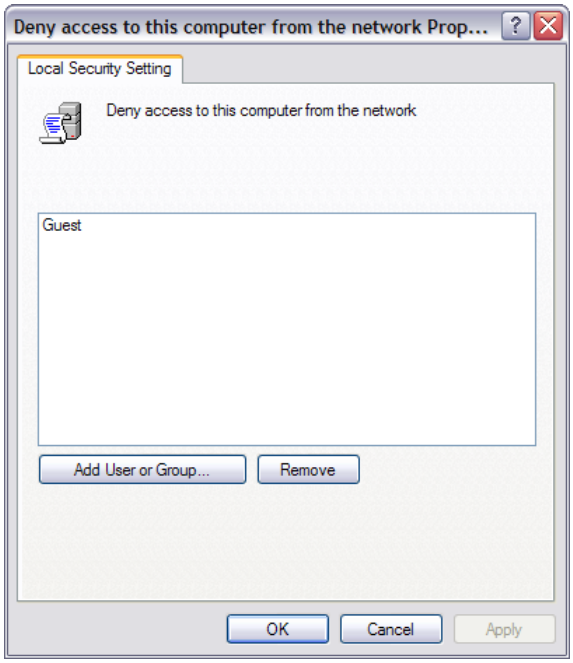
   The operating system displays the Local Security Settings for Windows.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

6. Select the highlighted item shown above, Local Policies >> User Rights Assignment >> Deny access to this computer from the network.

   The operating system displays the access window that allows or disallows network access to an existing user.



7. Select **Guest**, click **Remove**, and click **OK**.

   The operating system returns to the desktop.

   - Verify the success of the previous steps.

8. Click the **Start** button, select **Run** and type '**cmd**' in the text box.

9. Click **OK**.

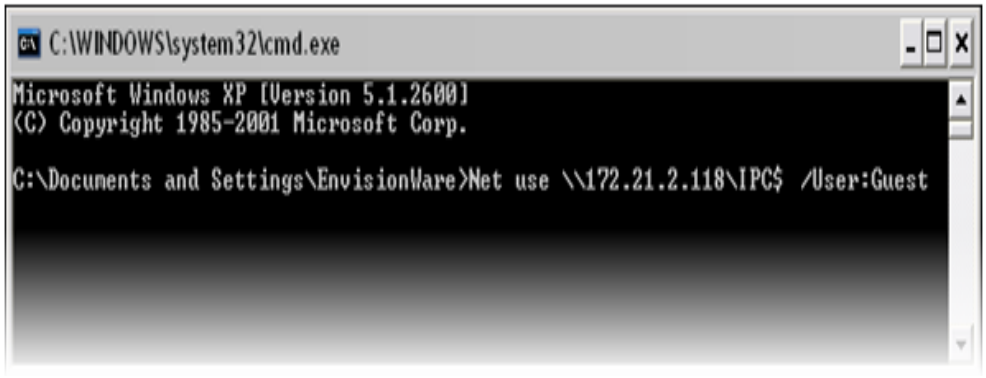
   The operating system opens a command prompt window.

   Important! The following command may vary depending on the Windows platform used and you may be prompted to enter a username and/or password. If you are unsure, please see your Windows OS Microsoft documentation for more information.

10. Enter the command path, **Net use** ***PrintServiceMachineIP***\IPC$/ User:Guest.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The utility displays the path entered.


C:\WINDOWS\system32\cmd.exe
Microsoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.
C:\Documents and Settings\EnvisionWare>Net use \\172.21.2.118\IPC$ /User:Guest

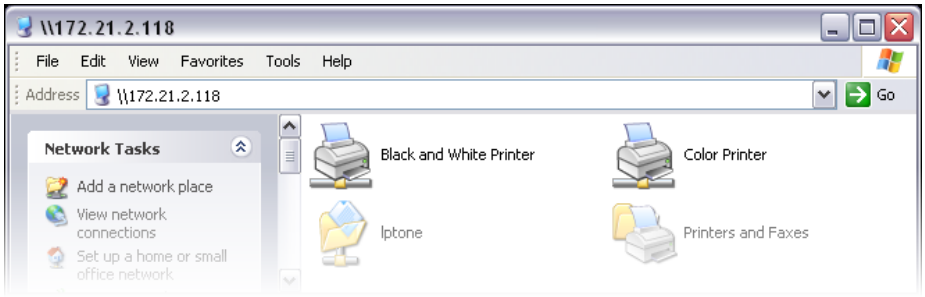
11. Press **Enter**.

    The Operating system accepts the actions of the command.

12. Click **Start**, select **Run**, and type ***\\PrintServiceMachineIPAddress***. Click **OK**.

    The operating system displays the Print Service's shared network printers located on the JQE host computer.

> **Important!** If connection to the shared printers fails without receiving an "Access Denied" message, please see Microsoft documentation for causes.



13. The System administrator must create a link on the web page so that users are able to download the Mobile Print Client. See the following section for instructions.

14. Close the window to return to the desktop.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Create a Web Link to Access the Mobile Print Client for Mac

This section provides instructions for creating a link on the facility web server when using the LPT:One predefined **Welcome Page**, or a **Custom** web page.

The System administrator creates a link on the web page for users to download the Mobile Print Client or they can integrate the use of LPT:One's complimentary mobile printing web page.

1. When using the predefined **Welcome Page** provided with the Print Service, the System administrator uses the following URL to point to this welcome page.

   - URL format: http://PrintServiceHostIP:clientlauncherPort/clientlauncher;
   - URL example: http://172.22.0.1:30044/clientlauncher;

2. When using a **Custom** designed web page, the System administrator uses the following URL to point to the **clientlauncher**.

   - URL format: http://PrintServiceHostIP:clientlauncherPort/clientlauncher
   - URL example: http://172.22.0.1:30044/clientlauncher

3. Port **30044** is the clientlauncher's default port. The System administrator may change this value in the **lptclient.properties** file. See "Appendix E – Preference and Configuration Files Explained", for more information about this file.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Sub–Sequential Printing for Mac Mobile Printing

This section provides information for the storage of User ID information when submitting multiple print jobs to the Print Release Terminal.

The Mobile Print Client writes the User ID to temporary memory on the user-owned computer when submitting the initial print job. Subsequent job submissions do not prompt the user to reenter his\or her User ID and PIN (if configured) because the system reads the values held in temporary memory.

When the user stops the Mobile Print Client, the user's credentials are removed from its location in temporary memory permanently.

Note: This behavior exists with or without the integration of PC Reservation.

Configure the Print Service Host Computer's Windows User Credentials

Important, read before continuing! If the Print Service's host computer has the 'Guest' account **enabled**, **DO NOT** complete the following steps.

- When the Windows Guest account is enabled on the Print Service's host computer, print requests from the Mac computer are automatically received by the Print Service. The Print Service then processes each print job request.

- When the Windows Guest account is disabled, the Mac computer requires the Windows User Account credentials before a print job request can be submitted to the Print Service on the Windows remote computer.

Skip this section if this process was completed in the recent section '**Creating a Windows User Account for Mac Printing (Recommended)**'.

Complete the following steps IF the Windows Guest Account on the Print Service's host computer is disabled and to configure the non-guest account credentials in the LPT:One designated file.

1. Navigate to C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient\config for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

2. Locate the macPrinters.template file.

3. Open the file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad..

4. Add the Windows User credentials—user & password—created on the Print Service's host computer. These credentials must match that Windows User.

5. Save changes and close the file.

6. Restart the Print Service using any option listed below:

   - Using the Windows 'Services' utility and restarting the '**LPT:One Print Service**' entry.

   - Using the '**Stop LPT:One Print Service**' and '**Start LPT:One Print Service**' shortcuts located in the Program Files 'EnvisionWare' program group. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

   - Using the '**lptonesvc.exe**' Print Service control in the C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

   When accessing Windows from a Mac computer, Windows requires an authentication to be completed by the Mac computer. If credentials are not annotated in the template file, users will encounter a prompt, from the Mac, to enter the Windows System User Name and Password.

Testing your Printing from User-Owned Mac Computers (Mobile Printing)

All installation and configuration is complete. Test your system to ensure you are able to download the Print Client to a Mac computer and submit a print job from that Mac computer to a Print Release Terminal. See the *EnvisionWare User Manual* for 'user' oriented instructions if needed.

Important! When choosing to download the Mobile Print Client for use, users may receive a warning cautioning the download of the application. This is typical with browsers. However, each browser behaves differently to warn users of potential risks. Users should choose to 'save' the file and 'run' the application.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 13 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Service Options

The LPT:One Print Service option, available from the 'Full' installer, is a component used to install various printing options. See the following list of options:

- "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" (newly named from the legacy mobile printing) for Windows and Mac users.
- Distributed mobile printing for Windows and Mac users. Implemented by installing multiple Print Services and choosing the Wi-Fi option. This is an advantageous implementation when there is a large demand for "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi". System administrators must install two or more instances of the Print Service to employ the distribution of mobile printing.
- MobilePrint Service™ to implement the printing integration with PrinterOn when printing from mobile devices such as phones, tablets, and more supported devices.
- Integration with the Library Document Station.

Preparing for Print Service Installation for 'Distributed Laptop printing on Wi-Fi'

Preparing for Print Service Installation for 'Laptop printing on Wi-Fi'

Preparing for Print Service Installation for 'MobilePrint Service™'

Preparing for Print Service Installation for 'LDS Integration'

Complete the following steps before installing the Print Service for distributed mobile printing for a Mac or Windows installation as well as the other options listed in the above titles:

1. Ensure the target computer is logged in as an administrator or has full administrative rights. The Print Service is a service that requires administrator rights for a successful installation.
2. Download the **LPT:One v4.9 Installer Package** from the Customer Center Product Downloads page.
3. Ensure that the Job Queue Engine is installed and configured.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

4. Ensure that all printers to be used with LPT:One are installed on the machine hosting the LPT:One Administrator.

5. See "Distributed Mobile Printing" for the diagram illustrating the entire distributed mobile printing process.

   - See "Assign Printers to Print Release Terminals" for information about distributing print jobs amongst two or more Print Release Terminals when choosing the first option 'Wi-Fi Laptop Printing'.

   - See "Establish the Windows Guest Account for Guest Access (Optional)" for Windows and "Establishing the Windows Guest Account for Guest Access from Mac Users (Optional)" for Mac users, to allow guest printing access when choosing the first option 'Wi-Fi Laptop Printing'.

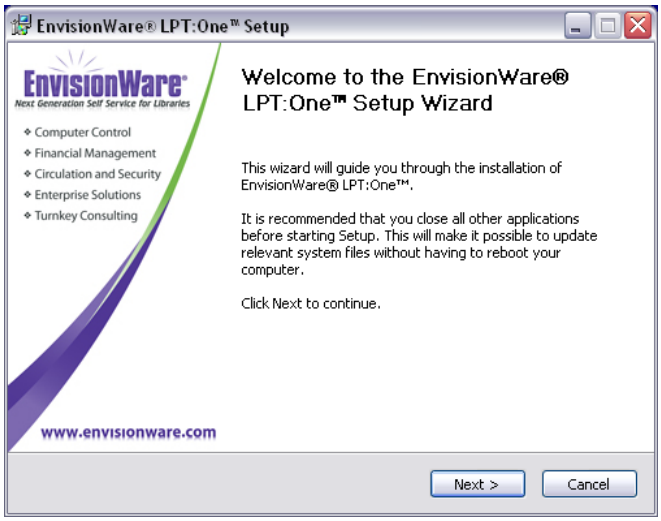
6. See the Library Document Station Admin Manual for additional information about how LPT:One integrates with the LDS.

Install the Print Service for Supported Installation Types

Complete the following steps to install the Print Service for newly name "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" or distributed "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi", MobilePrint Service™ integration, and Library Document Station integration.

1. During the installation, options to go back to the previous screen and cancel the installation are available. Click the installer package to begin.

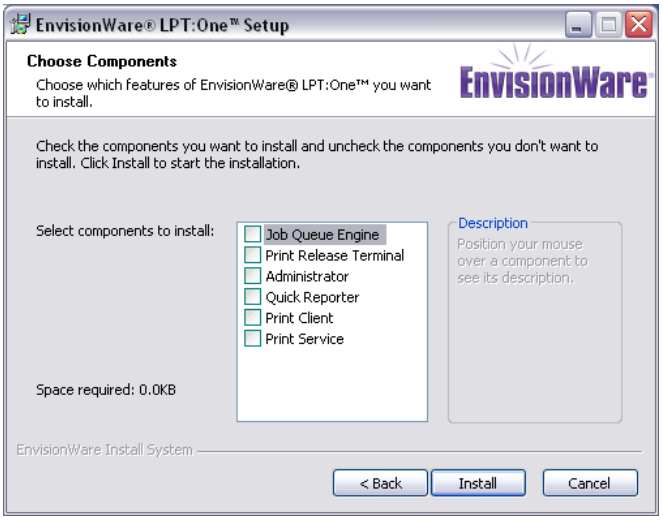
   The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
www.envisionware.com
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
Next >
Cancel

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

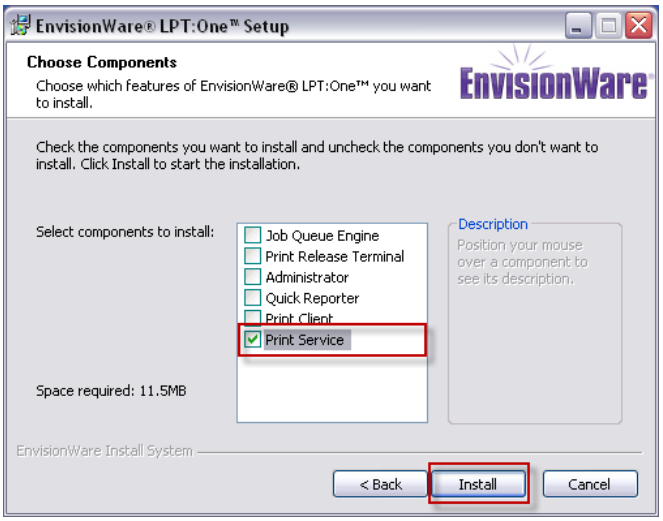
2. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

   The system displays the components screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 0.0KB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

3. Choose to install the **Print Service**

   This option allows the Print Service to operate in a distributed mode and does not constitute a typical installation.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 11.5MB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

4. Click **Install** to continue.

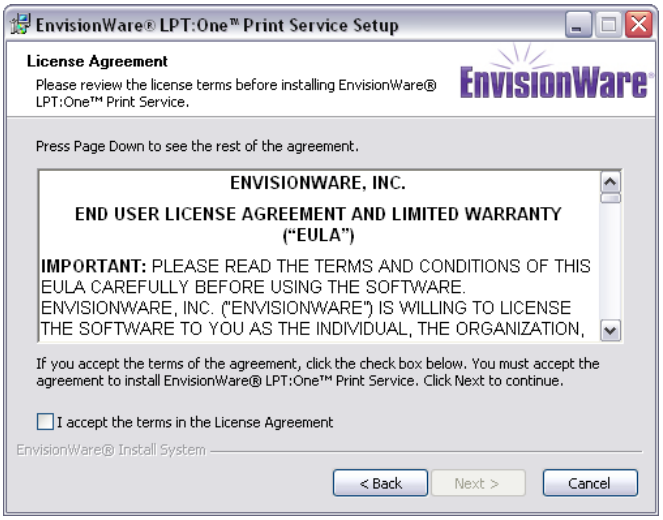
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the 'Installing' screen and then the LPT:One Print Service Setup screen.

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service. This service facilitates Windows and Mac Mobile Printing, Terminal Services support, and printing on institution-owned Macs. It is recommended that you close all other applications before proceeding.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

5. After reading the overview, click **Next>** to accept the terms and continue. Otherwise, select **Cancel** to end the installation.

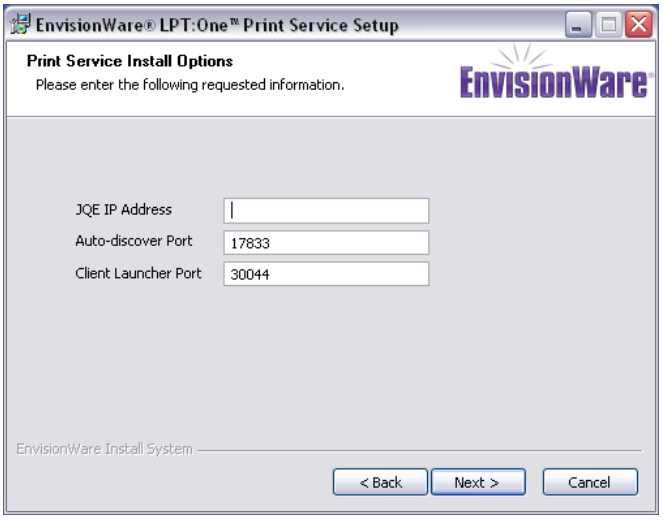
The system displays the License Agreement screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service Setup
License Agreement
Please review the license terms before installing EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service.
EnvisionWare
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.
ENVISIONWARE, INC.
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT AND LIMITED WARRANTY ("EULA")
IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE. ENVISIONWARE, INC. ("ENVISIONWARE") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE TO YOU AS THE INDIVIDUAL, THE ORGANIZATION,
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click the check box below. You must accept the agreement to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service. Click Next to continue.
I accept the terms in the License Agreement
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

6. Read the License Agreement and choose to accept the terms, click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the installation.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Print Service Install Options screen.



7. Ensure correct values are entered for the following items.

   - **JQE IP Address**: Provide the IP Address of your Job Queue Engine host computer

   Note: If more than one JQE is installed within the network, we recommended a specific IP Address be provided for one JQE along with its Auto-discover Port.

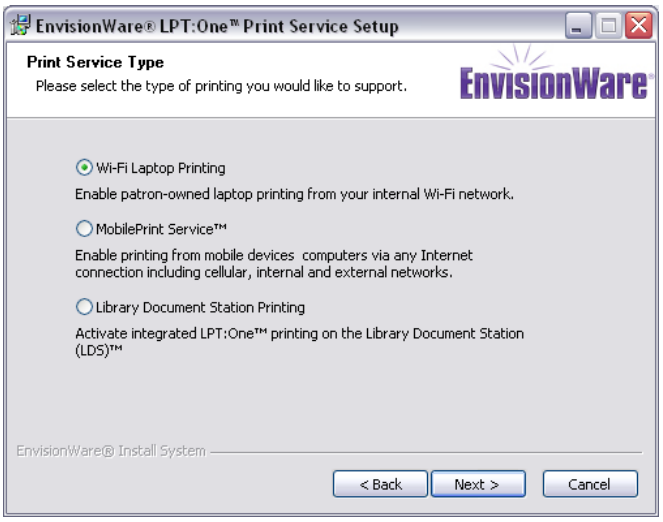
   - **Auto-discover Port**: This item is used by the Print Service to automatically locate the Job Queue Engine. The value is recorded in the JQE preference file and **lptclient.properties** file. Use the correct port for the applicable Job Queue Engine, if multiple JQE's are installed

   - **Client Launcher Port**: This is the default port used to download the Client Launcher package for mobile printing, to a user-owned Windows or Mac computer. This value may be changed at anytime within the **lptclient.properties** configuration file.

- Click **Next>** to continue.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the options for Print Service installation type.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Service Setup
Print Service Type
Please select the type of printing you would like to support.
EnvisionWare
Wi-Fi Laptop Printing
Enable patron-owned laptop printing from your internal Wi-Fi network.
MobilePrint Service™
Enable printing from mobile devices computers via any Internet connection including cellular, internal and external networks.
Library Document Station Printing
Activate integrated LPT:One™ printing on the Library Document Station (LDS)™
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

8. Select one of the following options for your installation type.

   - **Wi-Fi Laptop Printing**: This printing option is similar to the EnvisionWare legacy mobile printing available for Windows and Mac users. **Note**: Administrators may also still install "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" for Windows and Mac users via the Job Queue Engine.

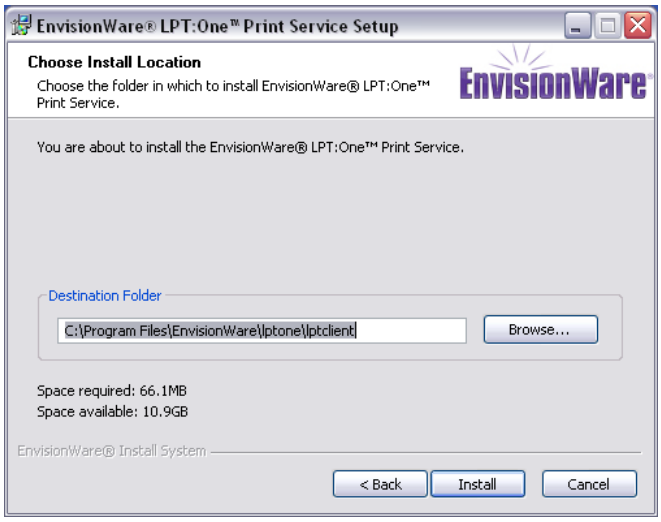
   - **MobilePrint Service™**: '**MobilePrint Service™**' is not synonymous with Mobile printing for Window and Mac users. '**MobilePrint Service™**' is the functionality now available with the integration with '**PrinterOn**' capabilities. This new integration allows users to print from various devices as listed on the installer screen above.

   - **Library Document Station**: Choose this option when for integration with the LDS only.

9. Click **Next>** to continue. For any option selected in the above screen, the following screen is subsequent for all three installation options, as well as the remaining subsequent screens.

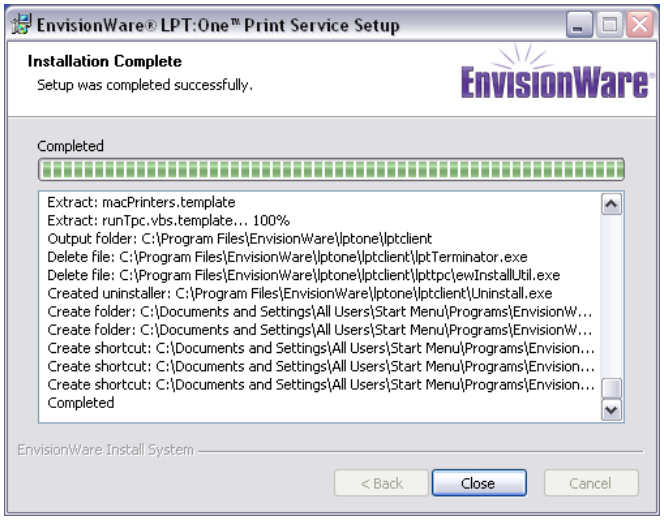
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the Choose Install Location screen for either option selected.



10. Accept the default path for your installation directory and click **Install** to continue. If the default path is unacceptable, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

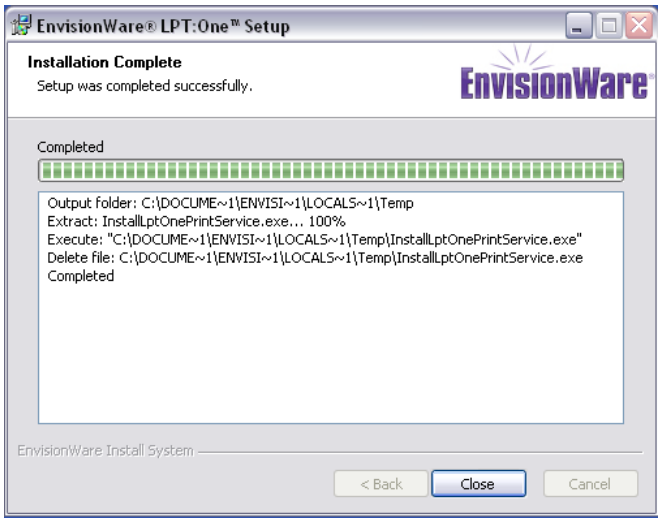
    The system displays the installation progress screen for LPT:One.



11. Click **Close** to exit the Print Service installation results screen.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the final progress screen for the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup showing a completed installation.



12. Click Close to exit the LPT:One Setup screen.

The system returns to the desktop and The EnvisionWare System Monitor icon appears in the system tray

. See Chapter 3 for more information about System Monitor. It is installed in the background during installation.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring the Print Service for 'Distributed Mobile Printing' for Windows & Mac

There are no additional steps required to configure the individual Print Service. When choosing to install the Print Service from the 'Full' installer, IP address configuration for the Print Service is completed during its installation. This IP Address allows the Print Service to connect to the Job Queue Engine.

Distributed mobile printing requires installation of multiple Print Service's on multiple Windows server computers. System administrators must follow a specific configuration for this implementation. This setup can be utilized for mobile printing from Windows and Mac computers.

Complete the following step to configure Distributed Mobile Printing whether using Windows or Mac to host the Print Client for mobile users:

1. See "Configure Distributed Mobile Printing for Windows & Mac" it provides all steps necessary to complete this implementation.

2. Ensure that you **Start** the Print Service. It is not automatically started after installation to ensure that all configuration of supporting components is complete.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 14 – EnvisionWare LPT:One V4 Quick Reporter

The LPT:One Quick Reporter allows system administrators to analyze and report on the print trends of the LPT:One software in their facilities. This valuable tool can be used to determine quickly the amount of money that LPT:One has saved the facility, in terms of actual recovery and reduction of waste.

The Quick Reporter is an optional component of LPT:One and queries the Job Database found on the Job Queue Engine. This database holds metadata about all print jobs such as pages, costs, and all LPT:One history.

Important! The Quick Reporter works exclusively with the Microsoft Access database for reporting. Users of the MySQL job database, must choose another reporting tool to query the job database for print statistics.

The JQE creates the database upon startup of the JQE. The Quick Reporter's function is to browse to the Job Database, query its contents, and manipulate the data found in the database so that it can be viewed, saved, or printed in an organized HTML format. While some users can find it desirable to create their own reports, the Quick Reporter is the most convenient method of generating an LPT:One report.

For information about using the LPT:One V4 Quick Reporter see "EnvisionWare User Manual", Chapter 4.

Preparing for Quick Reporter Installation

Complete the following steps before installing the LPT:One Quick Reporter:

1. Download the **LPT:One v4.9 Installer Package** from the Customer Center Product Downloads page, it includes all LPT:One components.

2. Choose to install the Quick reporter on either the same computer as the JQE or a computer other than the JQE host.

   - If installed on the same computer as the JQE, continue with step 3. Otherwise, continue with the next bullet.

   - Create a network share to 'C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare \lptone\lptjqe' for 32-bit systems. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used. Ensure that the

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

logged in user for the Quick Reporter has 'Read' Access to the 'jqe.mdb' found in the \lptjqe directory.

3. Verify remaining system requirements for the Quick Reporter. See "Understanding LPT:One Configuration and Preference Files".

Installing the Quick Reporter

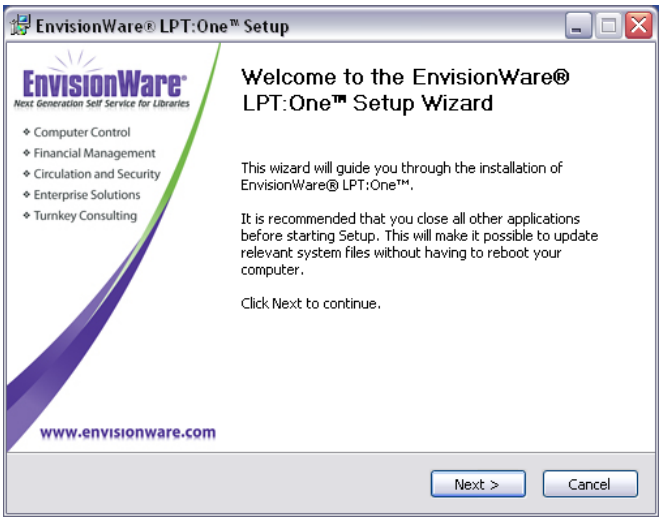
The Quick Reporter can be installed on the Library Director's computer so that he or she can analyze printing trends at any time, or it can be installed on the system administrator's computer to make it easy for him or her to generate usage reports.

An instance of EnvisionWare System Monitor is installed with Quick Reporter to ensure that site and license validation is completed. However, if the reporter is installed with the JQE, the system uses the system monitor that is installed with the JQE unless it is outdated and then the reporter's instance will update the instance installed with the JQE.

Complete the following steps to install the Quick Reporter.

1. During the installation, options to go back to the previous screen and cancel the installation, are available. Click the installer package to begin.

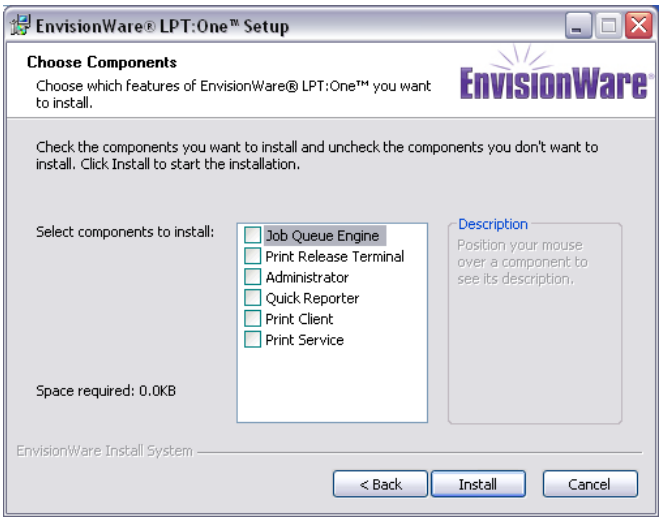
   The system displays the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup main screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
www.envisionware.com
Next >
Cancel

2. Read the instructions available on the screen. Click **Next>** to continue.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the components screen.

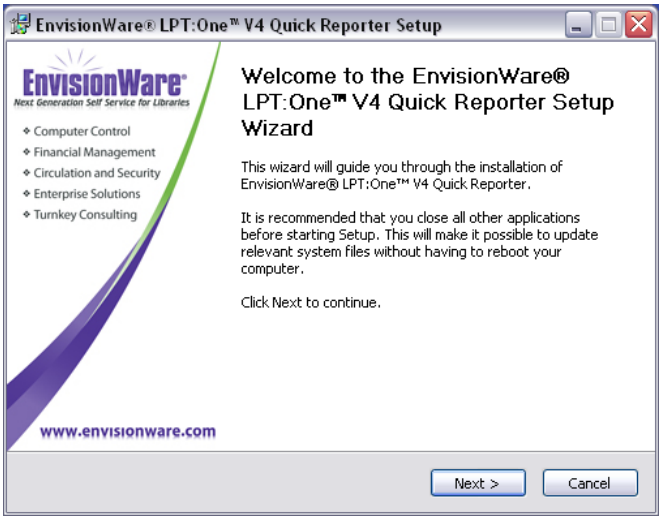

EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Setup
Choose Components
Choose which features of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ you want to install.
EnvisionWare
Check the components you want to install and uncheck the components you don't want to install. Click Install to start the installation.
Select components to install:
Job Queue Engine
Print Release Terminal
Administrator
Quick Reporter
Print Client
Print Service
Description
Position your mouse over a component to see its description.
Space required: 0.0KB
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Install
Cancel

3. Choose to install the **LPT:One™ Quick Reporter** and click **Install**.

   The system displays the installation progress screen.

4. The **LPT:One Setup** begins installing individual files.

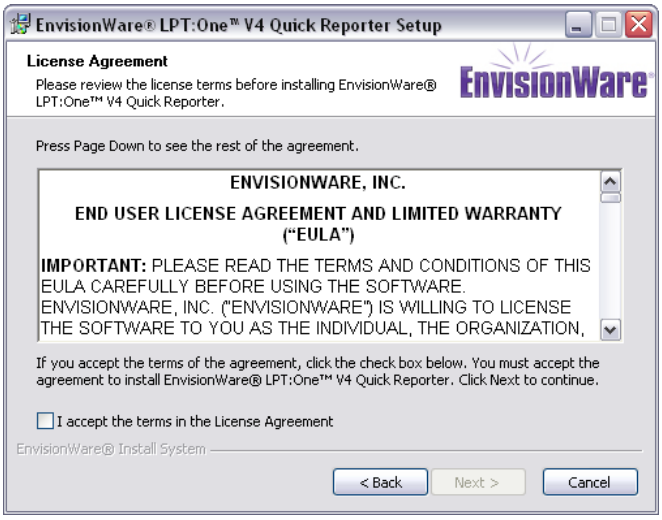
   The system displays the main setup screen for the LPT:One Quick Reporter.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ V4 Quick Reporter Setup
EnvisionWare
Next Generation Self Service for Libraries
Computer Control
Financial Management
Circulation and Security
Enterprise Solutions
Turnkey Consulting
www.envisionware.com
Welcome to the EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ V4 Quick Reporter Setup Wizard
This wizard will guide you through the installation of EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ V4 Quick Reporter.
It is recommended that you close all other applications before starting Setup. This will make it possible to update relevant system files without having to reboot your computer.
Click Next to continue.
Next >
Cancel

5. Read the instructions and click **Next>** to continue.

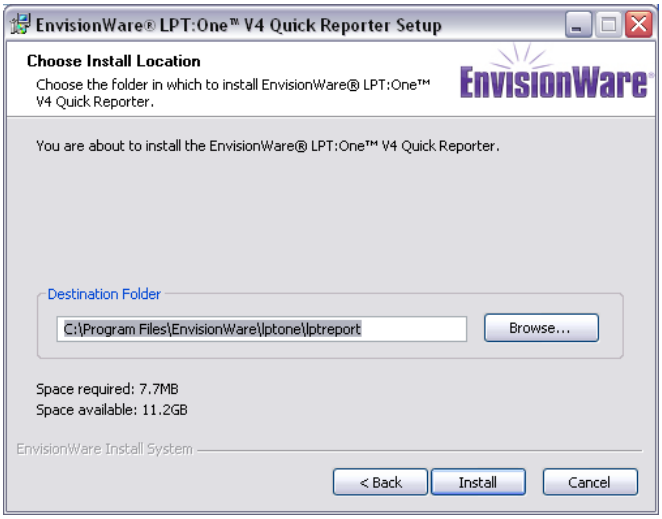
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the End User License Agreement screen.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ V4 Quick Reporter Setup
License Agreement
Please review the license terms before installing EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ V4 Quick Reporter.
EnvisionWare
Press Page Down to see the rest of the agreement.
ENVISIONWARE, INC.
END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT AND LIMITED WARRANTY ("EULA")
IMPORTANT: PLEASE READ THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS EULA CAREFULLY BEFORE USING THE SOFTWARE. ENVISIONWARE, INC. ("ENVISIONWARE") IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE TO YOU AS THE INDIVIDUAL, THE ORGANIZATION,
If you accept the terms of the agreement, click the check box below. You must accept the agreement to install EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ V4 Quick Reporter. Click Next to continue.
I accept the terms in the License Agreement
EnvisionWare® Install System
< Back
Next >
Cancel

6. Read the License Agreement and choose to accept the terms, click **Next>** to continue. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to exit the installation.

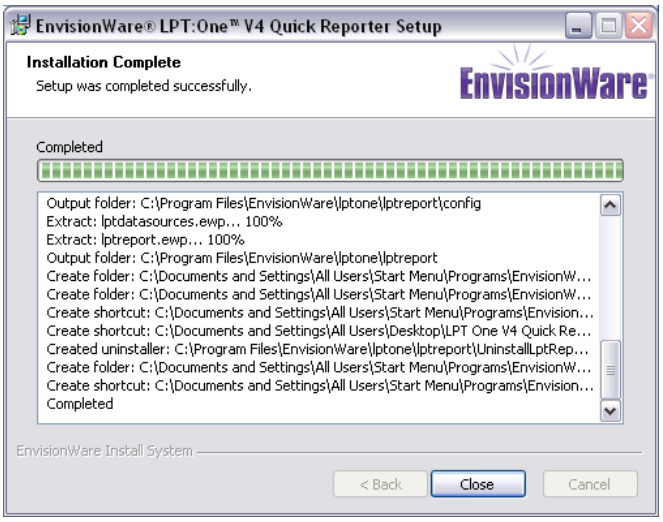
   The system displays the default installation path. Read the information provided on the screen.



7. Accept the default path for your installation directory and click **Next>** to continue. If the default path is unacceptable, click **Browse** to locate the optional path.

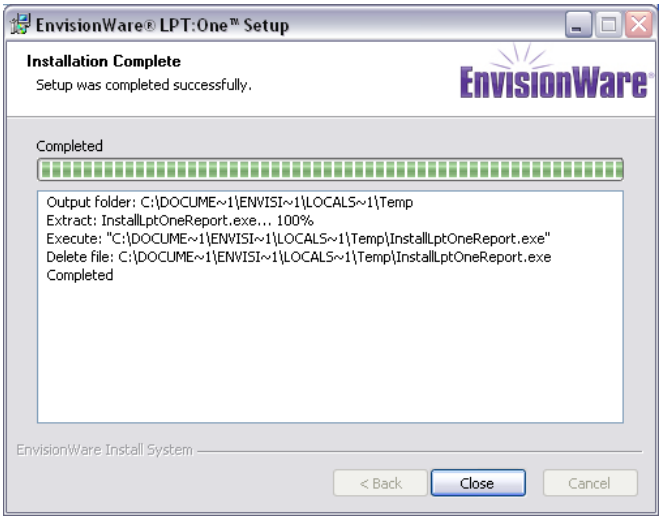
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the final progress screen for the LPT:One™ V4 Quick Reporter showing a completed installation.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ V4 Quick Reporter Setup
Installation Complete
Setup was completed successfully.
EnvisionWare
Completed
Output folder: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptreport\config
Extract: lptdatasources.ewp... 100%
Extract: lptreport.ewp... 100%
Output folder: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptreport
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Envision...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Desktop\LPT One V4 Quick Re...
Created uninstaller: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptreport\UninstallLptRep...
Create folder: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\EnvisionW...
Create shortcut: C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Envision...
Completed
EnvisionWare Install System
< Back
Close
Cancel

8. Click Close to exit the LPT:One V4 Quick Reporter Setup screen.

   The system displays the final progress screen for the LPT:One Setup showing a completed update.



9. Click **Close** to exit the **LPT:One Setup** screen.

   The system returns to the desktop.

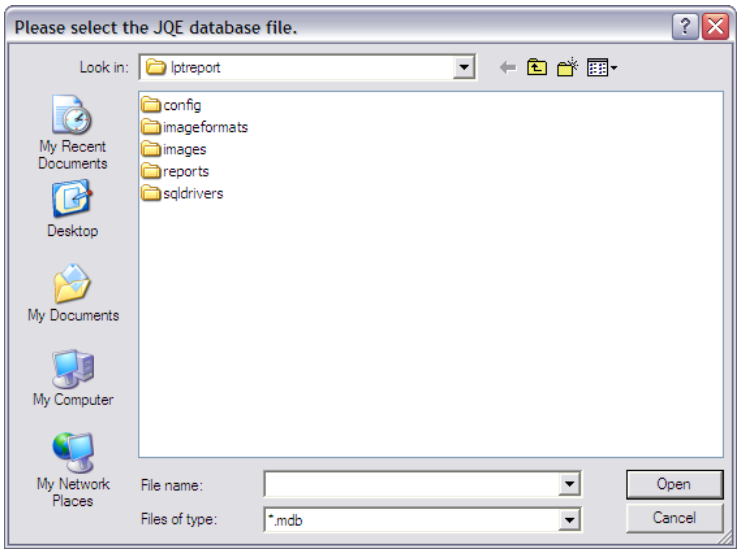
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Setting or Changing Configurations

The following section provides instructions for configuring the Quick Reporter for use with the Job Database.

1. Start the Quick Reporter from the Windows Program Menu. Click **Start**, select **All Programs**, navigate to the EnvisionWare program group, click **LPT One**, and click **LPT One V4 Quick Reporter**.

   The system displays the database window.



2. If the Quick Reporter and the JQE are running on separate computers, you must browse to the location of the Job Database (jqe.mdb) over your network by selecting **My Network Places**.

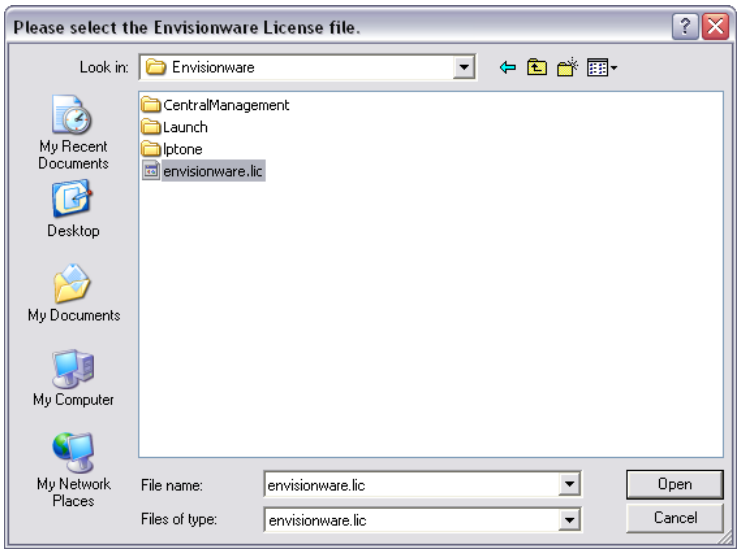
3. The database location is saved in the **lptdatasources.ewp** file initially. This file is located at C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare \lptone\lptreport for 32-bit systems. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

4. If System administrators find it necessary to specify a different location for the Job Database, navigate to C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptreport\config for 32-bit systems and 'Program Files(x86)' for 64-bit systems, open the **lptdatasources.ewp** file using Microsoft WordPad. Add the database path between the "`<path> </path>`" tags and save the file. The Quick Reporter should now query the newly specified database.

5. Browse to the location of the job database and click **Open**.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system displays the License window.



6. Browse to the location of the License file and click **Open**.

The system displays the Quick Reporter's main window and is ready for use.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Reporting Statistics Available

The following section provides a list of reports available via the Quick Reporter.

1. Each report is generated delivering statistics for the following:
    - Jobs
    - Pages
    - Cost
2. Each report available with the V4 Quick Reporter follows:
    - Jobs Printed
    - Job Overrides
    - Jobs Deleted at PRT
    - Jobs Cancelled at Client
    - Jobs Cancelled due to Too Many Pages
    - Jobs Expired
    - Jobs Printed by Printer Family
    - Jobs Printed by Printer
    - Job **Summar**y
        - Summary of jobs Printed And Override
        - Summary of jobs Not Printed.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Print Jobs Cancelled at the Print Client

Print job cancellations from the Print Client are stored in the LPT:One Job database by default. However, when the optional Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM) is configured, these cancellations are also written to the AAM 'centralized' database. Central History is supported in MySQL as well as MS Access. Access is added in the 4.9 release. This allows System administrators to report against this centralized database. See the following details:

- Print job information for 'cancellations' is passed to the '**tbluserlptdetail**' table, in the '**lptAction**' field, using the '**27**' code for '**Jobs Cancelled**'.
- See the Authentication and Accounting Module Technical Manual for '**Database Schema**' information.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 15 – EnvisionWare Enterprise Reporter (EER)

EnvisionWare Enterprise Reporter is EnvisionWare's new reporting solution representing the most powerful, flexible, and easy-to-use reporting system. With EER you can view and print comprehensive reports, graphs, and charts of all LPT:One print transactions and activity. LPT:One is enhanced to support the many variable available with EER.

See the following manuals and guides for more information on this product.

- EnvisionWare Enterprise Reporter Server Administrator Manual
  - Lists installation and configuration and more for the EER Server
- EnvisionWare Enterprise Reporter Architect Administrator Manual
  - Lists all you need to know to connect to data, build data views, and publish and share report data.
- Coming in a later release of EER is a Workbook Guide.
  - Will provide information needed to bridge the gap between EER and your other EnvisionWare products. Explaining the workbooks (reports) available with each supported product.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 16 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Component Updates

The purpose of this chapter is to provide special update instructions for LPT:One components. The update process is so very similar to the installation process. Therefore, steps performed via installation are not repeated but however referenced.

Understanding Update Tasks Common for all LPT:One Components

See the following list for principals, which apply when updating any LPT:One component:

- Updates may be performed while any of the LPT:One services are running. The installer stops any LPT:One service running to allow a file overwrite. The service is restarted upon completion of the update.
- **Important**: It is possible that during an update you will receive an error message complaining that a file cannot be overwritten. Simply click 'Retry'. This allows the update to continue successfully. The reason for this occurrence is that the installer does not wait for Windows to release the service while stopping. This is a case where the software update process is moving faster than the Operating system.
- LPT:One update steps are virtually the same as steps used to install the product. Therefore, if needed, you may reference the installation instructions. You will notice however that the installation window, which identifies the installation path, reflects that a previous installation is detected.
- Download a copy of the LPT:One 'Full' installer package for the latest version release. The 'full' installer contains a components from one convenient file. Installers can be downloaded from the Customer Center Product Downloads page.
- During the update process for all components, system critical files and configurations are safe from being overwritten.
- LPT:One systems still running versions 4.0 and 4.1 must be updated using information provided in the *EnvisionWare LPT:One Update Guide*. Please reference this manual.
- Update information provided in this manual covers LPT:One versions 4.2 and higher.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Preparing to Manually Update the Job Queue Engine

Complete the following tasks before updating the LPT:One Job Queue Engine manually:

1. Update driver types if necessary. See "Optimize 'Print Job Rendering' by Physical Printer", in the configuration section of this chapter, to take advantage of this specialized feature.
    - PCL type drivers render the best speed and performance for printer optimization.
    - Post Script type drivers render good speed and performance for printer optimization.

Update Job Queue Engine Version 4.2 and Higher

Complete the following step:

1. See "Installing the Job Queue Engine", in Chapter 4 for individual steps to install an update, if needed.

Preparing to Manually Update the LPT:One Administrator

Complete the following tasks before updating the LPT:One Administrator manually:

1. Ensure that the Job Queue Engine is updated and running.
2. Update driver types if necessary. See "Optimize 'Print Job Rendering' by Physical Printer", in the configuration section of this chapter, if you would like to take advantage of this specialized feature.
    - PCL type drivers render the best speed and performance for printer optimization.
    - Post Script type drivers render good speed and performance for printer optimization.

Note: When updating, ensure that the appropriate optimization settings are selected after the update.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

3. See Understanding 'Color Printing' Settings Assumed During an Update for each group of printers presently assigned to a Printer Family. **KEY**: The Printer Family assumes the color output configured for the first printer in the family's list of printers for updates.

4. See 'Understanding Color Settings Assumed during an Update'.

5. See 'Configure 'Black & White' Printing via a 'Color' Printer or Configure 'Color' Printing via a 'Black & White' printer as applicable. Either section contains information on behavior during updates.

Update LPT:One Administrator Version 4.2 and Higher

Important! Update for the LPT:One Administrator is not automatic. It must be updated before configuration, otherwise it does not function properly. If the System administrator overlooks updating this component, the Job Queue Engine by default, checks the LPT:One Administrator's version. If out of date, the Job Queue Engine encourages an update of this component.

Complete the following step:

1. See "Installing the LPT:One Administrator", for individual steps to install an update if needed.

Preparing to Manually Update the Print Release Terminal

Complete the following tasks before updating the LPT:One Print Release Terminal manually:

1. Ensure that the Job Queue Engine is updated and running.

2. Ensure that the LPT:One Administrator is updated.

3. See "Auto-Selection for 'Single' Pending Jobs at the PRT", in Chapter 6, for information about the feature's functionality and information applicable for updates only.

Update Print Release Terminal Version 4.2 and Higher

Complete the following steps:

1. See "Installing the LPT:One Print Release Terminal", in chapter 6, for individual steps to install an update, if needed.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Preparing for an 'Auto-Update' of the Print Release Terminal

Complete the following tasks before performing an Auto-Update for the Print Release Terminal:

1. Ensure that the JQE and LPTAdmin are running the latest version. Complete the update of these modules before continuing if not.

2. Inform staff members, when performing the update during normal business hours. They may see the flicker of messages and that they are associated with the automatic update for Print Release Terminals running in **staff mode** or **dedicated mode**.

3. Post signage for users informing them they may see the flicker of messages and that this is normal for the automatic update of Print Release Terminals running in prompt mode or dedicated mode.

4. Verify that the setting *<entry name='Auto-update: Enable PRT'>**1**</entry>*, in the **lptonejqe.ewp** preference file, is enabled.

Perform an 'Auto-Update' of the Print Release Terminal

The automatic update process for the Print Release Terminal is a virtually seamless operation. The Print Release Terminal's *ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp file has a configurable **Queue Auto-refresh Rate** value that allows the Print Release Terminal to connect to the Job Queue Engine and check for new print jobs. Based on the value of this setting, a PRT automatic update may be invoked immediately or within a matter of seconds or minutes.

See the following steps involved in an automatic update.

1. The Print Release Terminal performs an automatic update on the following actions:

   - Startup of the component while its product version is earlier than the version reflected on the Job Queue Engine. This applies to PRTs running in either mode; **Prompt**, **Dedicated**, or **Staff**.

   - **Queue Auto-refresh Rate** invoked. This applies more for Print Release Terminals running in **Dedicated** or **Staff** mode.

   - The automatic update is very quick. Staff members may notice a brief appearance of one or two messages but may not

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

be able to read the message. These messages are normal occurrences and are resultant of the automatic update.

Note: During the update, Print Release Terminal shortcuts on the desktop and in Program Files are overwritten. If the Program Files shortcut name is different from the default, you will notice that two shortcuts exist for every one that existed previously. Delete the shortcuts from the previous version.

Preparing to Manually Update the Various Print Client Modes

See the following sections for specific requirements when the Print Client is installed for a given mode:

'Server-Based Page Counting' for 'Mobile' Printing on User Computers (Windows & Mac)

The Print Client and Print Service for this mode of operation are updated when the JQE is updated.

During the JQE update, the system recognizes that there is a previous installation for mobile printing and updates those files as applicable on the JQE host computer.

'Local Page Counting' for 'Dedicated' Printing on Facility Computers (Windows)

Complete the following steps before updating the Print Client and Print Service installed in Local Page Counting mode to a facility computer:

1. Ensure an update of the Job Queue Engine and the LPT:One Administrator is complete.
2. Ensure that the JQE is running.
3. Ensure that security software is disabled. See the Table of Contents for sections outlining required tasks before updating.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Update Print Client Version 4.2 and Higher

Complete the following steps for a manual upgrade of the Print Client and Print Service installed for the following modes.

'Server-Based Page Counting' for 'Mobile' Printing on Windows and Mac

1. Complete the following step:
2. Update the Job Queue Engine. See the installation steps for this component if needed.

'Local Page Counting' for 'Dedicated' Printing on Facility Computers for Windows

Complete the following steps to update the Print Client and Print Service installed in Local Page Counting mode to a facility computer:

1. Run the updated package, selecting the 'Print Client' option from the installer, on all facility-owned computers hosting this installation mode.
2. See the chapter for Facility printing on Windows installation steps if needed.

Preparing for an 'Auto-Update' of the Print Client for Windows

Complete the following tasks before performing an Auto-Update for the Print Client files:

1. Ensure the setting `<entry name='Auto-update: Enable Client'>1</entry>`, is enabled in the lptonejqe.ewp preference file.
2. The automatic update may be invoked under one of the following circumstances:
   - A version no earlier than 4.2.0 of the Print Service is restarted.
   - The hourly 'version verification' performed by the Print Service results in an update when the present version is earlier than the version listed at the Job Queue Engine.
   - A user attempts to print a version no earlier than 4.2.0 of the Print Client.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- See the following section, "Deploying a Temporary Print Client".

3. Virtual Printers created by LPT:One during the Print Client operation, are removed during this update process.

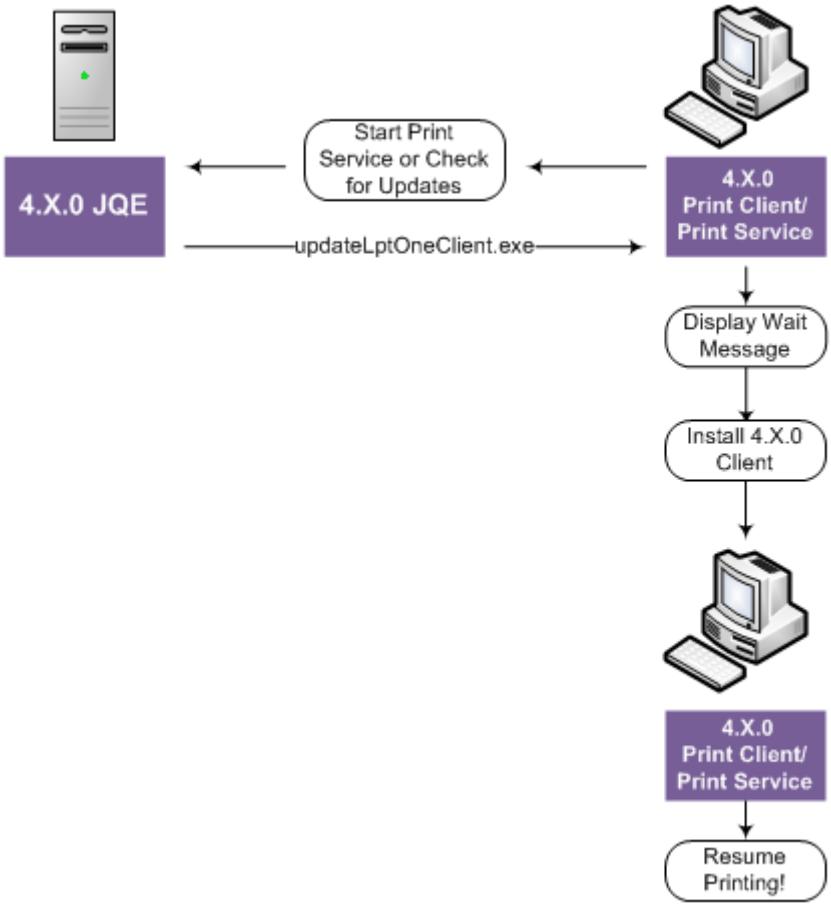
4. Any printers NOT created by the LPT:One Print Client during operation but was previously installed on the Client computer, WILL NOT be removed during the update process.

5. Because we cannot be sure, whether the printers are intentionally installed to serve another purpose outside of LPT:One, we will not remove them and instead will leave this preference to the systems administrator to prepare for other arrangements.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

'Auto-Update' the Print Client on Windows

The following diagram illustrates the Client Auto-update process. A detailed description of this process follows the diagram.



Print Client Auto-updates can be performed at any time; however, we recommend this procedure be performed while computers are in use. The following executables are used during the update process.

Please be sure that your security software permits the execution of these files on Print Client computers:

- lptTerminator.exe
- updateLptOneClient.exe
- installLptOneClient.exe
- ewInstallUtil.exe

Once the LPT:One JQE is updated, the LPT:One Print Client Auto-update process begins when a print job is submitted or when the Client is started/restarted. An outline of the Auto-update process for either process follows:

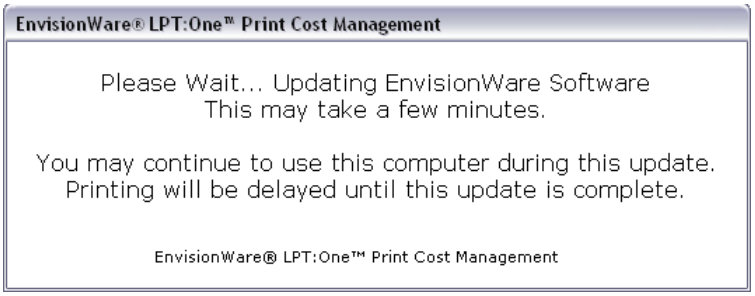
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

1. The latest V4 update installer package is transferred from the JQE and on to the Print Client via TCP/IP.

2. The Client is uninstalled from the computer including all shortcuts. The Print Client update installer then performs the update.

3. The complete update may take a few minutes. The user is notified during this time that he or she may continue to use other applications on the computer. However, print capabilities are not available until the installation is complete.

   The system displays a message informing the user of the process in action.


EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management
Please Wait... Updating EnvisionWare Software
This may take a few minutes.
You may continue to use this computer during this update.
Printing will be delayed until this update is complete.
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

4. The above message is the only apparent change that an update is taking place and software is in the process of being installed.

5. Upon completion of the update process, the Print Client and Print Service launch, restoring printing capabilities.

Important! Once the 'in-place' update is complete, users must resubmit their print job. Any print jobs submitted prior to the update will be available at the updated Print Release Terminal.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

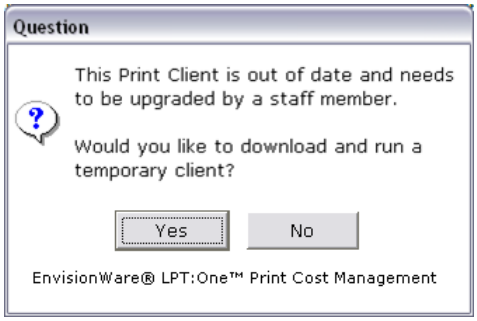
Deploying a Temporary Print Client Prior to 'Auto-Update'

This deployment applies to Print Clients installed in the Server Based Page Counting mode.

Conditions to Initiate a Temporary Deployment Prior to Auto-Update

These conditions include completed updates of the Job Queue Engine and Print Service residing on a remote server, the Print Client operating in a **Server-based Page Counting** installation mode, running on a facility–owned computer and is not updated. The following steps apply when these conditions exist:

- The logged in Windows User chooses to print using the Print Client on a facility–owned computer.
- The Print Service receives the request to print and relays its version to the Print Client.
- The Print Client recognizes that its version is outdated and prompts the user to run a temporary Print Client.
- A message sent from the Print Service appears to the user at the Print Client


Question
This Print Client is out of date and needs to be upgraded by a staff member.
Would you like to download and run a temporary client?
Yes
No
EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Print Cost Management

  - If user accepts, he or she may continue to print.
  - If user declines, the print job is cancelled and the Print Client is unable to print until it is updated.
  - This download consists of the clientlauncher.exe, which extracts the Mobile Print Client to the logged in Windows User's \home$ directory and requires an admin password to stop.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Temporary Print Client Deployment Steps – Windows & Mac for 'Mobile' Printing

Print Clients deployed to user-owned computers for Windows or Mac, using the mobile implementation, have the possibility of being outdated when users choose to save the file to their portable computers. In this case, a temporary client is delivered until the old Print Client is removed from the portable computer.

Temporary Print Client Deployment Steps – Windows & Mac for 'Dedicated' Printing

Print Clients installed on Mac computers have the possibility of being outdated if the System administrator updates the Print Service installed on the remote server while computers are in use and posses restrictive rights to allow a full update.

Temporary Print Client Deployment Steps – Windows 'Thin Client' Printing

Print Clients installed using a thin implementation where the clients are installed on facility–owned computers and the Print Service is installed on a remote server. This is an atypical implementation.

1. System administrators who choose to update the Job Queue Engine and Print Service, during normal business hours, and while public access computers are in use, are candidates to allow the deployment of a temporary Print Client.

2. The Print Client Auto-update process initiates when a user submits a print job. However, it is possible that the logged in Windows User does not have the necessary rights to allow an update of the Print Client running on the facility–owned computer. In this case, LPT:One will initiate a temporary Print Client download. The Print Client initiates this temporary deployment for implementations listed in the above list.

Note: This temporary client is not deployed for Print Clients running in a Local Page Counting mode because the Print Client Auto-updates at start–up of the Print Client.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Preparing to Manually Update the 'Dedicated' Print Client for Mac

Automatic updates of the Mac Print Client are not possible when delivering components across two different platforms (Windows and Mac).

Complete the following tasks before you update the Print Client for Mac:

1. Download a copy of the **Installer Package** for the Print Client for Mac.
2. Ensure that the Job Queue Engine is updated and running.
3. Remove the previous version of any Mac capable client.
4. A quick removal includes dropping the Print Client for Mac in the recycle bin. Note that once the Print Client for Mac is stopped, printers created by the Print Service are removed from the 'Print & Fax' directory.

Update Print Client for the 'Dedicated' Mac Version 4.2 and Higher

The Mac Print Client install package is also used for updates. See the chapter illustrating installation for 'Mac Facility Computers' for update steps.

Preparing to Manually Update the Print Service for Windows

1. Complete the following steps before updating:
2. Ensure an update of the Job Queue Engine is complete and it is running.
3. Ensure that the LPT:One Administrator is updated.
4. Ensure that you choose the 'Print Service' option from the 'Full' installer to run the update.

Update Print Service Version 4.2 and Higher for Windows

Complete the following step:

1. See "Install the Print Service for Server Based Page Counting" Installing the LPT:One Print Service", for individual steps to install an update.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 17 – EnvisionWare Dynamic Language Manager

The EnvisionWare Dynamic Language Manager (DLM) provides the ability to override any text label or description that appears within the Print Release Terminal and Print Client applications for a selected language. A text override simply provides an alternate description of a line of text—for the selected language—presently contained in either component's default text pool.

Understanding Command Line Switches Used in the DLM

The DLM uses a **command line switch,** to display default text for a program. A command line switch is also known as an option, parameter, or simply a switch. When applied, it changes a programs default behavior. In the case of the DLM, the switch changes the default text displayed for the Print Release Terminal or Print Client.

Generally a switch is added to the full program path. More commonly, the switch is applied to the program path that exists within a shortcut. Switches can be manually added to shortcuts; however, the DLM provides two shortcuts within the **Translations** directory equipped with the appropriate switch when using the Print Release Terminal and/or Print Client.

Exemplifying Switches and Parameters Used in the DLM

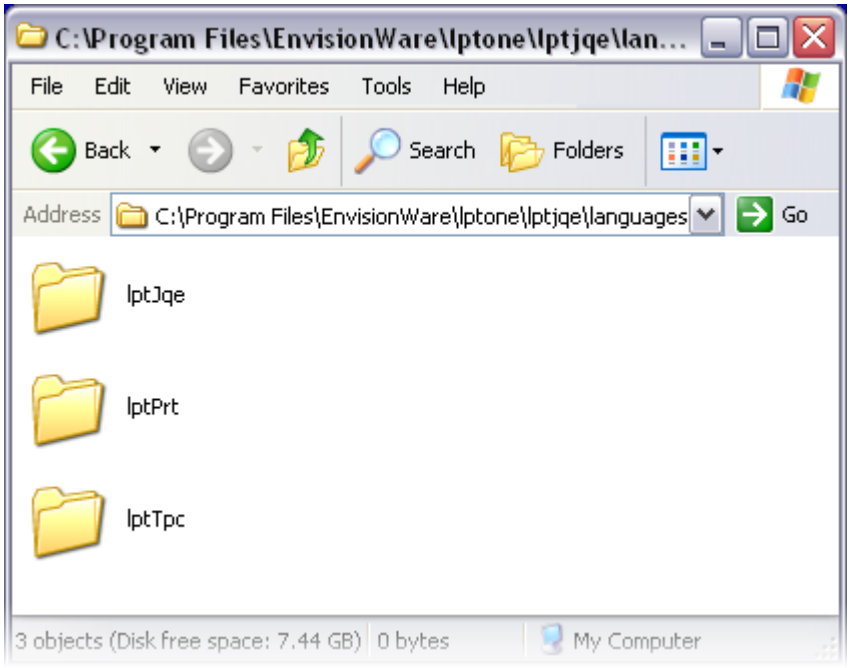
The DLM is distributed with the Job Queue Engine. It uses the **–product** switch to change the default text displayed. Following are examples of the switch and parameters applied for each application.

- The **–product:lptPrt** switch allows the DLM to display all text contained in the **Print Release Terminal**.
  - Click **Translate Print Release Terminal** located at Start>>All Programs>>EnvisionWare>>LPT One >>Translations, to access this functionality.
- The **–product:lptTpc** allows the DLM to display all text contained in the **Print Client**.
  - Click **Translate Print Client** located at Start>>All Programs>>EnvisionWare>>LPT One >>Translations to access this functionality.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Identifying Languages Used in the DLM

Languages used are contained in the **languages** directory of the JQE and the individual product folders shown below.



These languages include…

- English,
- Spanish,
- French,
- Portuguese,
- Hong Kong Chinese, and
- Mainland Chinese.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Translate the PRT via Dynamic Language Switching

Language translation for the Print Release Terminal may be done dynamically with the click of a switch. See 'Translating the LPT:One Print Release Terminal UI' section for configuration instructions and examples.

Translate the PRT via Preference Files

Language translation for the PRT can be changed via the Preference files. Edit the applicable preference files to reflect the language of choice.

Complete the following steps to configure the Print Release Terminal for a non-default supported language:

1. Navigate to C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for 32-bit systems. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used. Locate the ***ComputerName_*** **LptOnePrt.ewp** preference file.
2. Open the file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature.
3. Locate the following preference:
   - <entry name='Language: Default'> </entry>;
4. Edit the preference using one of the following language identifiers:
   - en_us;
   - es_us;
   - fr;
   - pt;
   - zh_hk;
   - zh_cn;
5. Save your changes and close the file.
6. Restart the JQE to commit the changes to the system.
7. Test your changes by starting the Print Release Terminal and verifying the language displayed.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Translate the PRT via the Launch Command Menu

If you are running your **Print Release Terminal** in **Prompt** mode for self-service use with Launch Command, you must edit the Launch Command menu and add the **–locale** switch directly after the **lptprt.exe** file.

Important! The following instructions and examples reflect those for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system, Launch Command uses the 'sampleMenu64.html' menu file. This menu appropriately reflects the 'Program Files(x86)' directory.

Complete the following steps to configure a different language using the Launch Command Menu:

1. Navigate to C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\Launch\Menus for 32-bit systems. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used. This is the default directory for Launch Command. If your installation path is different, browse to locate the **Menus** folder.

2. Open the menu file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad. Right-click on the menu and choose either of the editors mentioned.

   *The system opens the menu file and displays **four** primary sections that control the operation of connecting applications.*

   - Section ONE supports PC Reservation;
   - Section TWO supports LPT:One;

3. Direct your attention to 'Section TWO' for editing.

4. Add the **–locale** switch and language code of choice to the Print Release Terminal's program path using the following examples as a guide:

   Note: The following examples are not formatted on one line as is in the Launch Command Menu. Most importantly, ensure that the bolded items are added to the menu just as they appear below.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- English:
  -
- Spanish:
  -
- French:
  -
- Portuguese:
  -
- Mainland Chinese:
  -

  Hong Kong Chinese:
  -

5. Edit the second program path in the LPT:One section. Locate the phrase 'Release a Print Job'.
6. Edit this value to reflect the translation bolded and listed below, which applies to the chosen language:

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- English:
  - **Release a Print Job**</h3></td>
- Spanish:
  - **Lance un trabajo de impresión**</h3></td>
- French:
  - **Libérez un tirage** </h3></td>
- Portuguese:
  - **Libere um trabalho de cópia**</h3></td>
- Chinese:
  - **<Chinese Translation here>**</h3></td>
- Hong Kong:
  - **<Hong Kong Translation here>**</h3></td>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

7. Save your changes and close the file when completed.

8. Restart the Job Queue Engine to commit the changes to the system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Providing More than One Language Preference via Launch Command

Depending on how many language choices you wish to provide to users, the Launch Command menu must contain a separate set—or section—of HTML code that represents each language used.

If your choice is to provide two translations, **English** and **French** for example, the launch command, menu display appears as follows.

- The html code that addresses this change is the same code depicted in the previous sections.
- To create these two options, the menu script must be edited to remove any sections not pertinent to the Print Release Terminal and add a new section to display the French translation. This can be done by a simple copy and paste of the section created from the previous instructions.
- Edit this newly added section so that the locale represents French and the "**Release a Print Job**" phrase is translated to French.
- Save your changes and close the file when completed. Restart the Job Queue Engine to commit the changes to the system.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring and Creating Text Overrides for the Print Release Terminal or Print Client

Text overrides is the process of locating a specific string of text on a dialog and providing another rendition of that text string.

For example, in respect to the 'Print Release Terminal' and the 'Print Client', a university may want to change the login label on either from **Library Card Number** to reflect **Student ID Number**.

Complete the following steps to provide a 'Text Override' for the Print Client or Print Release Terminal:

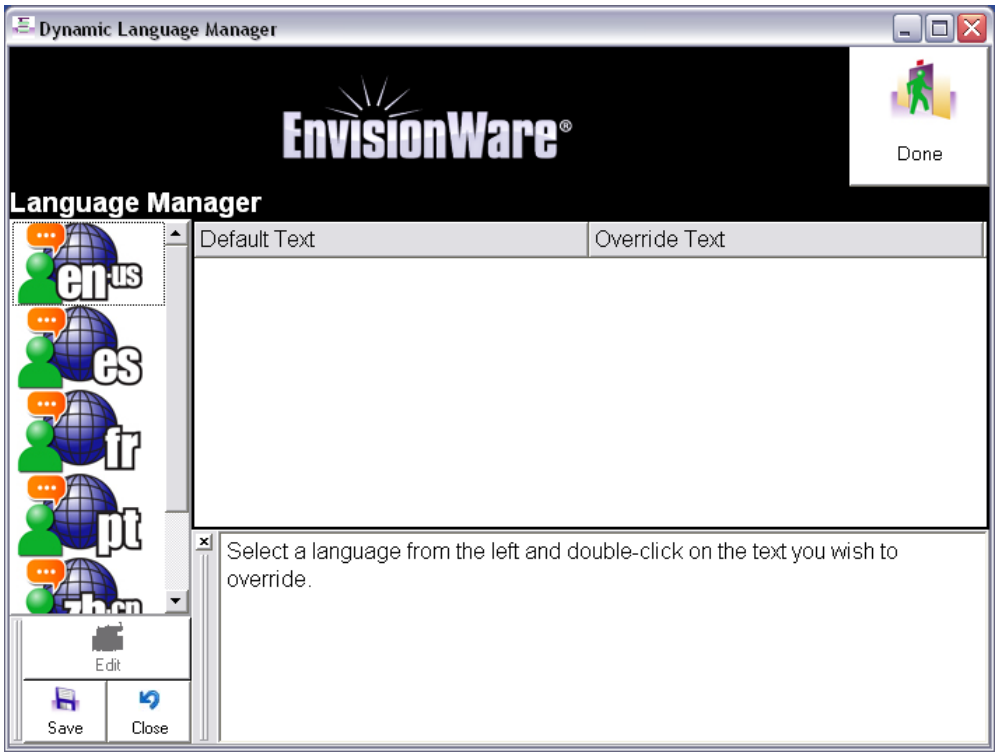
1. Navigate to the **Translations** directory via, Start>>All Programs >> EnvisionWare >>LPT One>>Translations.

   - Choose **Translate Print Release Terminal** to create override text for the PRT.

     —OR—

   - Choose **Translate Print Client** to create override text for the Print Client.

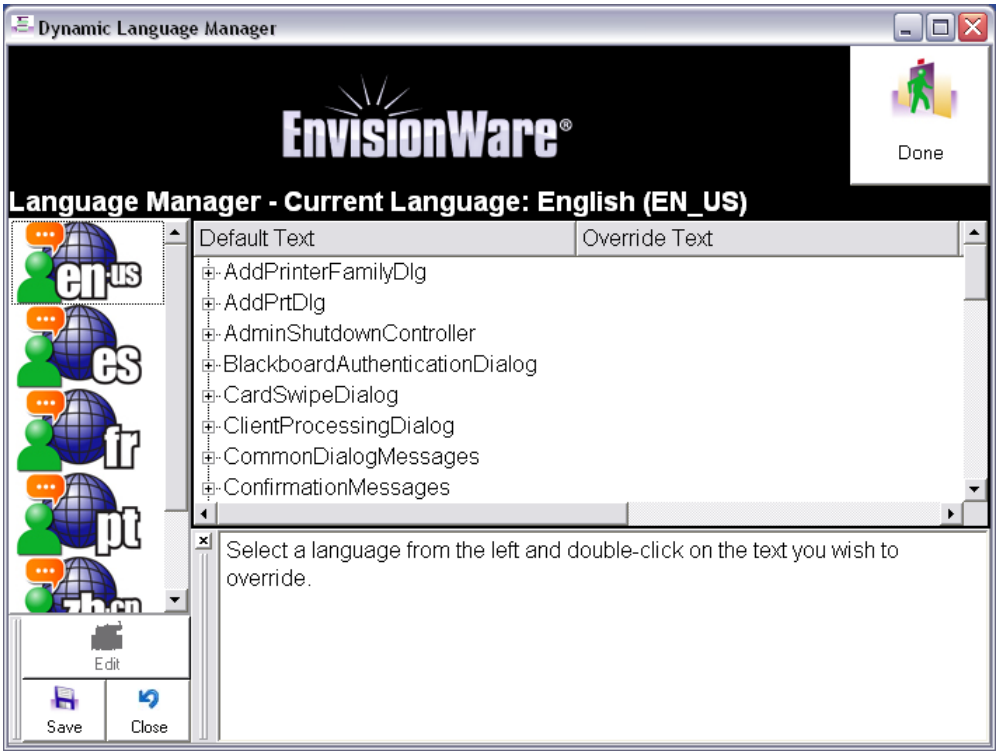
     The system displays the main screen for the DLM.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

2. Click on the **language** icon of choice, in the far left column.

   *The '**Default Text**' and '**Override Text**' columns appear. The '**Current Language**' appears in the application header.*



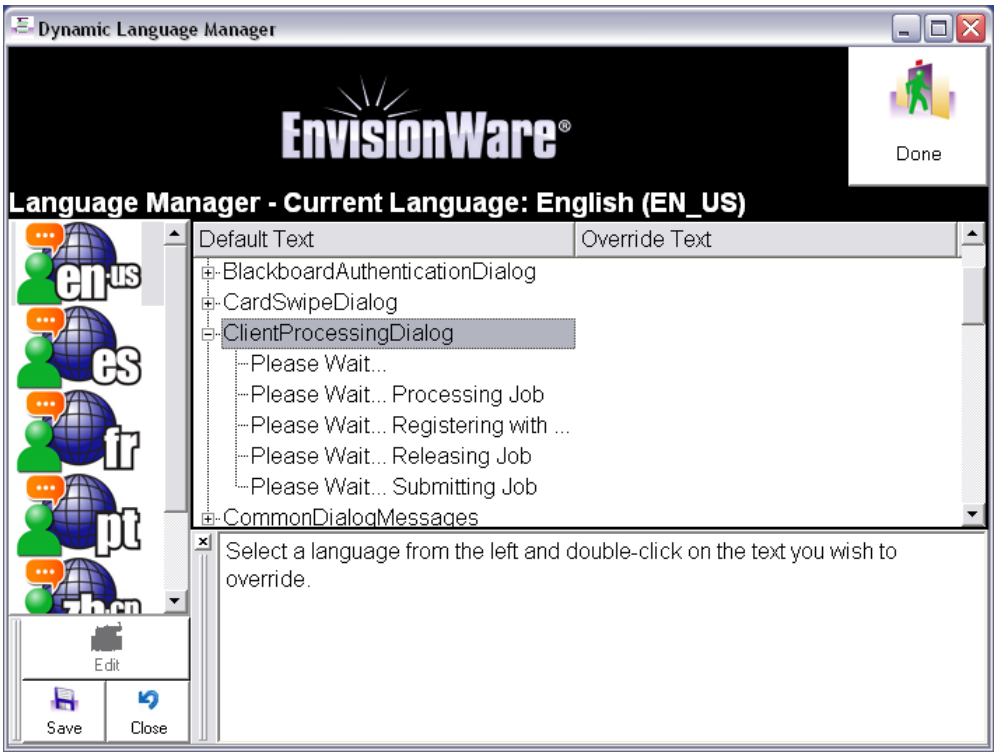
3. Select '**ClientProcessingDialog**' for example as the default text you would like to override.

   The system highlights the selected choice.

4. Click the plus (+) to expand the selected '**ClientProcessingDialog**' item for all default text sub items.

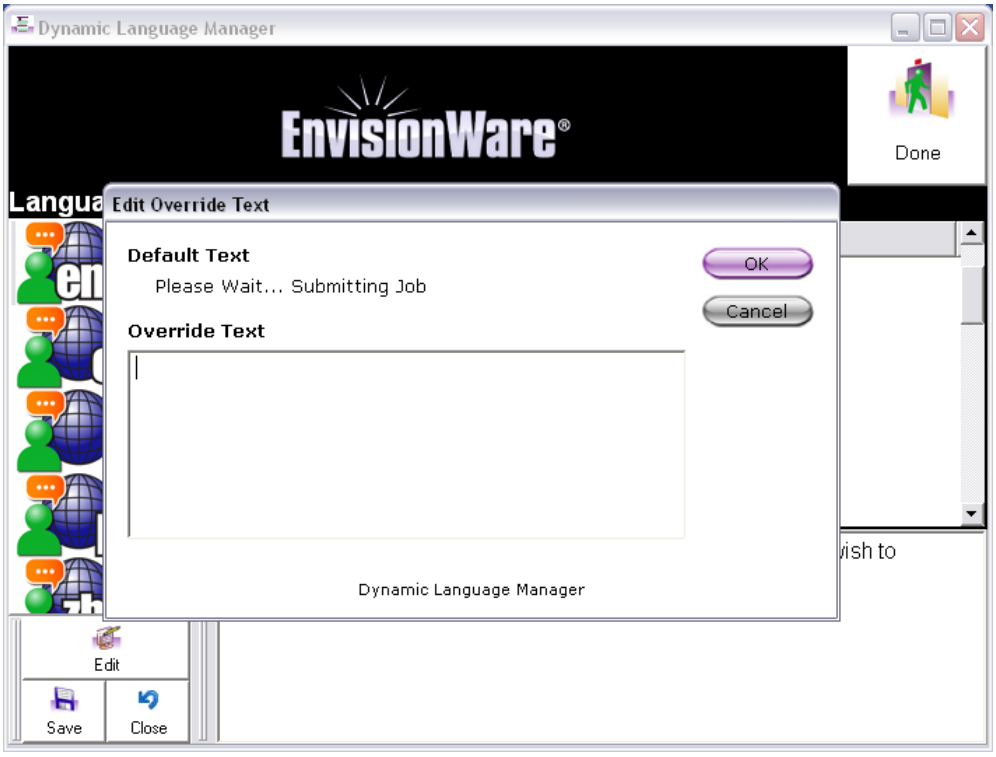
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system expands the list and displays all text items.



5. Double click the text item you desire to override. For this example we are using '**Please Wait...Submitting Job**'.

*The system displays the '**Edit Override Text**' dialog. It also displays the default text item.*



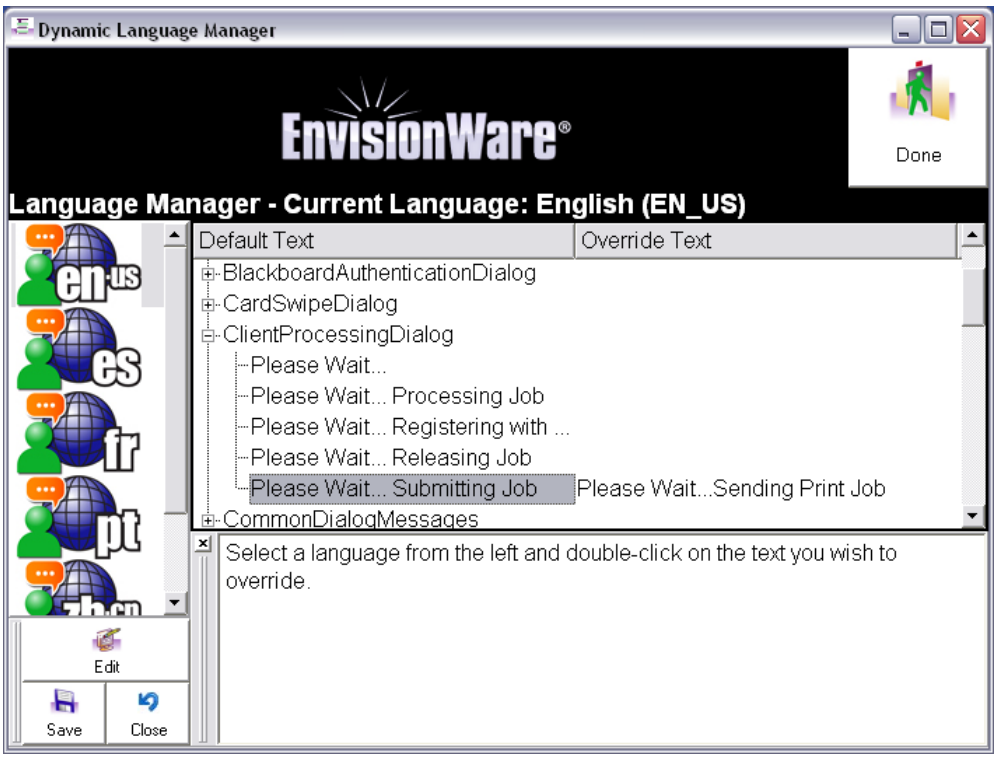
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

6. Type your override text in the space provided.

   The system displays the entered text.

7. Click **OK** to save and close the dialog window.

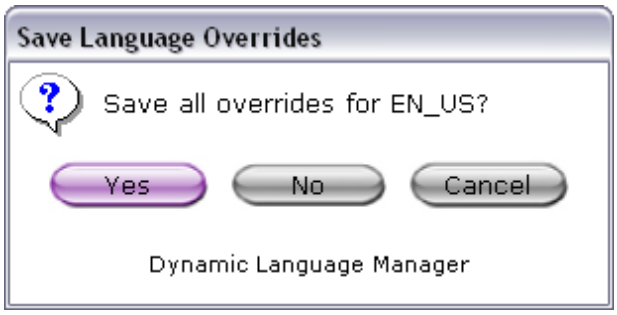
   The system displays the default and override text from the main screen of the Dynamic Language Manager.



8. Click **Done** to close the application.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The system prompts to save all changes.

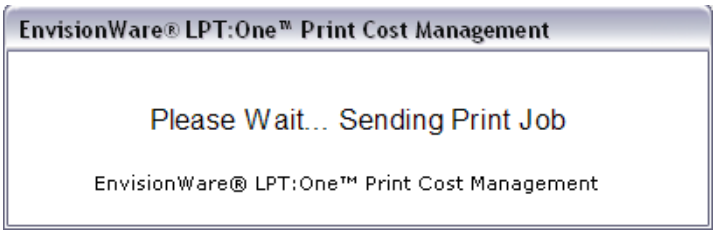


9. Select **Yes** to save all overrides.

   *The system creates an override file which includes the override text. This file is either added to the **lptTpc** translation directory, or the **lptPrt** translation directory. Based on the application of which the override was created.*

10. To verify these changes, submit a print job at the **Print Client** and observe the dialog that appears once the user accepts to send the print job.

    The system displays the changed text on the 'Please Wait...' screen.



Translate the Print Client via Dynamic Language Switching

Language translation for the Print Client may be done dynamically with the click of a switch. See 'Translating the LPT:One Print Client UI' section for configuration instructions and examples.

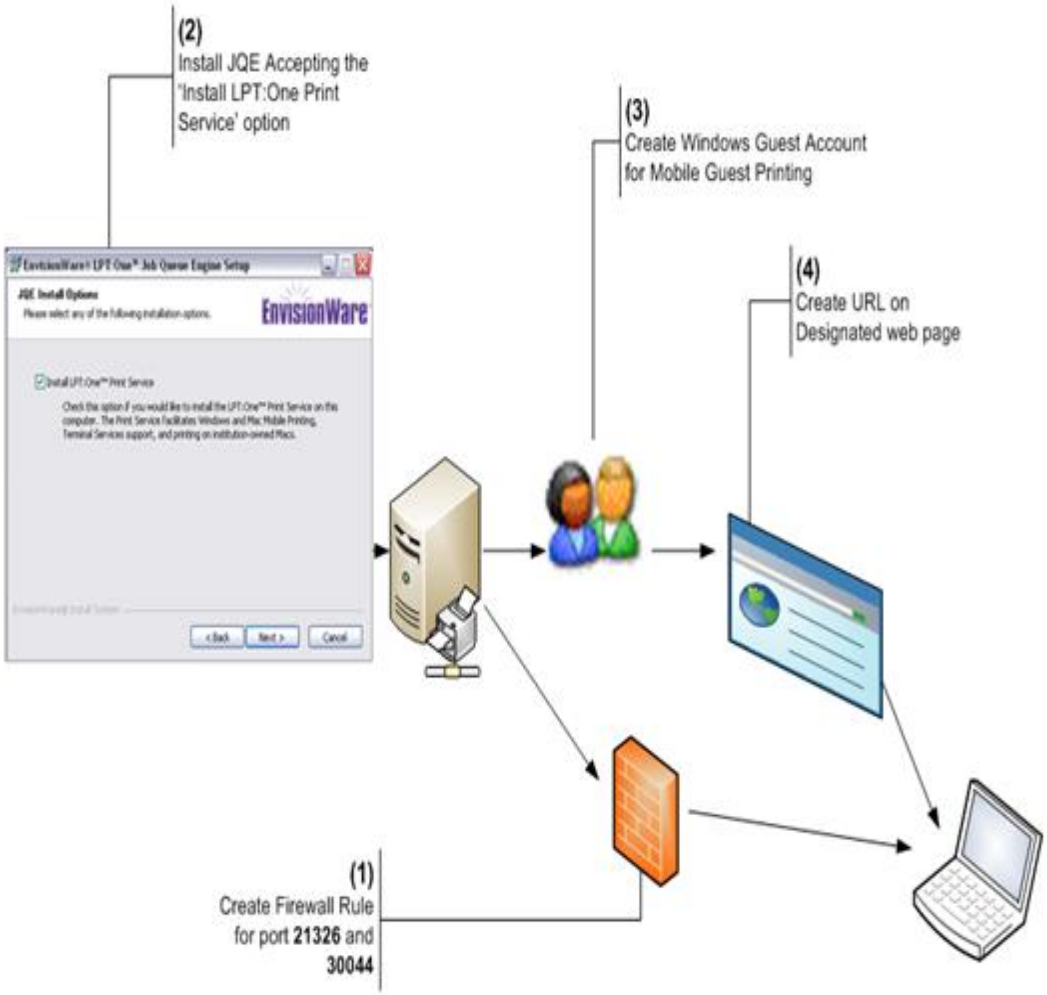
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 18 – Additional Configurations and Information

This chapter contains sections identifying configurations and implementations of LPT:One to include the correlation of 3rd party products and other EnvisionWare applications. Topics may or may not apply to your organization.

Illustrating Configuration of Laptop printing on Wi-Fi for a ***Separate Subnet***

See the following diagram for an overview of key steps involved in setting up your system. The section following this diagram consists of the individual steps included in this process


(2)
Install JQE Accepting the 'Install LPT:One Print Service' option
(3)
Create Windows Guest Account for Mobile Guest Printing
(4)
Create URL on Designated web page
(1)
Create Firewall Rule for port 21326 and 30044

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Installing and Configuring the Mobile Print Client on a ***Separate Subnet***

The following scenario demonstrates a standard network configuration when the Job Queue Engine runs on a private subnet (or network) behind either a firewall, router, or a bridge, while privately–owned portable computers run on the public subnet (or network). **Important!** Wireless printing between two networks is not possible if the two networks are not connected.

The following information provides the **key** tasks required for this topic. Please refer to individual sections, which list the step-by-step instructions.

Each step describes the installation and configuration aspect of the process depicted in the network diagram on the following page.

- Install the Job Queue Engine on the private subnet. Install Server–Based Print Service is selected. The Print Service can run on the same server as the JQE. See 'Installing 'Server-Based Page Counting' for Mobile Printing' in 'Chapter 10 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Windows User Computers'.

- The Print Service starts and creates a shared EnvisionWare printer in the Windows Printers and Faxes folder.

    - Open port **30044** (public subnet), used for the Client Launcher download for mobile printing and Terminal Services, and port **21326** (public subnet), used for Print Client registration on the Print Service host computer. See 'Firewall Rules for LPT:One Ports' in 'Chapter 1 – Overview' to create rules for both ports.

Note: During installation, the Auto–discover port value of **17833** does not apply to this implementation. The Print Service uses this value when it cannot locate a Job Queue Engine.

- Complete prerequisites for mobile printing. See "Creating a Windows User Account for Mac Printing Support (Recommended)" or 'Establish the Windows Guest Account for Guest Access (Optional)' if you desire to use a Guest account instead, and 'Create a Web Link to Access the Mobile Print Client for Windows' in "Chapter 10 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Print Client on Windows User Computers".

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Implementation

Each step describes the implementation from the user's prospective including technical information.

- The user browses to a designated web page and clicks on a link to run the mobile Print Client.
- This initiates a download of the self–extracting 'Client Launcher' file to the user-owned computer and then extracts a Print Client application.
- When started, the Print Client does the following:
  - Connects to the Print Service (private subnet) via port **21326** for registration. The Print Client reconnects if its connection is lost to the Print Service.
  - Registration consists of the Print Client sending its NetBIOS name and IP Address of the mobile computer to the Print Service.
  - The Print Service communicates with the Print Client on port **21326** to process all print jobs.
- The user submits a print job choosing the virtual EnvisionWare shared printer(s) created.
- The Print Service connects to the Job Queue Engine on port **6987**(private subnet) to validate user information and get printer configurations.
- The Print Service connects to the Job Queue Engine on port **7383** (private subnet) to transfer the print job's associated files onto the Job Queue Engine for further and final processing.
- The user releases the print job(s) from a Print Release Terminal.

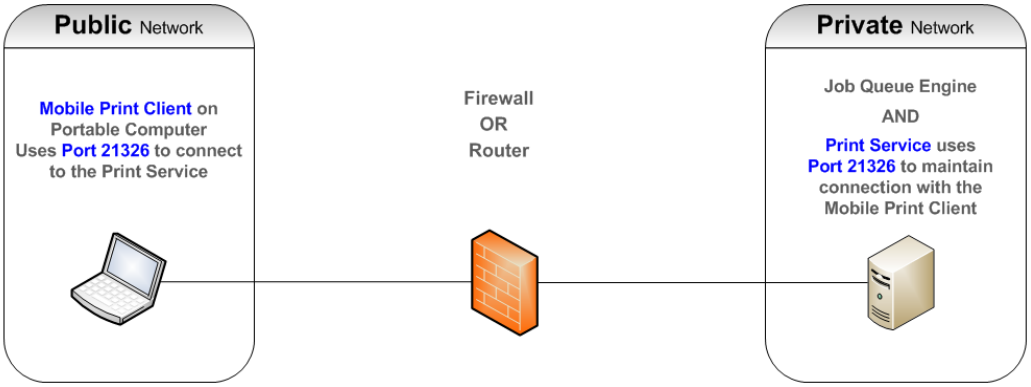
System or network administrators bear the responsibility to ensure that port **21326** is open and the two components shown below are able to connect via this port. Additionally, please notice that the Print Service no longer resides outside of the Firewall or Router, which renders previous problems of network traffic through the firewall, a non-issue.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Illustrating Port Connections when 'Mobile' Printing Across Separate Subnets

The previous section provides an overview, references, when installing, and configuring LPT:One to be used across separate subnets for "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi".

The purpose of this diagram is to depict port connections and the flow of communications when providing "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" between two subnets.


Public Network
Mobile Print Client on Portable Computer Uses Port 21326 to connect to the Print Service
Firewall OR Router
Private Network
Job Queue Engine AND Print Service uses Port 21326 to maintain connection with the Mobile Print Client

Note: It is imperative that the Mobile Print Client connects to the Print Service via port **21326** for successful mobile printing. The system administrator is reminded to allow Microsoft's default port value for rending File and Print sharing. The Mobile Print Client driver requires access to the Print Service's shared printer driver.

The LPT:One Print Service host computer should have the following set as applicable:

- Windows File & Print Sharing is enabled.
- File & Print Sharing Ports must be unblocked:
  - TCP Ports 135 thru 139 and port 445
  - UDP Ports 135 thru 139 and port 445
  - If the ports are blocked by the Windows Firewall, persons attempting to access the print resource receives a 'network path was not found' error.
    - Select the '**File and Printer Sharing**' check box via the '**Exceptions**' tab of the Windows Firewall.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring Multiple Print Services for Distributed Laptop printing on Wi-Fi

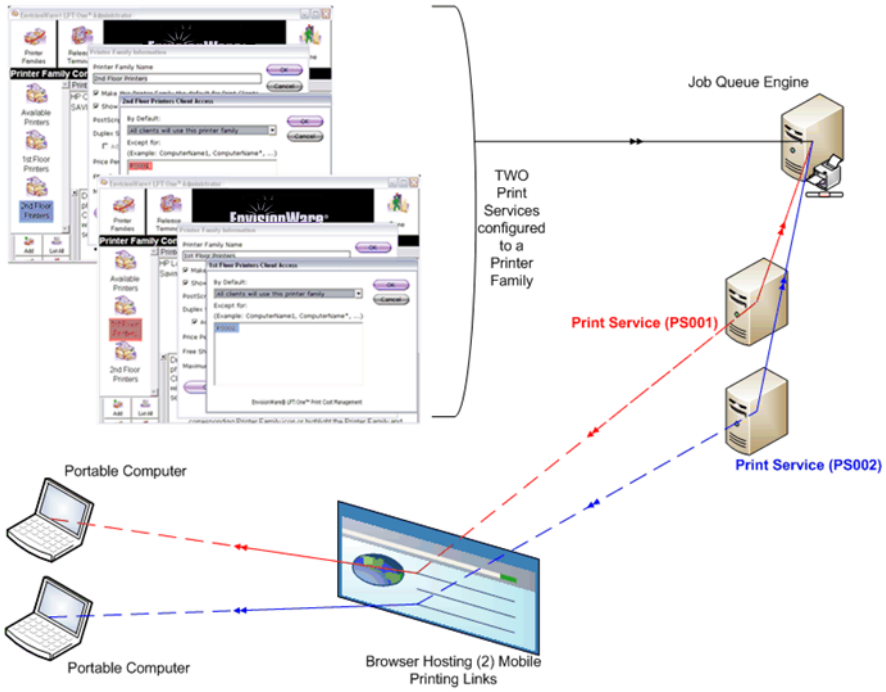
Multiple Print Services can be installed to address overloads of "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" to one PS and printing to specific printers from Mobile Print Clients running on a Windows or Mac computer. See 'Assign Printers to Print Release Terminals' for information about distributing print jobs amongst two or more Print Release Terminals.

Distributed "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" for Windows & Mac Users

The following diagram depicts the process of distributing print resources using two or more Print Service components. Follow the diagram from left to right beginning with the LPT:One Administrator depiction.

Note: This implementation works the same for a '**Facility-Owned Mac**' configured for '**Dedicated**' LPT:One printing.

System Administrators should consider where the Print Service will reside, on the Private network with the JQE or the Public network serving the Print Clients for Windows or Macs. Whatever resides on the Private network (whether Print Clients for Windows or Macs only or also the Print Service) must have a firewall rule created. See 'Firewall Rules Required for LPT:One Ports' to create the required firewall rule(s).



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configure Distributed Mobile Printing for Windows & Mac

This section provides a table to identify the **key** configuration tasks when providing distributed "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi". Ensure that you have referenced the appropriate sections to accomplish these key actions. This implementation is the same whether implementing distributed "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" for Windows or Mac computers.

Ensure that the following steps are completed before configuring both or multiple Print Services:

- Install two or more Print Services on separate computers.
- See "Preparing for Print Service Installation for 'Distributed Mobile Printing" and "Install the Print Service" if needed.
- See "Creating a Windows User Account for Mac Printing Support (Recommended)" or "Establish the Windows Guest Account for Guest Access" if you prefer to use the Windows Guest Account to enable printing for mobile users.
- Remember Window's standard of allowing unlimited connections for servers and a maximum of ten (**10**) connections for Workstations. Therefore if it is feasible, it is best to have a server hosting your LPT:One Print Services. It allows unlimited connections to the computer.
- While two Print Services are exemplified in the following table, any number can be installed, based on the needs of the location. And again, this implementation can work for Print Clients for Windows and Mac users for 'Facility-Owned' Macs and Windows desktops.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

See the **Key** steps when configuring multiple Print Services. Reference steps row by row. Column headings identify the action in each row.

Configuring Multiple Print Services		
To configure…	***Do the following for Print Service1:***	***Do the following for Print Service2:***
LPTAdmin Printer Family	▪ Add a Printer Family, configure the Client Access List, & include the computer name of the Print Service's host EXCLUDING the computer hosting '***Print Service2***'. ▪ Complete other printer family configurations & assign all applicable printers to the family.	▪ Add a Printer Family, configure the Client Access List, & include the computer name of the Print Service's host EXCLUDING the computer hosting '***Print Service1***'. ▪ Complete other printer family configurations & assign all applicable printers to the family.
LPTAdmin – Print Release Terminal	▪ Assign pending printer families to PRT(s) of your choice.	▪ Assign pending printer families to PRT(s) of your choice.
Job Queue Engine	▪ Install ***Print Service1*** on your remote host computer of choice and provide the applicable JQE host IP address.	▪ Install ***Print Service2*** on your remote host computer of choice and provide the applicable JQE host IP address.
Browser Links	▪ Create a URL on a designated page of choice, pointing to the host computer of ***Print Service1***. **Note:** You may decide to name the link according to the location of the Print Release Terminal.	▪ Create an additional URL on the same designated page of choice, pointing to the host computer of ***Print Service2***. **Note:** You may decide to name the link according to the location of the Print Release Terminal.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring Multiple Print Services		
To configure…	***Do the following for Print Service1:***	***Do the following for Print Service2:***
	▪ See "Create a Web Link to Access the Mobile Print Client for Windows", in the "Configuring Prerequisites for Windows Mobile Printing" in Chapter 10.	▪ See "Create a Web Link to Access the Mobile Print Client for Windows", in the "Configuring Prerequisites for Windows Mobile Printing" in Chapter 10.
Portable Computer	▪ Click the link created above and download the Print Client configured to print to a specific printer family. This Print Client should only display this one family. For example the '**1st Floor**' printer family printers.	▪ Click either link and download the Print Client configured to print to a specific printer family. This Print Client should only display this one family. For example, the '**2nd Floor**' printer family printers.

Understanding Print Client Registration for Windows or Mac Users

The Print Client regardless if it is deployed for a Windows box or Mac, sends its NetBIOS name (computer name) and IP Address to the Print Service. This is beneficial when the Print Client is distributed as a mobile client. Even though the Print Service receives many print requests, the registration process allows the Print Service to associate a print job with the correct Print Client.

Note: The registration process is necessary for NAT'd networks.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

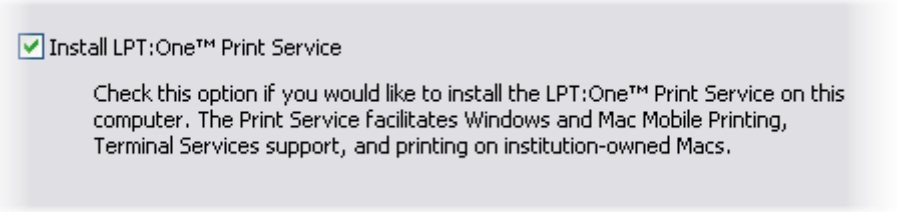
Configuring Laptop printing on Wi-Fi for Windows or Mac Users to a Specific JQE

System administrators, who require more than one Job Queue Engine in a single network, may also install "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" for each Job Queue Engine. "Laptop printing on Wi-Fi" provides printing from mobile Windows and/or Mac laptop computers.

Complete the following steps to implement this functionality if you are presently installing the print system:

1. Choose to install a Print Service for each additional Job Queue Engine installed within the same network.

   During installation of the Job Queue Engine, you are prompted to install a Print Service for mobile printing.


Install LPT:One™ Print Service
Check this option if you would like to install the LPT:One™ Print Service on this computer. The Print Service facilitates Windows and Mac Mobile Printing, Terminal Services support, and printing on institution-owned Macs.

2. Navigate to the mobile client's config directory on the Job Queue Engine. C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient**config** for 32-bit systems. For 64-bit systems the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path is used.

   The system displays a couple of properties files.

3. Locate the **lptclient.properties** file. Right click on the file and choose to 'Open With…' MS WordPad.

   The file opens for editing.

4. See "lptclient.properties" in "Appendix D – Preference and Configuration Files Explained" for more information about this file.

5. Edit the following entry:

   - **jqe.autodiscover.port=0**: Add a port different from the default value of 17833 used with autodiscover. Consider using 17834 for this mobile client and 17835, 17836, successively, for each additional mobile client connecting to an additional JQE installed within the same network. Otherwise, you may

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

leave the value at zero(0) disabling this feature and attaining the same purpose as described above.

6. Save the changes and close the file.

7. Restart the Print Service.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Connecting the Print Client to a Specific Print Service

Institutions using LPT:One in a Terminal Service environment should complete steps in one of the following sections as applicable:

Connecting to a Specific Print Service via Command Line

When the LPT:One Print Client is the only component running in a Terminal Service session, complete the following steps to manually configure the Print Client to connect to a specific Print Service.

Important! The following instructions and examples reflect those for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system, the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

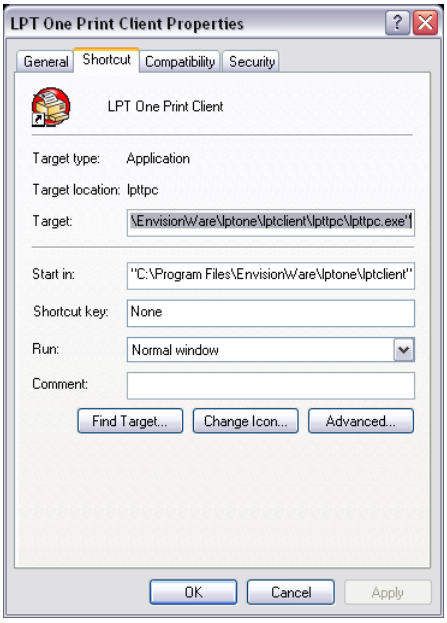
---

1. Locate the Print Client's application shortcut listed in the EnvisionWare program folder of the Program menu or on the desktop.

   The system displays the 'LPT One Print Client' shortcut.

2. Right click on the Print Client's application icon and select the **Properties** option.

   The system displays the LPT One Print Client Properties screen



3. From where the text is selected in the **Target:** path, type the following new path:

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

4. C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient\lpttpc \lpttpc.exe'\\ComputerName\PrinterName' '\\ComputerName \OtherPrinterName'.

5. **ComputerName** can assume the value of the NetBIOS or the IP Address of the Print Service host receiving this connection.

Note: The quotes (' ').around **'\\ComputerName\PrinterName'** are necessary if the printer name includes spaces.

6. Click **OK**.

   The system returns to the desktop. When the Print Client is started from this program shortcut, the Print Client connects to the Printer(s) and the Print Service associated to the Printer(s). However, using the command line to configure this behaviour requires the Print Client computer be authenticated, prior to, and in order to connect to the shared EnvisionWare printers. If the authentication is not set, System Administrators can accomplish this task through Windows Logon scripts.

Connecting to a Specific Print Service via a VB Script

The following script information represents the commands used to connect to a specific Print Service.

Important! The following sample script reflects a directory path for a 32-bit system. If performing these commands from a 64-but system, use the 'Program Files(x86)' directory path.

```
Set WshShell = CreateObject("WScript.Shell")

Set WshNetwork = CreateObject("WScript.Network")

WshNetwork.MapNetworkDrive "", "H\\ComputerName\IPC$H", false, "Guest",
"Pwd"

If Err.Number <> 0 Then

        Err.Clear

End If

CommandLine = """C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient
\lptclient\lpttpc\lpttpc.exe""" & "\\ComputerName\PrinterName" &
"\\ComputerName\OtherPrinterName"
Call WshShell.Run(CommandLine, 1, false)
```


Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

See the following conditions:

1. This script should be ran at a Windows Login.

2. The **ComputerName** can assume the values of the NetBIOS or IP Address of the Print Service host computer. Whatever the choice, it must be used consistently throughout the script.

3. The items "**Guest**", "**Pwd**" represent your credentials.

   Important! The password value is case sensitive. If the actual password contains 'toggle' case, the value inserted in this script must also be 'toggle' case.

4. If your Windows Guest account is configured for network logon, the item should be adjusted to reflect this example, "**Guest**", "". Otherwise, use this example "**Guest**", "**Pwd**" to connect to the printer as another user—replacing a user name in the place of '**Guest**'— or if network login is not enabled.

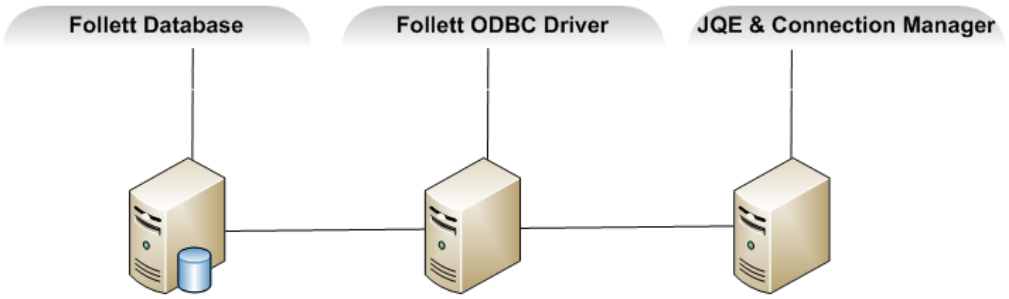
5. The triple double quotes are needed for the VB script to understand spaces in the installation path. These are also needed if the printer name includes a space.

Validating Using a Follett Database

The following information provides a general perspective while sighting key points when using a Follett Database for validation with LPT:One.

Illustrating Connectivity with a Follett Database

The following diagram depicts components of the Follett database for validation.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Install and Configure LPT:One for use with Follett

Each step describes key installation and configuration tasks.

1. Do not install LPT:One applications on the Follett Server, per Follett's recommendation.

2. The EnvisionWare Connection Manager is required to connect to the Follett database. Install from your CD and apply the latest version from EnvisionWare's product download page. You may install this utility on the JQE server.

3. Install the Follett driver using your Follett CD or access their website. DO NOT install the Follett driver on the Follett server per Follett's guidelines. Accept all defaults unless your System administrator specifies otherwise. Reboot the computer after installing the driver.

Note: During installation, the installer may prompt you to install missing files. If you are not prompted, it may be necessary to reinstall the Follett ODBC driver. If you need assistance, please contact Follett.

4. Start and configure the Connection Manager.

   - Data Source Name uses Follett ODBC Driver.
   - Under Options set barcode for patron validation.
   - Configure your lptonejqe.ewp preference file to include the Connection Manager as the Validating Authority.
   - When providing the IP Address of the Connection Manager, you can use 127.0.0.1 if the Connection Manager resides on the same server as the JQE.
   - The Connection Manager is an application and must be operational to enforce validation of user Ids.

Note: Follett only offers validation of patron accounts. Patron Account data is not accessible. (I.e. Fines, Expired Card, Birth Date and others). If you find that some barcodes are not validated when entered manually, please contact Follett. Manually entered user Ids may present a problem.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Reinstall a Follett ODBC Driver

In the event the original Follett ODBC Driver must be reinstalled, apply the following instructions.

1. Remove the Follett ODBC driver from Window's Add/Remove Programs.
2. Delete the Follett ODBC folder from the Follett folder under the program files directory.
3. Delete the Follett ODBC folder from the Faircom folder located at the root of the C:\ drive.
4. There is no need to reboot the computer. Begin installing the Follett ODBC driver. During this process, the installer must prompt you that some files are missing and must be installed for a successful operation of the Follett ODBC driver.

Configuring LPT:One for Telnet Communication

LPT:One facilitates communication between the Job Queue Engine and an Integrated Library System (ILS) server communicating via a telnet connection. A telnet connection is automated with a script. This script is named ILSScript.cfg and located in the JQE's C:\..\config directory. A customer whose ILS requires telnet communication must configure this script in order to validate users of LPT:One. Scripts are only required for telnet connections.

Important! The following reference to 'Programs Files' for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system, the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

The following list details each line included in the ILSScript.cfg and its function. System administrators can reference this guide to configure their script for validation.

1. Locate the ILSScript.cfg in C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare \lptone\lptjqe\config.
2. Open the script using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad. Edit each applicable line. Default entries are required lines. Replaced data identified in blue with actual values.
    - Line 1 (Default) Username required to login to the server : login:, username

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Line 2 (Default) Password required to login to the server: Password:, password.
- Line 3 (Default) Display when login is successful: READY,.
- Line 4(Optional) Removes null values in ILS communications: #suppressnulls=1.
- Line 5 (Optional) Dictates the order in which we will follow the script values: #forwardonly=1.
- Sample configured script entries:

  login:, EW

  Password:, envisionware

  READY,

3. Save and close the file when editing is complete.
4. Configure your lptonejqe.ewp file to include validating authority connectivity entries.Topic Heading

Understanding Functions of Remote Print Services

The LPT:One Print Service can be installed on a server remote from the Job Queue Engine to allow thin client implementations other than for Terminal Services. This implementation type facilitates communications of multiple Print Clients installed on facility-owned computers with the single Print Service. This is not a typical installation; however, you may consider using this type for either of the following scenarios:

- Facility allows mobile printing from user-owned computers.
  - For large and/or busy sites receiving an influx of mobile users
- Facility allows host based distributed print processing from facility-owned computers.
  - For large and/or busy sites, wanting to distribute the print load for print clients installed on facility-owned computers.
- Facility where the public access computers have system hardware limitations, this is not typical.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- For sites allowing use of facility–owned computers with limited hardware and system capabilities.

- Print Clients installed on Mac computers while communicating with a remote Windows Print Service.

The following list outlines primary functions and installation requirements of the Print Service.

1. Creates a printer in the Windows Printers and Faxes folder locally for each Printer Family created in the LPT:One Administrator for *Server Based Page Counting*.

2. Shares its printers automatically for *Server Based Page Counting*.

3. Performs page counting and job calculation for print jobs for *Server Based Page Counting* and *Local Page Counting*.

4. Submits the print job to the Job Queue Engine, for *Server Based Page Counting* and *Local Page Counting*.

5. Enables web services when installed for *Server Based Page Counting*.

6. Disables web services when installed for *Local Page Counting*.

7. Resides on the Job Queue Engine host computer by default, separate from the Print Client for *Server Based Page Counting*. This default can be changed to install the Print Service on another computer.

8. Resides on every public computer along with the Print Client for *Local Page Counting*.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring LPT:One in Auto–Release Mode (Pass-Through)

LPT:One allows you to use a mode of operation called 'Auto–Release Mode'. This preference consists of three mode types which allow users to enter their IDs and PINs from the Print Client and submit print jobs which go through the JQE and directly to the printer without the user needing to interface with the Print Release Terminal. This mode's core functionality to print directly to a printer while funds for payment are deducted from an online AAM account is synonymous with AAM's '**Pass-Through**' mode. It is particularly useful in labs or environments where users print a high volume of jobs.

Important! The following instructions reference to the 'Program Files' directory is strictly examples for 32-bit systems. For 64-bit systems, the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

Complete the following instructions to configure the LPT:One system for 'Auto-Release' functionality:

1. Navigate to the JQE's **C:\..\config** directory. By default, this is located in C:\Program Files\Envisionware\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system.

2. Locate **lptonejqe.ewp** and open the file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.

3. Locate the **Auto–Release Mode** preference and configure it based on the desired functionality from the following options. Each option reflects a different behavior.

    - **Mode 0**: Auto–Release Mode functionality is OFF. All print jobs are sent to the Print Release Terminal pending release upon payment.

    - **Mode 1**: Enables Auto–Release Mode requiring that the 'Auto-Release' functionality persists for all print job(s) or the job(s) is cancelled.

        - **When AAM: Enabled=1**

            - If print job is free and user is in the AAM database, job is processed via Auto-Release and sent directly to the printer.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- If the user has sufficient funds in an AAM account to pay for a print job, the cost of the job is paid from the AAM account and the print job is processed via Auto-Release and sent directly to the printer.
- If the user has insufficient funds, in an AAM account to pay for a print job, the print job is cancelled because this mode does not provide alternate options for job release, it is designed to provide Auto-Release functionality only.
- If print job is free and user is Guest, job is processed via Auto-Release and sent directly to the printer.
- If the user is Guest and print job requires payment, the job is cancelled because this mode does not provide alternate options for job release, it is designed to provide Auto-Release functionality only.

- **When AAM: Enabled=0**
  - All print jobs are processed via the Auto-Release functionality and sent directly to the printer. **Note:** No validation of users is made and all print activity is written to the Job Database for reporting purposes when needed.

- **Mode 2**: Requires that 'AAM: Enabled' be set to '1'. Conditionally allows AAM Auto–Release or prints jobs are sent to the Print Release Terminal pending payment and release.
  - If the user has sufficient funds in an AAM account to pay for the print job, the cost of the job is paid from the AAM account and the print job is sent directly to the printer.
  - If the user has insufficient funds in an AAM account, the print job is sent to the Print Release Terminal pending release via one of the configured payment options.
  - If the user is Guest and print jobs are free, the print job is released via AAM Auto-Release and sent directly to the printer.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- If the user is Guest and the print jobs are not free, the print job is sent the Print Release Terminal pending pending release via one of the configured payment options.

Important! The Print Release Terminal must have a payment option configured—such as a coin and bill acceptor—to facilitate a self–service payment of the job or payment to the AAM account.

4. When finished making changes, save and close the file and restart the JQE to accept the changes.

Note: The Auto–Release Mode is a system–wide setting and affects all Clients connected to the JQE. If you wish to allow specific Print Clients in one location to print in Auto–Release Mode and other Print Clients to submit jobs to a Print Release Terminal, you must install a separate JQE for each group of Clients.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring LPT:One for Use with a MySQL Job Database

LPT:One provides the option to use a MySQL print job database at locations where heavy printing activities occur more frequently. If you find it necessary to implement a MySQL job database at your location please see the following instructions.

Important! When using the MySQL database type for the Job Database, please be advised that the Quick Reporter is compatible to report from an Access .mdb only and not a MySQL database type.

Note: Shutdown LPT:One temporarily while implementing the new MySQL database.

1. Download and install MySQL onto the administrative or staff computer on which you wish to store the job database.

2. Configure LPT:One for use with MySQL by opening the lptonejqe.ewp file found in C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare \lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used—and assigning values to the following entries:

   - **JQE Job Database Host Name** – The IP of the MySQL server.
   - **JQE Job Database Login Name** – The login name required to log into the MySQL server.
   - **JQE Job Database Login Password** – The Login Password, encrypted by default, is used with the Login Name above to connect to the MySQL server.
   - **JQE Job Database Name** – This is the name the System Administrator assigns when creating the job database on the MySQL Serve. Any name that the System Administrator chooses is acceptable. This preference holds the assigned name of the newly created job database.
   - **JQE Job Database Port** –The port used by the MySQL server.
   - **JQE Job Database Type** – This identifies the database type. Enter "MYSQL".

3. Save all changes and close the **lptonejqe.ewp** file.

4. Restart the LPT:One Job Queue Engine.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Integrating PC Reservation with LPT:One

When integrating PC Reservation with LPT:One, both products work seamlessly to enhance the user's experience and simplify the use of both products by integrating common information. Both products offer features available only when they are installed together and integrated.

1. Configure LPT:One for PC Reservation Integration by opening the lptonejqe.ewp file found in C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare \lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used—and assigning values to the following entries:

   - **PCRes: Allow Override** – Allows staff to override PC Reservation page limit restriction.
   - **PCRes: Integration** – Allows LPT:One to use the Available PC Reservation user credentials when enabled. This entry must have a value of '**1**' to work properly.
   - **PCRes: Language** – The LPT:One Print Client user facing screens are presented in the default language used within a PC Reservation session. This value overwrites the default language used by the LPT:One Print Client in LPT:One.
   - **PCRes: Page Limit –** Provides the option to limit pages printed during a user's PC Reservation session.
   - **PCRes: User Computer Description** – PC Reservation supports the ability to create a text description of a PC in addition to its NetBIOS name (Computer Name) when creating PC Reservation 'Equipment Records'. When this setting is enabled the computer's description appears in the Print Release Terminal's queue under Station ID instead of the NetBIOS name (Computer Name).
   - **PCRes: User Credentials Port** – Port used by PC Reservation Client V4 for Windows and Mac to pass the user's session credentials to the LPT:One Print Client for Windows and Mac. Port is only used when PCRes Integration is enabled.
   - **PCRes: User ID** – The User ID value entered when the user signs into a session at the PC Reservation Client, is used automatically by the LPT:One Print Client when submitting a

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

print job. This can eliminate multiple dialogs for print job submission.

2. Save all changes and close the **lptonejqe.ewp** file.

3. Restart the LPT:One Job Queue Engine.

Note: The functionality of switching languages dynamically is presently not available within the extent of the Language Manager. However, The Print Client dynamically changes its language when PC Reservation Integration and language is configured in the lptonejqe.ewp preference file, and the PC Reservation Client session is translated in one of the supported languages.

Note: Generally, the PC Reservation Client does not close the LPT:One Print Client when a session ends. However, when the PC Reservation session is started using Private Desktop, the PC Reservation Client restarts the LPT:One Print Client on the current desktop (the private desktop). Refers to PC Reservation version 3.x functionality only.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring LPT:One for use with Blackboard

The following section provides instructions for configuring LPT:One for use with a Blackboard Transaction System.

1. Configure the LPT:One JQE for use with your Blackboard Transaction System by opening the **bbts.cfg** file found in C:\Program Files\Envisionware\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system—for a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used—and assigning the necessary values to the following entries:

   - **Use Blackboard** – Enter a value of '1' in order to enable the use of the Blackboard Transaction System module with LPT:One, which provides integration with a campus card solution.
   - **Host IP** – Enter the IP address of the PC where the Blackboard Transaction System is installed so that the Job Queue Engine can connect to the system.
   - **Port** – Enter the port number that is being used by the Blackboard Transaction System.
   - **Terminal Number** – Specify the terminal number of the Job Queue Engine computer. This number must match the terminal number found on the Blackboard server.
   - **Tender number** – Specify the Blackboard account code. This number must match the tender number found in the Blackboard Transaction System.
   - **Use Encryption** – Enter '1' in order to enable encryption of data shared between the Job Queue Engine and the Blackboard Transaction System.
   - **Require PIN** – Enter '1' if Blackboard users are required to enter a PIN in order to log into the Blackboard Transaction System.
   - **Protocol Version** – Specify the protocol version that is being used by the Blackboard Transaction System.
   - **Use Track2 Reader** – Enter a value of '1' in order to enable the use of a card reader.
   - **Track2 Prefix** – Specify the prefix used for Blackboard cards.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- **Track2 Suffix** – Specify the suffix used for Blackboard cards.
- **Allow Override** – Enter a value of '1' if staff overrides are enabled in the Blackboard Transaction System.

2. Save your changes and close the **bbts.cfg** file.
3. Open the **lptonejqe.ewp** preference file located in C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.
   - Assign values to the following entries:
     - **Blackboard Enabled** – Enter a value of '1' in order to enable the use of the Blackboard Transaction System module with LPT:One, which provides full integration with a campus card solution.
     - **Blackboard Preferences File Name** – The JQE uses the full path name of this file and its location to load the bbts.cfg control file which by default, is found in C:\Program Files\Envisionware\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used. You must enter the path here to enable the JQE to communicate with Blackboard. Acceptable value is a full path name including the file name and its location.
4. Save your changes and close the **lptonejqe.ewp** preference file.
5. Configure the LPT:One PRT for use with the Blackboard Transaction System by doing the following:
   - Open the ComputerName_LptOnePrt.ewp file named after the Release Terminal you want to use with Blackboard, located in C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.
   - Assign a value of '1' to the following entry found in the *ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp file:
   - **Blackboard Enabled** – Enter a value of '1' in order to enable the use of the Blackboard Transaction System module with this particular Release Terminal.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Note: This preference setting is included in each ComputerName_LptOnePrt.ewp file in order to provide you with the option of using Blackboard with certain PRTs. Even with this value set to '1' the PRT will not function properly with Blackboard unless it is enabled in the lptonejqe.ewp file as explained previously.

6. Save your changes and close the ***ComputerName_*** **LptOnePrt .ewp** file.

7. Restart the LPT:One Job Queue Engine.

Configuring LPT:One for Use with LDAP

LDAP, the Lightweight Directory Access Protocol, is an internet protocol for accessing and managing information in a directory and is based on a client-server model. LDAP servers provide the directory service, and LDAP clients use the directory service to access entries and attributes in the directory.

Complete the following instructions to configure LPT:One with an LDAP Validating Authority.

1. Configure the **LDAPServer.ini** file located in C:\Program Files\Envisionware\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used. This file contains fields, which exist in the LDAP server and correspond to a Patron record field.

   - For example, if the Patron ID corresponds to the '**uid**' field in the LDAP record AND the Patron Name stored in the Patron record corresponds to the '**cn**' field in the LDAP record, these two values appear as the following in the LDAPServer.ini file:

     PATRON ID=uid
     PATRON NAME=cn

2. See "Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table" for preference values.

3. Open the **lptonejqe.ewp** file located in C:\Program Files \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system—ror a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory—and assign values to the following entries:

   - **LDAP Search Attribute** – Required setting for LDAP validation. The Search Attribute is the attribute name that

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

represents the username found in the LDAP record. This is usually 'uid', but can be another value. LDAP uses this information to log onto the LDAP server.

- **LDAP Profile Map Path** – This is the full file path of the LDAPServer.ini file. The LDAPServer.ini file is located in the \lptjqe\config directory.
- **LDAP Search Base** – Most LDAP servers require the fully qualified distinguished name. They require the entire directory path, from id to root, to be specified. Base is the Distinguished Name (DN) of the entry at which to start the search. The value you type in the Search Base field is appended to the qualified username (entered in the Search Attribute field) when searching the LDAP Server.
- **LDAP: Use SSL** – Enable this setting when the LDAP server is configured to process print job payment transactions through a secure socket layer.
- **LDAP Version** – Most LDAP servers are LDAP Version 2 compliant including Microsoft Active Directory, Netscape Directory 6, and Sun ONE Directory.

4. Complete the appropriate settings for the LDAP server location within the Validating Authority grouping of the **lptonejqe.ewp** preference file.
5. Save changes and close the **lptonejqe.ewp** file when configuration is complete.
6. Restart the LPT:One Job Queue Engine.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring a Locally Managed Library Deposit Account

Facilities that utilize a local deposit account for patron use, can configure that deposit account with LPT:One. Thereafter, users can use funds placed on deposit to that account to pay for print jobs.

Complete the following instructions to configure LPT:One to use your Library Deposit Account:

1. Locate the '**lptonejqe.ewp**' file in the …\Program Files \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config directory for 32-bit syst**em. For 64-b**it systems the 'Program Files(x86)' is used.
2. Ensure that all '**Library Deposit Account**' preferences located in the 'lptonejqe.ewp' file are configured according to your ILS server connections.
3. Configure the following preference with the 'bolded' value:
   - <entry name='Library Deposit Account: Type'>**envisionware**</entry>
4. Save your changes and close the file.
5. Locate the '**ComputerName_LptOnePrt.ewp**' file in the same directory.
6. Configure the following preference with the 'bolded' value:
   - <entry name='Library Deposit Account: Enabled'>**1**</entry>
7. Save your changes and restart the Job Queue Engine to retain both configurations.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding CBA Copy/Print Lockout for Simultaneous Connections

EnvisionWare's vending protocol allows simultaneous 'print' and 'copy' connections to an existing CBA. This behavior allows a Print Release Terminal and configured copier to share a CBA, providing a new level of payment lockout control.

The previous system behavior of this feature follows:

- The act of inserting cash into the CBA, enabled the copier automatically. This allowed 'copy' users to make copies using funds that may have been inserted by LPT:One 'print' users.
- The historically recommended practice required an 'L-Shaped' layout to prevent physical access to the CBA.

  However, some organizations were unable to accommodate this layout, driving a series of protective enhancements.

The present system behavior for the feature follows:

- Place recommended signage near the CBA—if not already posted—that encourages 'PRINT' users to insert cash only when prompted.
- When the Print Release Terminal prompts a 'print' user to insert cash into the CBA, the new behavior causes the system to lock out the copier's functionality, thus preventing a 'copy' user from using cash which will be inserted by a 'print' user.
- The 'print' user inserts cash into the CBA, releasing the print job(s).
- The inserted cash can only be used for print functions. When the Print Release Terminal completes the cash transaction, the CBA is released so that copies can be made.
- **Important!** A user at the copier should be unable to make copies once the CBA is selected by the Print Release Terminal. Direct users to insert cash for printing, only when prompted to do so.

Continue with configuration if your 'Copier' and 'Print Release Terminal' are connected to the '**EnvisionWare PMT-COINOP-U CBA Series II**' Coin and Bill Acceptor (CBA).

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring CBA Copy/Print Lockout for Simultaneous Connections

Important! This functionality does not limit access to the CBA until a 'print' user selects 'Vending' from the Print Release Terminal's 'Payment Options' screen –OR– when the user selects 'Print' IF vending is the only option at the Print Release Terminal. Cash entered into the CBA prior to either step could be used by a 'copy' user.

1. Locate the '***ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp**' preference file. It is located at C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system. For 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

2. See 'Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table' of the for preference values. Either of the following options are valid.

   - EnvisionWare 609-50xx
   - EnvisionWare 609-54xx
   - EnvisionWare 609-55xx

3. Save your change, close the file, and restart the Job Queue Engine.

   The system commits the change to the print system.

Illustrating CBA Copy/Print Lockout for Simultaneous Connections

See the following list for the illustrated process:

- A user selects to 'Print' from the Print Release Terminal.

  The system displays the 'Payment Options' window.

- The user selects the 'Vending' payment option.

  The system ensures the copier cannot be enabled or used, regardless of whether funds are inserted in the CBA by a 'copy' user.

- If the Print Release Terminal's payment option includes vending only, once the user selects 'Print', the system ensures the copier is disabled as noted above.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- If funds are inserted in the CBA during this transaction, they are escrowed (held for payment of the print job or returned if print job is cancelled).

  Note: The 'lockout' only occurs when the vending device is selected. If a 'print' user inserts cash into the vending device before being prompted to do so, the cash can be used inappropriately by a 'copy' user. This is why a sign is recommend for placement on the CBA as follows:

  To Print:

  Insert cash, only when prompted to do so on the screen.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Understanding Dynamic Group Accounting in AAM

Dynamic Group Accounting entails the automatic addition of users to specified AAM Groups during printing.

EnvisionWare's 'Auto-create' technology in LPT:One is significantly enhanced. Previous system behavior consisted of the following:

- Users were automatically created in the Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM)—when configured—whenever a user printed or signed up for a computer.
- All users added to the AAM database were assigned to a **SIP Default Group**. This single point of addition, resulted in all users, regardless of patron type/group, had the same accounts and account values.

Present system behavior now consists of the following:

- The Patron type/group information is passed from the Validating Authority and to the AAM.
- The AAM group 'NAME' must match the value of the 'Type' passed for the user to get added to that group.
    - For example, if a 'Patron Type' of 'JUV' is transmitted in SIP or a 'PTYPE' is transmitted in III API, and a group exists in the AAM named 'JUV', then all users with a 'Patron Type' or 'PTYPE' of 'JUV' are created in the AAM group named 'JUV'.
    - If the AAM group NAME does not match a patron type value—for the given ILS—users are added to the **AAM SIP Default Group**.
- The configuration aspect of this feature is—not applicable—as long as the System Administrator creates each AAM group 'NAME' to match a 'Patron Type' or 'PTYPE' value.
- The System Administrator has the ability to provide different account balances for each AAM group.
    - For example, he or she might configure the AAM group 'JUV' so that users in that group have $10 of free/allocation printing per day.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The 'ADULT' group may have $3 per day, and the 'FRIEND' group may have $20 per day of free/allocation printing.

Configuration Requirements

Before configuring your system see the following list for additional requirements:

- ✓ Innovative PAPI systems must use 'PTYPE' as the patron type.
- ✓ VTLS systems must use the 'pa' field.
- ✓ All other ILS systems (SIP based) must use the 'zy', 'pt', and 'xa' fields.
- ✓ Ensure that each AAM group name matches the 'patron type' value for patron records.
- ✓ Configure the AAM settings in the '**lptonejqe.ewp**' preference file to allow 'auto-create' AAM Users.
- ✓ Ensure that AAM Allocation Accounts are configured for balances appropriate for each AAM group.
- ✓ If your ILS is Innovative Patron API, ensure that the LPT:One '**papifieldsmapping.ewp**' file on the Job Queue Engine reflects patron record codes that correspond to the codes in your ILS.
- ✓ Ensure that AAM 'Groups' exist where the group name matches some patron type in your ILS.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Illustrate Dynamic Group Accounting in the Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM)

For the following sample scenario, AAM Groups are created and configured appropriately for the AAM Allocation Account and the Job Queue Engine is configured for AAM 'auto-create' Users.

See the following scenario for process guidelines:

1. User '**110234567890'** exists in the ILS but not the AAM database.

2. User's 'patron type' value is 'Youth'.

3. User '**110234567890'** submits a print job from an LPT:One Print Client.

   The print system begins its internal procedure to process the job.

   The system analyses the user's patron record identifying the 'patron type' value of 'YOUTH'.

   The system searches for an AAM Group Name (YOUTH) that matches the 'patron type' value of (YOUTH) from the patron record.

   The system finds a match and assigns the user to the AAM group name 'YOUTH' based on the group name matching the 'patron type' value (YOUTH).

   The system successfully adds User '110234567890' to the AAM group 'YOUTH' in the AAM Database and the process is complete.

   The print job is passed to the Job Queue Engine for processing.

4. User '**110234567890'** releases the print job from the designated Print Release Terminal, choosing the AAM Allocation Account as a payment method.

   The process is successful. The user was able to pay for the print job using the AAM Allocation Account configured for the 'YOUTH' group.

Illustration when PC Reservation is Integrated w/LPT:One

The process is the same as illustrated in the two previous sections. However, when the two products are installed together and integration is enabled via LPT:One, the user is added to the appropriate AAM group once a reservation is made successfully. Thereafter, when printing documents, the system automatically knows the user exists in the AAM database.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Configuring Different Languages with the Print Release Terminal

The Print Release Terminal uses multiple language translations with **English** being the default language. Presently, **Spanish**, **French**, **Portuguese**, and **Cantonese** —verbal—and Traditional Hong Kong with Supplementary Character Set—written—text, are the additional languages used to translate from the default language.

Note: The functionality of switching languages dynamically is presently not available within the extent of the language translations for the Print Release Terminal. However, The Print Client dynamically changes its language when all of the following apply:

1. PC Reservation Integration is enabled.
2. The **language** locale is configured in the **lptonejqe.ewp** preference file.
3. The PC Reservation Client session is translated in one of the supported languages.

Language translations for the **Print Release Terminal** are possible by adding a command line switch to the full program path of the application. A **command line switch** is also known as an **option** or a **switch**. When applied, it changes an application's default behavior. In the case of the Print Release Terminal, the switch changes the PRT's default language to another supported language of choice.

Changing the default language of the Print Release Terminal requires a **–locale** switch be added to the program path. More specifically, it is added to the program path located in a PRT shortcut or a Launch Command Menu.

The **-locale** switch is accompanied by a parameter consisting of a **Language** and **Country Code**. This switch is implemented within the PRT through various means.

- It can be added to the Print Release Terminal's program path in a **Launch Command Menu**, where the PRT is also configured to run in **Prompt Mode**. This switch translates the entire application to the language specified.
    - **Prompt Mode:** Recommend this mode be used in conjunction with the Launch Command Menu application because it allows for the creation of multiple links, each representing a different language.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Additionally, the prompt mode is used to allow self– service access to the Print Release Terminal.

- It can be added to the Print Release Terminal's program path in a **Shortcut**, where the PRT is also configured to run in **Dedicated Mode**. This switch translates the entire application to the language(s) specified.
    - **Dedicated Mode:** Some user sites choose to deploy their self-service Print Release terminal in Dedicated mode. System administrators should take into consideration that if this mode is used with the **–locale** switch, the Print Release Terminal would be dedicated for one translation only.
- The Print Release Terminal can be translated by setting the '**Language: Default**' tag in the PRT preference file (*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp).
- Screen text and labels can be '**reworded**' to something of your choosing while using your native language of English, Spanish, French, Portuguese, and Cantonese—verbal—and Traditional Hong Kong with Supplementary Character Set—written—text. This functionality is available by accessing the '**Translations**' program directory via Start>>All Programs >>EnvisionWare>>LPT One>>Translations… and selecting '**Translate Print Release Terminal**'.

Translate the PRT via the Program Shortcut

If you have chosen to deploy your Print Release Terminal in Dedicated Mode for self-service use, you can add the **–locale** switch to the shortcut properties. If one does not exist, create one by simply **right clicking** on the Print Release Terminal executable located at Start>>All Programs>>EnvisionWare>>LPT One>>Print Release Terminal. Select '**Send To**', then '**Desktop (create a shortcut)**'. This creates a shortcut and copies it to the desktop.

1. **Right-click** on the shortcut and select **Properties**.
2. Add a **-locale** switch to the end of the program target path for the shortcut.
3. Type one of the following options and click **OK**.
    - '**-locale:en_us**' launches the PRT using an **English** language translation;

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

4. '**-locale:es_us**' launches the PRT using a **Spanish** language translation;

5. '**-locale:fr**' launches the PRT using a **French** language translation;

6. '**-locale:pt**' launches the PRT using a **Portuguese** language translation;

7. '-locale:zh_hk' launches the PRT using a Cantonese (Verbal) and Traditional Hong Kong with Supplementary Character Set (Written) language translation.

Provide more than One Language Preference via Shortcuts

If you wish to provide more than one language preference using the Print Release Terminal, shortcut you must create more than one shortcut to represent each language being used. For example, if you wish to provide users with the choice to open the Print Release Terminal in **English**, **Spanish**, **French**, **Portuguese**, or **Cantonese** (Verbal) and **Traditional Hong Kong with Supplementary Character Set** (Written), you must do the following:

1. Create three shortcuts to the Print Release Terminal.

2. Right-click on a shortcut and select **Properties**.

3. Add a **locale** switch to the end of the program target path and click **OK**.

Follow this process for each shortcut so that users can identify and launch the shortcut that opens in his or her desired language.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Implementing the Document Rules Manager

The Document Rules Manager (DRM) is a standard component of the LPT:One system that allows facilities to create rules when charging different prices for copies made from an application or URL.

The LPT:One Print Client reads these rules in the **documentRules.ewp** file in memory to determine the price a user should be charged to print a job. The LPT:One Print Client tries to match text fragments identified via the documentRules.ewp to the title of the job about to be printed. If a match is found, the corresponding price is used to charge for the job. If no match is found, the Client uses the price defined in the printer configuration on the Job Queue Engine.

Sometimes, it can be desirable to charge users different rates for different types of print jobs. For example, in a public library, printing from the public Internet and from word processing applications might be $0.15 per page. However, the library administration wants their users to be able to print free from the on-line catalog. Additionally, the library subscribes to several on-line databases. Since the library pays to provide access to these sites, the administration wants to charge users $0.25 per page to print from these sites to help defray the cost of the subscriptions. The LPT:One Document Rules Manager makes this possible.

The following sections provide instructions to install and configure the Document Rules Manager and key points for a successful implementation.

Install the Document Rules Manager

Installation of the DRM is basic. The Document Rules Manager (DRM) Document Table Editor (DTE) can be downloaded from the EnvisionWare Customer Center Product Downloads page. Installation consists of running the installer and accepting defaults. The installation spans through a couple of screens before completing the installation.

Start the Document Rules Editor

This section provides instructions for starting the Document Rules Manager to include key points for the System Administrator.

1. Click the 'Start' button from the Windows taskbar.

   The system displays a Windows menu.

2. Navigate to the application by clicking Program Files>>EnvisionWare>>Lpt One>>Document Rules Manager.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The Document Rules Manager starts and the contents of the Document Table are loaded into the list box in the Document Table Entries windows. If no Document Table exists, the list is empty.

The buttons to the right of the list box become enabled when their use is appropriate to the item currently selected in the list box.

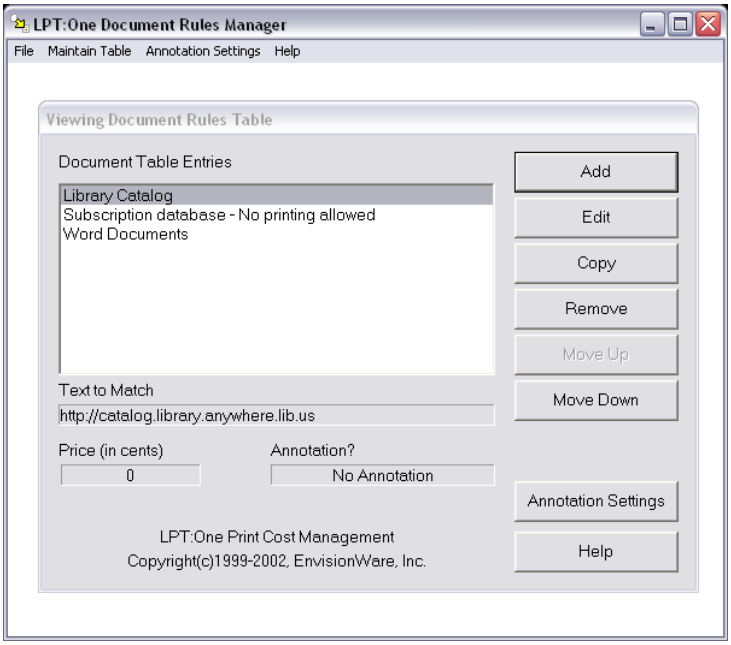
The first time the DTE runs, the one button available is **Add** because this is the only valid option.

Configure the Document Rules Manager

This section provides instructions to create document rules for printing. Complete the following steps to configure the document rules manager.

1. Select **Add** (or choose **Add Entry** from the Maintain Table menu) to create rules.

   The system displays the 'Viewing Document Rules Table'.



   When an item is selected in the list, details about the item are displayed below the list box.

2. Click **Edit** to change details (or choose Edit Entry from the Maintain Table menu) to open the Maintain Price Table Entry dialog.

   The system displays the Maintain Price Table Entry.

3. Highlight the existing entry and click **Copy** (or choose **Copy Entry** from the Maintain Table menu) to create a new entry based on an existing entry.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

4. Click **Remove** (or choose **Remove Entry** from the Maintain Table menu) to remove an item from the Document Table.

   The system prompts to require a confirmation of the request to remove the item.

5. Click **Remove All** from the Maintain Table menu (there is not a button to perform this function) to remove all of the items from the Document Table.

   The system removes all items in the table.

6. Click **Save** from the File menu to save the Document Table.

   *The system saves all changes. If step 6 above is not completed, the system displays prompts to save changes. Choose **Yes** to save, **No** to abandon your changes, or **Cancel** to exit without saving the Document Table.*

7. Changes to the Document Table become effective immediately within the print system. If a user is in the process of submitting a job as new changes are added to the table, and has been informed of the price for their job, the price is not changed at the Print Release Terminal.

8. Click **Exit** on the File menu, or click the '**X**' in the upper right corner of the DTE window to close when configuration is complete

Understand the DRM Process

This section explains the process of the DRM when searching the rules table.

1. The LPT:One Print Client reads the Document Table contents looking for a match of text defined for each rule.

2. Entries are reviewed in the order that they are defined in the Document Table list.

3. When a match is found, the Print Client reads the associated price and then stops searching the list of rules.

4. No other entries are read at this point. Therefore, while it is theoretically possible for a print job to match more than one Document Table entry, the LPT:One Print Client stops searching when it finds the first match.

5. Changing the order of the items in the Document Table list can change the price a user is charged.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

6. Change an item's position in the list by clicking **Move Up** or **Move Down** (or by choosing Increase Priority or Decrease Priority from the Maintain Table menu)

Configure a Previously Installed DRM with the Latest LPT:One Version

Perform the following steps to ensure that DRM functionality is continued with LPT:One.

1. Add your existing mprice.lpt spreadsheet to the C:\..\lptjqe\config directory and restart the Job Queue Engine.

   The mprice.lpt is converted to a documentRules.ewp file.

2. Restart the Print Service.

   The Print Service locates the documentRules.ewp file and writes its contents into memory.

   - This is default behavior. Each time the Print Service is restarted, the documentRules.ewp file is written to memory and its contents are referenced from this location during operation of the system.

3. If a documentRules.ewp does not exist, the Print Service writes an error to the Print Client log.txt at \lptclient\logs.

4. The Print Service applies the rules within the documentRules.ewp during the job submission process at the Print Client.

Note: Editing the documentRules.ewp file is NOT supported. To update contents, you must make changes to your mprice.lpt via the DRM utility, copy the new file to C:\...\lptjqe\config and restart the JQE. The existing documentRules.ewp will be overwritten with the updated copy. Annotations are not available and no longer supported.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

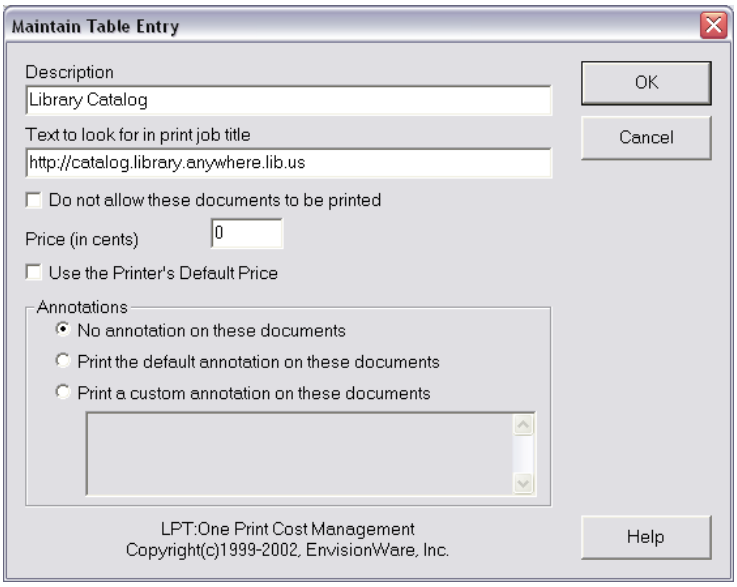
Maintain Document Rules

Document Rules Table entries consist of several components, a Description, a Text Fragment, an option to deny documents to be printed, and Price. Annotations are not available and no longer supported.

The following list provides information to maintain the rules list.

1. Start the DRM from the EnvisionWare programs menu and click **Maintain Table**.

   This dialog allows you to define and change each of these components for a given Document Table entry.



   - **Description**: This is used for informational purposes only. The description allows you to give a name to the entry that has meaning to you. The LPT: One Print Client does not use it in any way when the Client is determining the price and settings for a job.

2. **Text to look for in print job title**: Text fragment that a job's title must contain for it to be considered a match for this entry.

   - For example, if all jobs printed from the on-line catalog contain the word "webcat" in the title, then put "webcat" in this field (without the quotes). The case (upper- or lower-) is not important; all comparisons ignore the case of the text. Therefore, "CAT", "Cat", and "cat" all represent the same entry.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- See Making Effective Use of the Document Rules Table later in this chapter.

3. **Do not allow these documents to be printed**: If ☑, the specified documents are not sent to any printers. The job is denied and a message is displayed to the user.

4. **Price**: The amount to charge for pages whose print job title includes the text fragment defined in the 'Text to look for in print job title' field. The value is in cents. Entering a zero (0) or leaving this field blank enables free printing for pages whose print job title includes the text fragment. The LPT:One Print Client displays only the number of pages and hides any information about pricing.

5. **Use the Printer's Default Price**: When ☑, the price charged for pages whose job title includes the text fragment defined in the 'Text to look for in print job title' field will be the default price set for the specified printer during the printer configuration. LPT:One uses the price set in the Document Rules Manager to override the printer's default price.

Make Effective Use of the Document Rules Table

The Document Rules Table is relatively simple to configure. However, careful planning is required to design and implement an effective Table. This is due in large part to the way different applications send print jobs to the Windows print queue. Here is a list of what some of the most popular applications send as print job titles to the print queue:

- **Internet Explorer** – Title of the web page being printed (this is usually displayed in the blue title bar of the Internet Explorer window when the page is displayed.

- **Netscape Navigator** – URL of the web page being printed.

- **Microsoft Word** – "Microsoft Word - Document Title" (without the quotes) - Document Title is replaced with the filename of the document being printed or by DocumentX (where "X" is a number) for documents not saved.

- **Adobe Acrobat Reader** – Filename of the document being printed.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Determine what a particular application sends as a print job title to the print queue. There are three options to choose from with corresponding steps, see the following:

Option 1

From a computer with the LPT:One Print Client running…

1. Open the desired application and document and print to one of printers monitored by LPT:One.
2. When the box appears showing the number of pages and the cost, double click the printer icon in the system tray.
3. The print job title will be shown in the first column of the document queue.
4. Make a note of the title.
5. Close the print queue window.
6. Cancel the job.

Option 2

From a computer that does not have the LPT:One Print Client running…

1. Open the Printers folder (Start>>Settings>>Printers).
2. Right click one of the printer(s) and choose Pause.
3. Open the desired application and document.
4. Print to the printer that was just paused.
5. Double click the printer icon in the system tray.
6. The print job title will be shown in the first column of the document queue.
7. Make a note of the title.
8. Click the print job.
9. Press the Delete key on the keyboard.
10. Close the print queue window.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Option 3

The print job title can also be viewed at the Print Release Terminal…

1. Double click a job waiting in the queue. You may be required to supply the Staff password.

   The system displays a box showing job details. One of the fields is the job title.

Another area that requires some thought when designing the Document Rules Table is the relative priority of the entries. Since the LPT:One Print Client will stop searching after the first match is found, it can match an entry defined early in the list by coincidence rather than the entry you hoped it would match.

For example, consider the following price table:

Description	Text Fragment	Price
History of Logging	Log	15
Cats in Ancient Egypt	Cat	10
On-line Catalog	Catalog	0

If a user prints a job from the On-line Catalog, and the print job title is "Smithville On-Line Catalog", which entry from the Document Rules Table will be used for the price?

The answer is 15.

The LPT:One Print Client will read the first entry ("History of Logging", "Log", "15") and look for "LOG" in "SMITHVILLE ON-LINE CATALOG."

(Remember, case is ignored when the items are compared.) Since "LOG" occurs in "SMITHVILLE ON-LINE CATALOG," the Client will read the price and use it to charge the user. Even though both "CAT" and "CATALOG" also appear in "SMITHVILLE ON-LINE CATALOG," they never actually are compared.

A general rule for defining Document Rules Table entries is to work from most specific to least specific. In the above example, "Catalog" is more specific than "Cat." For URLs, start with the most complete and work to the least complete.

- For example, put library.org/general_info/hours.htm before library.org. If you have trouble with a small number of general

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

(less specific) entries, create a larger number of more specific entries instead.

Designing and implementing a Document Rules Table that charges exactly the way you want it to will probably require some trial and error. Do not be afraid to experiment. Change the priority of the entries or try different wording in the Text to look for in print job title field. Remember, too, that you might need to create multiple entries for the same print job depending on what application is used to print the document.

- For example, you will need to define an entry for pages printed from Internet Explorer (which uses the web page title as the job title) and another for pages printed from Netscape Navigator (which uses the URL as the job title)

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Chapter 19 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Uninstall

All LPT:On**e components** including the Job Queue Engine, LPT:One Administrator, Print Release Terminal, Print Service, Print Client, and Quick Reporter are installed with an uninstall utility that allows you to remove all traces of an LPT:One component through Start Menu shortcuts, Windows Control Panel, or directly from within the installation directory.

When components are uninstalled, all related services, shortcuts, and any registry keys are deleted from the computer. However, the C:\...**\EnvisionWare\lptone**... directory is not deleted when a component is uninstalled to preserve any LPT:One components that remain on the computer. See the following instructions to uninstall LPT:One components:

Note: Uninstaller shortcuts are not created for the LPT:One Print Client and Print Service modules, however, uninstallers are available for these modules through the Control Panel and installation directory.

If the Print Client installer is run in **Local Page Counting** Mode or if the Print Service installer is run, an uninstaller is made accessible via the Control Panel that uninstalls both the Print Client and Print Service.

If the Client installer is run in the **Server Based Page Counting** mode, an uninstaller is made accessible via the Control Panel that uninstalls the Print Client.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Uninstalling LPT:One Components from the Program Menu

LPT:One components can be uninstalled from shortcuts created in the program group. Following are instructions for uninstalling using shortcuts:

1. Click **Start** from the Windows Taskbar.

   The system displays the Windows 'Start Menu'.

2. Select **All Programs** from the Windows 'Start Menu'.

   The system displays the menu options.

3. Navigate to the LPT:One program group and select the uninstall utility for the component you are removing from the computer.

   The system displays the LPT:One Uninstall screen.

4. Click **Uninstall** to continue. Wait while the component is removed.

   The system displays a progress bar and then, shows that Uninstallation is complete.

5. Click **Close** to exit the uninstall utility.

   The system returns to the desktop.

Uninstalling LPT:One Components from Add/Remove Programs

LPT:One components can be uninstalled from within the Windows Control Panel. Following are instructions for uninstalling using the Control Panel:

1. Access the Windows Control Panel and select **Add or Remove Programs**

   The system displays the Add or Remove Programs screen.

2. Select the LPT:One component you wish to uninstall from the computer and click **Remove** to launch the uninstall package.

   The system displays the Uninstall screen.

3. Click **Uninstall** to continue removing the module.

   The system displays the Uninstallation Complete screen.

4. Click **Close** to exit the uninstall utility.

   The system takes you back to the desktop.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table

This table contains available settings, which allow changes in behavior of the Job Queue Engine. It includes descriptions and possible values for each setting found in the **lptonejqe.ewp** preference file. The file's default location is C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
AAM: Auto-Allocation	**0**	The purpose of the AAM Allocation account is to provide free pages during printing. System administrators can configure a total monetary amount such as $1.00. If LPT:One charges $0.10 per page, the user receives either a total of ten pages free within one print job, or a total of ten pages free amongst multiple print jobs. Based on AAM configuration, the total free pages allotted via the Allocation account could span per day, week, or month. See the *EnvisionWare Authentication and Accounting Module Manual* for more information on configurable options for the Allocation Account. **Note**: When allowing *automatic debit from other AAM accounts* and *free pages,* (configured via the printer family) *are exhausted*, AAM: Auto-Allocation should be enabled.	<entry name='AAM: Auto-Allocation'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Otherwise, once the system deducts the total amount for free pages from the total cost due, the user must *manually* select an alternate payment option from the Print Release Terminal to pay for the outstanding pages. **1**=Allow an automatic debit of print costs from the **AAM Allocation account** when the following are ALL TRUE: **1.** At least one other payment option is defined. **a)** Such as another AAM account, vending, or both **b)** IF no other payment option is defined and "Staff Override" disabled, any positive balance within the Allocation Account will not be applied towards the print job cost. **2.** The Allocation account balance is a positive balance **a)** Otherwise, the system provides the user with a list of payment options including other AAM accounts or vending devices. **3.** This positive balance is	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		less than the total cost of the print job. **a)** Otherwise, the system deducts the remainder of the funds found in the Allocation Account. It then provides the user with a list of payment options. These options include other AAM accounts or vending devices to pay for the remainder of print cost as configured. **0**=The user is always provided with a list of payment options before any funds are deducted from accounts. If the Allocation account is enabled in the AAM, it is included on the list. **Acceptable Values** are 0 or 1 **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
AAM: Auto create AAM Users	**1**	Allow the system to automatically create users in the AAM database with information from the configured Validating Authority. When using PINs, each time users are validated via the ILS, their PIN is updated in the AAM database. **Acceptable Values** are 0 or 1 **0=Enabled** **1=Disabled** **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='AAM: Auto-create Aam Users'>1</entry>
AAM: Cached Data Syn-chronization Check Interval	**5**	When print data cannot be written to the AAM database for Central History storage in real time (because the service is stopped or the network link to the server is down), the data is cached in the local job database of the JQE in a table named... '**aamPendingTransactions**'. This table is monitored at the interval set in this preference and when data is available, the JQE attempts to write the data to the AAM database.	<entry name="AAM: Cached Data Synchronization Check Interval" units="minutes" >5</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Note: Central History is supported in MySQL as well as MS Access. Access is added in the 4.9 release. **Acceptable values** are any numeric value representing total minutes in the interval. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow any changes to take effect in the system.	
AAM: Database Host Name	**(Blank)**	The AAM Database Host Name is only required when using a MySQL server. **Acceptable values** are IP Address of the MySQL server. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='AAM: Database Host Name'></entry>
AAM: Database Location Account Name	**(Blank)**	Used when Multi-Location Accounting is configured in the AAM system. This feature is applicable to consortia where funds can be managed from a central database. **Acceptable Value**: Name of the location. Ex. West Lakes Branch **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='AAM: Database Location Account Name'></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
AAM: Database Login Name	**(Blank)**	Only applies if using a MySQL server. This is the login name the application will use when connecting to the MySQL server. **Acceptable value** is any combination of letters and numbers. Ex. User1 **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='AAM: Database Login Name'> </entry>
AAM: Database Login Password	**(Blank)**	Only applies if using a MySQL server. This is the password needed when connecting to the MySQL server. **Acceptable value** is any combination of letters and numbers. Ex. abcd1234 **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='AAM: Database Login Password' encrypted='0'></entry>
AAM: Database Name	**db Authentication**	When using MySQL this value must be dbAuthentication. When using Access this is the fully qualified path to the AAM database. The (encrypted='0') attribute included within the tag, provides the ability to encrypt the database name.	<entry name='AAM: Database Name' >dbAuthentication</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable value is any combination of letters and numbers. If this attribute is ON and the user desires to change this value, the following steps must be performed: **1.** Open the preference file. **2.** Turn off encryption by setting the value to 0. **3.** Change the database name to its new value. **4.** Close the file saving changes **5.** Restart the JQE The system will automatically turn encryption back to ON and encrypt the new database name. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
AAM: Database Port	**3306**	Only applies if using a MySQL server. The MySQL server communicates on this port. **Acceptable value** is any port number. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='AAM: Database Port' encrypted='0'>3306</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
AAM: Database Type	**MYSQL**	If using MySQL as the AAM database server this value should be MYSQL. If using MS Access this value should be ACCESS. This value is case insensitive. It does not require you type it in all uppercase. **Acceptable values** are MYSQL or ACCESS **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='AAM: Database Type'>MYSQL </entry>
AAM: Enabled	**0**	System will use the AAM payment options. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1 **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='AAM: Enabled'>0</entry>
AAM: Record History Only	**0**	Determines whether the AAM is enabled but used for record-keeping only (and not for validation). This setting is ignored if AAM: Enabled is set to '**1**'.	<entry name='AAM: Record History Only'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable Values are **0** or **1** **0**=AAM will be used for validation if '**AAM: Enabled**' is set to '**1**'. (This is the normal mode for the AAM.) **1**=AAM will be used only for record-keeping and not for validation if '**AAM: Enabled**' is set to '**0**'. This setting has no effect if '**AAM: Enabled**' is set to '**1**'. In other words, to use AAM for record-keeping only, set '**AAM:Enabled**' to '**0**' and '**AAM: Record History Only**' to '**1**'. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	
AAM: Use PIN	**0**	When using AAM require users to enter their AAM PIN. Each time users are validated via the ILS, their PIN is updated in the AAM database. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1	<entry name='AAM: Use PIN' >0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Restart Requirements: LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	
Allow Guest Users	**0**	Allow users to submit jobs as a Guest when using AAM. **Acceptable Values** are 0 or 1 **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Allow Guest User'>0</entry>
Auto-Release Mode	**0**	Allows system to automatically deduct cost for jobs from the user's AAM account and release the job directly to the printer. This mode is synonymous with AAM's '**Pass-Through**' mode.	<entry name='Auto-Release Mode'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable values are **0**, **1**, or **2**. • Mode=**0**: No Auto-Release. All print jobs are sent to the Print Release Terminal pending release upon payment. • Mode=**1**: All print jobs must be processed via Auto-Release or cancelled. • Mode=**2**: Print jobs are processed via Auto-Release when there are enough funds on Allocation, Credit, Deposit, or jobs are free. Print jobs are sent to the Print Release Terminal pending release upon payment when, free pages are not allowed, and there are no funds in Allocation, Deposit, or Credit. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Application: Version	**JQE Version #**	Contains the version number of the JQE. **Note** – This value should never be changed. The sample value represented is just that and does not represent future values for this setting.	<entry name='Application: Version'>04.07.00.0000 </entry>
Auto-discover: Broadcast Interval	**25000**	Specifies the interval between UDP broadcasts in milliseconds. **Note:** A value of 0 disables UDP broadcasts on the JQE. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Auto-discover: Broadcast Interval' units= 'milliseconds'>25000</entry>
Auto-discover: Server Port	**17833**	The JQE broadcasts its location on this UDP port so that Clients can automatically discover and connect to it. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Auto-discover: Server Port'>17833</entry>
Auto-update: Enable Client	**1**	Allow system to automatically update the Client. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1 **0=**Disabled **1=**Enabled **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers.	<entry name='Auto-update: Enable Client'>1</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	
Auto-update: Enable PRT	**1**	Allow system to automatically update the Print Release Terminal. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1 **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Auto-update: Enable PRT'>1</entry>
Blackboard: Enabled	**0**	When using the Blackboard Transaction System and the bbts.cfg configuration file located in the \lptjqe\config directory is configured. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Blackboard: Enabled'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Blackboard: Preferences File Name	**(Blank)**	The JQE uses the full path name of this file and its location to load into the BbTS control file. This path enables the JQE to talk to blackboard. **Acceptable value** is a full path name, this includes the file name and its location. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Blackboard: Preferences File Name'></entry>
Expire Job: Interval	**120**	The unit of time print jobs pending release will be saved, before deleted by the system. If the **Reprint Jobs: Enabled** preference is enabled, the system deletes all printed jobs at midnight by default. When "Expire Job: Set Time" is set to (0), this setting takes precedence and is used to enforce the expiration/deletion of print jobs. Units can be changed to any of the following: 1. days 2. hours 3. minutes 4. seconds 5. milliseconds Units are case sensitive and must be entered as shown in the above list. There is no maximum value for either unit. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Expire Job: Interval' units='minutes'>120</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Expire Job: Set Time	**00:00**	The time of the present day when all jobs are deleted by the system. Value is expressed in 24 hour units. 00(hours):00(minutes). **Example:** If setting the time for 8pm the value will be **20:00** and not 08:00 (this value actually represents the time of 8am). If the **Reprint Jobs: Enabled** preference is enabled, the system deletes all printed jobs at midnight by default. Overrides the "Expire Job: Interval" when set to a specific time of day, unless it is set to (-1). **Note:** Ensure that while configuring the print system, do so before operating hours to ensure that the setting is accepted and all jobs submitted are at least 5 minutes after the configuration is validated and saved in the system. Otherwise, you may receive behaviour likened unto broken functionality. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Expire Job: Set Time'>00:00</entry>
Funds: Use Currency	**1**	The system uses currency for vending throughout the system by default and transactions appear in dollars ($). When this setting is disabled, vending transactions revert to using 'units' and there are no currency symbols.	<entry name='Funds: Use Currency'>1</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable values: **1=Use Currency** **0=Use Units** **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Initial JQE Job Number	**111111**	Allows the ability to specify the first value of the job number while changing its sequence. All subsequent numbers will increase by one of the previous job number value. **Acceptable value** is a series of numbers. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Initial JQE: Job Number'>111111</entry>
Job Passwords: Enabled	**0**	When enabled, the Print Client prompts the user to enter **User ID** and **PIN** when submitting a print job to the Print Release Terminal. Once at the Print Release Terminal, the user is prompted by the PRT to enter the same **User ID** and **PIN** in order to access the print job(s) via the print queue. If no jobs match the **User ID** and **PIN** combination, the system displays an error informing the user. This verification process is not based off of a SIP connection for validation.	<entry name=Job Passwords: Enabled'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		The Print Release Terminal is simply searching submitted print jobs for matching credentials. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1 **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
JQE Job Database Compact Time	**01:00**	The time of day at which the JQE job database is scheduled for compaction. Compaction of the database keeps it as small and efficient as possible. When this setting is enabled, the job database found on the JQE is compacted each day at the specified time of day. Used only for Access databases, turn this setting off if you are using a MySQL database. Value is expressed in 24 hr units. Compaction should be done when the system is not in use. Enter '-1' in order to turn off the setting and prevent the database from being compacted automatically. Ex. 17:30 hrs **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='JQE Database Compact Time'>01:00</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
JQE Job Database Host Name	**local host**	The IP of the MySQL server. Used for MySQL Databases **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='JQE Job Database Host Name'>localhost</entry>
JQE Job Database Login Name	**root**	The Login Name value of the MySQL server. Used for MySQL Databases **Acceptable value** is any combination of letters and numbers. Ex. abcd1234 **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='JQE Job Database Login Name'>root</entry>
JQE Job Database Login Password	**(Blank)**	The Login Password is encrypted by default and used with the Login Name above to connect to the MySQL server Used for MySQL Databases Adding the tag to the ewp file and inputting the proper value will turn on this setting. The (encrypted='1') attribute is included only when there is a password in this setting. Once a password is added, the (encrypted='1') attribute is added and enabled by default.	<entry name='JQE Job Database Login Password'></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		If the user desires to change the password, the following steps must be performed: **1.** Open the pref file. **2.** Turn off encryption by setting the value to 0. **3.** Change the password to its new value. **4.** Close the file saving Changes. **5.** Restart the JQE. The system automatically turns encryption back to ON and encrypts the new password. **Acceptable value** is any combination of letters and numbers. Ex. ab12 **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
JQE Job Database Name	**jqe.mdb**	This is the name the System Administrator may assign to the newly created job db on the MySQL server. However, during the process of creating a job database on the MySQL server, the system administrator may use "jqe" or "jqeJobDb" or any other naming convention of choice. Once the database is created, simply add the name of the database in this preference. For instance, if the database name is named to 'PrintJobDb' on the MySQL server, this preference should look like the following:	<entry name='JQE Job Database Name' >jqe.mdb </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		<entry name='JQE Job Database Name'>**PrintJobDb**</entry> Adding the tag to the preference file with the required name value will turn on this setting. **Acceptable value** is any word. Ex. "JobDb", "PrintJobDb", or "PrintJobs"… **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
JQE Job Database Port	**3306**	The port used by the MySQL server. Used for MySQL Databases Adding the tag to the ewp file will turn on this setting. The (encrypted='1') attribute is included only when there is a port value AND MySQL is chosen as the database type. Once a port is added, the (encrypted='1') attribute is added and enabled by default. If this attribute is ON and the user desires to change the port, the following steps must be performed: **1.** Open the preference file. **2.** Turn off encryption by setting the value to 0. **3.** Change the port to its new value. **4.** Close the file saving changes **5.** Restart the JQE The system automatically turns encryption back to ON and encrypts the new port.	<entry name='JQE Job Database Port'>3306</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable value is some number. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
JQE Job Database Purge Data: Enabled	**0**	Enables or disables the ability to purge the job database. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1 **0=**Disabled **1=**Enabled When enabled and the Job database is hosted in Access, the JQE attempts to purge data based on the criteria specified in the '**JQE Job Database Purge Data: Max Job Age**' preference.	<entry name="JQE Job Database Purge Data: Enabled" >0</entry>
JQE Job Database Purge Data: Max Job Age	**90**	Allows the administrator to specify how long data will is retained before it is purged. By default, the JQE purges data after 90 days. However, the customer may customize this value. **Acceptable values** are numerical and represents the unit values such as days. However, this unit can also be changed to any other valid value for units. Such as… Days Weeks Hours Months, and years.	<entry name="JQE Job Database Purge Data: Max Job Age" units="days">90</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
JQE Job Database Type	**ACCESS**	This identifies the database type, ACCESS or MYSQL **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='JQE Job Database Type'>ACCESS</entry>
JQE: Name	**(Blank)**	Value that identifies the name value assigned to the JQE's host computer. The purpose of this preference is when reporting via the EnvisionWare Enterprise Reporter. This value is written to the database so that the reports are rendered as designed, providing all data pertinent to LPT:One print transactions. ▪ The JQE's name is either the value from this **JQE: Name** preference or the **NetBIOS** name of the computer if this preference is blank. ▪ If an existing record for the JQE exists in *tblJqeNames*, of the dbauthentication (AAM) database, the record's name value is checked against the current value of the preference. ▪ If they do not match, the record is updated with the name from this preference. This permits users to change the name of the JQE without editing the database directly. Ultimately, the JQE name and record key from the	<entry name='JQE: Name'> </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		AAM database are written back to the preferences file.	
JQE: Name Record Key	**(blank)**	Value is associated with the above listed 'JQE: Name' preference and is populated automatically.	***THIS PREFERENCE IS NOT INTENDED TO BE CHANGED MANUALLY***
JQE: System Name	**(blank)**	The preference is needed when using the EnvisionWare Enterprise Reporter (EER). It works just like the **JQE: Name** preference listed above. If the Name is set, a record will be written (or updated) in the AAM's "tblSystemNames" table. The key for that record is written back to the preferences file in the Record Key preference. The JQE's name record is then checked; if it's System Key field does not match the one from the preferences file (and the key in the preferences file exists and is not -1), it is updated. This provides a link from the JQE name record to a System name record.	<entry name="JQE: System Name"></entry>
JQE: System Name Record Key	**(blank)**	Value is associated with the above listed 'JQE: System Name' preference and is populated automatically.	***THIS PREFERENCE IS NOT INTENDED TO BE CHANGED MANUALLY***

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Language: Default	**en_us**	Language used and displayed on all client and self service applications, such as the Print Client and the Print Release Terminal. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Language: Default'>en_us</entry>
Language: Dialects Enabled	en_us,es_us,fr,pt,zh_hk	Identifies all languages used at the Print Release Terminal and Print Client. Used in conjuction with the JQE preference 'Language Dynamic Switching'. When 'Language: Dynamic Switching' is set to 1, both the PRT and the Print Client allow the user/patron to change languages from the UI of both applications. **Acceptable values** are the supported language codes. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers.	<entry name='Language: Dialects Enabled'> en_us,es_us,fr,pt,zh_hk</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	
Language: Dynamic Switching	**0**	Enables language switching on the Print Release Terminal and Print Client. The available languages are listed in the Language: Dialects Enabled preference, which can be edited to reflect a subset of that list. **Acceptable values 0** and **1**.. **0**=Disabled **1**=Enabled **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Language: Dynamic Switching'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
LDAP1: Profile Map Path	**(Blank)**	Required setting for LDAP validation. This is the full file path of the **LDAPServer.ini** file. This file contains the fields which exist in the LDAP server and correspond to a Patron record field. **For example**: IF the Patron ID corresponds to the 'uid' field in the LDAP record AND the Patron Name stored in the Patron record corresponds to the 'cn' field in the LDAP record. These two values would appear as such within the LDAPServer.ini file: **PATRON ID=uid** **PATRON NAME=cn** The file is located in the C:\..\lptjqe\config directory. **Sample Setting**: C:\Program Files or Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare \lptone\lptjqe\config \ldapserver.ini **Acceptable value** is any file path. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='LDAP: Profile Map Path'> </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
LDAP1: Search Attribute	**(Blank)**	Required setting for LDAP validation. The Search Attribute is the attribute name that represents the username found in the LDAP record. This is usually 'uid', but can be another value. LDAP uses this information to log on to the LDAP server. **Sample Setting**: UID=Users,DC=domain,DC=envisionware,DC=com **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='LDAP: Search Attribute'> </entry>
LDAP1: Search Base	**(Blank)**	Required setting for LDAP validation. Most LDAP servers require the fully qualified distinguished name. They require the entire directory path, from id to root, to be specified. Base is the Distinguished Name (DN) of the entry at which to start the search. The value you type in the Search Base field is appended to the qualified username (entered in the Search Attribute field) when searching the LDAP Server. **Sample Setting**: UID **Acceptable value** is any file path. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='LDAP: Base Attribute'> </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
LDAP1: Use SSL	**0**	Use SSL is enabled when the LDAP server is configured to process print job payment transactions through a secure socket layer. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1 **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='LDAP: Use SSL”>0</entry>
LDAP: Version	**2**	Required setting for LDAP validation. Most LDAP servers are LDAP Version 2 compliant including Microsoft Active Directory, Netscape Directory 6, and Sun ONE Directory. **Acceptable value** is a version number. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='LDAP: Version'>2</entry>
Library Deposit Account: Checksum Enabled	**0**	Have the system add a checksum to network communications with the TLC server. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Checksum Enabled'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Library Deposit Account: Connection Type	**1**	The connection type used to communicate with the TLC server. 1 = Socket Connection **Acceptable value** 1 **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Connection Type'>1</entry>
Library Deposit Account: Enabled	**0**	System will contact the ILS or TLC server to verify the User Id. **KEY:** Validation is only enabled when AAM is installed and enabled. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Enabled'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Library Deposit Account: Keep Alive Interval	**5**	Tells the system how often it should verify the status of the ILS or TLC server. **Acceptable value** is in minutes. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Keep Alive Interval' units='minutes'>5</entry>
Library Deposit Account: Location Code	**(Blank)**	When Login is required to connect to the validation server, location code may also be required. The ILS or TLC server provider can assist in locating this value if unknown. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Location Code'></entry>
Library Deposit Account: Login Name	**(Blank)**	Name used to log into the ILS or TLC server. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Login Name'></entry>
Library Deposit Account: Login Password	**(Blank)**	Password used to log into the ILS or TLC server. **Acceptable value** is any combination of letters and or numbers. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Login Password'></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Library Deposit Account: Login Required	**0**	This value must be turned on when a User Name and Password are required to access the ILS or TLC server. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Login Required>0</entry>
Library Deposit Account: Require User Pin	**0**	Require the user to enter the PIN used by the ILS or TLC server. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Require User Pin'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Library Deposit Account: Server Address	**(Blank)**	The IP or host name of the ILS or TLC server. **Acceptable values** are IP address or host name. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Server Address'> </entry>
Library Deposit Account: Server Port	**(Blank)**	The port used by the ILS or TLC server. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Server Port'></entry>
Library Deposit Account: Timeout	**15**	Amount of time the system should wait on a response from the ILS or TLC Server. **Acceptable value** is expressed in seconds. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Timeout' units='seconds'>15</entry>
Library Deposit Account: Type	**NONE**	An additional payment option to pay for print jobs. Configuring this setting allows use of either the 'TLC ' L.S Deposit Account or some other library deposit account for a SIP based ILS server. Validation is required to use this feature.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Type'>NONE</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable values: NONE = Off TLC = TLC L.S Deposit Account ENVISIONWARE = Other SIP based ILS. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Locale: Country Code	**us**	The country code that the Client uses, for example when displaying currency. **Acceptable value** is a valid and supported country code. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Locale: Country Code'>us</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Locale: Language Code	**en**	The language code that the Print Client uses, for example when displaying currency. **Acceptable values** follow: en = English es = Spanish fr = French pt = Portuguese zh_hk = Cantonese —verbal— and Traditional Hong Kong with Supplementary Character Set—written—text. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Locale: Language Code'>en</entry>
Logging: Enabled	**1**	Upon startup of the Job Queue Engine, a log file is created, logging is turned on, and captures the communications for all LPT:One components connecting to the Job Queue Engine. **Acceptable values** are 1 or 0. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Logging: Enabled'>1</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Logging: Maximum File Size in MB	**10**	Allows the ability to prohibit the creation of excessively large log files while setting a predetermined value. **Acceptable value** is any integer. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Logging: Maximum File Size in MB'>10</entry>
Logging: Maximum Number of Backups	**2**	Allows the flexibility to create or restrict the number of backup log files. **Acceptable value** is any integer. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Logging: Maximum Number of Backups'>2</entry>
Message Timeout	**15000**	Indicates the time that the JQE and Client will wait for a response during communication with each other. **Acceptable value** is a time in milliseconds. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers.	<entry name='Message Timeout' units='milliseconds' >15000</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	
PRT: Allow Staff To Move Print Jobs To New Printer Family	**0**	Was putting the missing prefs in the table/need to send email to rob about one of prefs,	
Password: Admin	**envision ware**	The Administrator password, is not encrypted by default. The (encrypted='0') attribute included within the tag, provides the ability to encrypt the password. If this attribute is ON and the user desires to change the password, the following steps must be performed: **1.** Open the preference file. **2.** Turn off encryption by setting the value to 0. **3.** Change the password to its new value. **4.** Close the file saving changes **5.** Restart the JQE The system will automatically turn encryption back to ON and encrypt the new password. **Acceptable value** is any combination of letters & numbers. Ex. pwd122 **Important! E**ncryption is off	<entry name='Password: Admin' encrypted='0'> envisionware</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		until the JQE is started for the first time. Then, the password is encrypted and encryption is set to '1'. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers.	
Password: Staff	**envision ware**	The staff password, not encrypted by default. The (encrypted='0') attribute included within the tag, provides the ability to encrypt the password. If this attribute is ON and the user desires to change the password, the following steps must be performed: **1.** Open the preference file. **2.** Turn off encryption by setting the value to 0. **3.** Change the password to its new value. **4.** Close the file saving changes **5.** Restart the JQE The system will automatically turn encryption back to ON and encrypt the new password. **Acceptable value** is any combination of letters & numbers. Ex. pwd122 Encryption is off until the JQE is started for the first time. Then, the password is encrypted and encryption is set to '1'.	<entry name='Password: Staff' encrypted='0'>envisionware</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Restart Requirements: LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers.	
PCRes: Allow Override	**0**	Allow staff to override the PC Reservation page limit restriction. **Important!** The functionality of this preference is dependent upon 'PC Reservation Integration' and PC Reservation Page Limit' being enabled. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Default** value is 0. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers.	<entry name='PCRes: Allow Override'>0</entry>
PCRes: Integration	**0**	Allow LPT:One to use the PC Reservation user settings. These settings include: 1.) User ID 2.) User PIN(configurable) 3.) PCRes Language 4.) PCRes Use Computer Description **Important**! When Integration is enabled, system administrators must still ensure that each option above is selected in the preference file.	<entry name='PCRes: Integration'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		For example...when 'PCRes: Integration' is enabled, 'PCRes: UserID' must also be enabled. Otherwise, the PCRes session login are not shared with LPT:One. Functionality is available via PC Reservation 3x Client for Windows, V4 Client for Windows, and V4 Client for Mac. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine only SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine only.	
PCRes: Language	**0**	When this setting is enabled, the LPT:One Client user interface screens are presented in the language used within the PC Reservation session. This session language overrides LPT:One's default language during the PC Reservation session only. **Important!** The functionality of this preference is dependent upon 'PC Reservation Integration' being enabled; and is available via the PC Reservation 3x Client for Windows, V4 Client for Windows, and V4 Client for Mac.	<entry name='PCRes: Language'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable values are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers.	
PCRes: Page Limit	**0**	Turns on the option to limit pages printed during a user's PC Reservation session while simultaneously indicating the total number of printed pages allowed during that session. **Important!** The functionality of this preference is dependent upon 'PC Reservation Integration' being enabled; and is available via PC Reservation 3x Client for Windows, V4 Client for Windows, and V4 Client for Mac. **Acceptable values** are 0 and any number higher than zero. OFF = 0 ON/PAGE LIMIT = 1 or higher **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers.	<entry name='PCRes: Page Limit'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
PCRes: Use Computer Description	**0**	PC Reservation supports the ability to create a text description of a PC in addition to its NetBIOS name(Computer Name). When this setting is "enabled" the description appears in the queue under Station ID instead of the NetBIOS name(Computer Name). **Important!** The functionality of this preference is dependent upon 'PC Reservation Integration' being enabled; and is available via PC Reservation 3x Client for Windows, V4 Client for Windows, and V4 Client for Mac. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers.	<entry name='PCRes: Use Computer Description'>0</entry>
PCRes: User Credentials Port	**4567**	User credentials to include 'User ID' and/or 'User PIN' (as configurable) are transferred to the LPT:One Print Client when 'PC Reservation Integration' is enabled. **Important!** 1.) Port value—if changed—must match the port value in the '**Network: User Credentials Port**' preference for the PC Reservation V4 Client.	<entry name='PCRes: User Credentials Port'>4567 </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		2.) Values for '**PCRes: Language**' and '**PCRes: Computer Description**' are also passed on this port for PC Reservation Integration. 3.) The functionality of this preference is dependent upon 'PC Reservation Integration' being enabled; and is available via PC Reservation 3x Client for Windows, V4 Client for Windows, and V4 Client for Mac. **Acceptable value** is any numerical port value. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine only. SERVER-BASED PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine only.	
PCRes: User ID	**0**	When this option is configured, the User ID value entered when the user signs into a session at the PC Reservation Client (3x Windows, V4 Windows, and V4 Mac), is used automatically by the LPT:One Print Client for Windows and Mac when submitting a print job. This can eliminate multiple dialogs for print job submissions.	<entry name='PCRes: User ID'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Important! The functionality of this preference is dependent upon 'PC Reservation integration' being enabled; and is available via PC Reservation 3x Client for Windows, V4 Client for Windows, and V4 Client for Mac. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on all public access computers.	
Printers To Reset At Start	**(blank)**	Allows the Job Queue Engine's startup behavior to be controlled via configuration should the Administrator want to intentionally reconfigure a printer and have the JQE read and save the change(s). This preference expects a list of printer names, each separated from the next with a comma. For each printer in this list, the JQE reads and saves the current settings when it is next restarted. Once the settings have been updated, the JQE clears the printer names from this preference so that it will not again change the printer(s) on the next restart.	<entry name="Printers To Reset At Start"></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		The printer names must match exactly the printer names as they appear in the Windows printers folder on the JQE, and multiple names should be separated with a single comma and no spaces. **Acceptable values** Alphanumeric values listing the names of printers and delineating the list by commas. See '**Reset Printers**' located in Chapter 4 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Job Queue Engine for more information as to the purpose for this preference. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
PIN: Case Sensitive	**1**	Case sensitivity can be turned off (disabled) for PINs. When disabled, a PIN that has the value of "UserPin", can be entered as "userpin" and be accepted. However, if case sensitivity is turned on (enabled) "userpin" would not be acceptable because the pin is completely different not having upper case as in the initial example. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1.	<entry name='PIN: Case Sensitive'>1</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Restart Requirements: LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and the Print Service installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	
Privacy Mode: Write Job Name	**1**	Write job name to logs and database. Otherwise, do not write and replace with "(NOT_USED)" **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and the Print Service installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Privacy Mode: Write Job Name'>1</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Privacy Mode: Write PC Name	**1**	Write PC Name to logs and database. Otherwise, do not write and replace with "(NOT_USED)". **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and the Print Service installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Privacy Mode: Write PC Name'>1</entry>
Privacy Mode: Write User Id	**1**	Write the User ID to the logs and database. Otherwise, do not write and replace with "(NOT_USED)". **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine and the Print Service installed on all public access computers.	<entry name='Privacy Mode:Write User Id'> 1 </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	
Refund Id: Initial Value	**10000**	Sets the value for the Id of the first refund given by this JQE. Refund Ids are used to identify a specific refund due so staff may issue the refund to a user. **Acceptable values** are numerical representing the initial Id value. Value increments indefinitely. Not restricted to 5 digits. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name="Refund Id: Initial Value">10000</entry>
Reprint Jobs: Enabled	**0**	Allow users to print jobs that have been printed at least one time. Enabling this setting adds an extra button to the Print Release Terminal allowing users to access jobs available for "reprint". **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Reprint Jobs: Enabled'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Reset All Printers At Start	**1**	Allows the Job Queue Engine's startup behavior to be controlled via configuration. Instructs the JQE whether to read each printer's current state or to use the state that was saved when LPT:One was first configured. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **0=** JQE uses its own copy of the printer saved settings rather than the printers' current settings. **1=**JQE uses the printer's current settings when processing print jobs. See '**Reset Printers**' located in Chapter 4 – EnvisionWare LPT:One Job Queue Engine for more information as to the purpose for this preference. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name="Reset All Printers At Start">1</entry>
Receipt Number: Initial Value For $0 Receipts	**10000**	The receipt numbering sequence starting value for receipts representing a $0 value (no cost). When the first receipt number is generated, a record is added to a table named '**receiptNumber**' in the local JQE job database with the value of the next receipt number to be used.	<entry name="Receipt Number : Initial Value For $0 Receipts">10000</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Once that record is generated in the database, this preference is no longer used. Therefore, to reset the sequence, delete the record stored in the 'receiptNumber' table. That will force the JQE to look for an initial value in this preference. **Acceptable values** Any alphanumeric value which may include characters, digits, and special characters. Practically, there is no limit on the number of characters used. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Receipt Number: Initial Value	**10000**	The starting value for the receipt numbering sequence. When the first receipt number is generated, a record is added to a table named '**receiptNumber**' in the local JQE job database with the value of the next receipt number to be used. Once that record is generated in the database, this preference is no longer used. **Note:** When expecting a 'Receipt Number', a column containing this value is available via the Print Release Terminal's Print Queue view. This column can be removed from view. However, upon restart of the JQE the column is available once again.	<entry name='Receipt Number: Initial Value'>10000</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Therefore, to reset the sequence, delete the record stored in the 'receiptNumber' table. That will force the JQE to look for an initial value in this preference. **Acceptable values** Any alphanumeric value which may include characters, digits, and special characters. Practically, there is no limit on the number of characters used. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Receipt Number: Prefix	**(Blank)**	Receipt prefixes are used with receipt and their receipt numbers associated with print jobs processed by a single Job Queue Engine. This disambiguates receipt numbers by associating them to a particular JQE. Each JQE should have its own unique prefix. **Sample:** • *PREFIX-10000* • **PREFIX** is the value of this preference. **10000** is the default value for **'Receipt Number: Initial Value'** or it can be some configured value '***abcdef***' of **'Receipt Number: Initial Value'**, or the next sequential receipt number.	<entry name='Receipt Number: Prefix'></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable values Any alphanumeric value which includes characters, digits, and special characters. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
System Monitor: Port	**30349**	Default port value used to pass information, messages, and warnings from LPT:One components by EnvisionWare System Monitor. It reports the status of the system when an alert is triggered. Additionally, it manages the installation of the Bundled Java Runtime Environment (JRE). **Acceptable values** Numerical number used to specify a port value. **Restart Requirements:** NA	<entry name='System Monitor: Port'>30349</entry>
User ID Filter: Allowable Nonalpha numeric Characters	**(blank)**	Used to define a list of 'special characters' the site chooses to allow in the User ID value. See the '**Configure Credentials Filtering**' section for configuration instructions. **Acceptable values** (empty)=(default) (any defined list of special characters allowed)=Filter.	<entry name="User ID Filter: Allowable Nonalphanumeric Characters"></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
User ID Filter: Enabled	**0**	Used to limit values contained in a User ID to only allow Latin characters such as A-Z, a-z, and 0-9. See the '**Configure Credentials Filtering**' section for configuration instructions. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. 0=Disabled (default) 1=Enabled **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name="User ID Filter: Enabled">0</entry>
User ID: Mask ID	**1**	Conceal the User Id value at the Client and Print Release Terminal. The mask conceals the true value of the entered User ID in both places so that it is not seen by other users. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, and Print Service installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='User ID: Mask ID'>1</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
User ID: Remove Spaces	**0**	If a user submits a print job that includes spaces in the User ID, like so "**1 2 3 4 5**", and then goes to the Print Release Terminal, enters the User ID "**1 2 3 4 5**", he or she sees the print job submitted bearing a valid and verified User ID such as "**12345**". The spaces are removed by the system when configured. Previously, the user was not validated at the Print Release Terminal and could not access his or her print jobs. This is because the system was looking for user "**1 2 3 4 5**", and not "**12345**". **Important!** This setting is applicable when AAM is used with the print system. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='User ID: Remove Spaces'>0</entry>
User ID: Third Party User Info Path	**(Blank)**	Used when a 3rd party product other then PC Reservation is integrated with LPT:One. When used, administrators can define a path and file name where user ID information is stored which LPT:One can use to automatically populate the User ID information.	<entry name='User ID: Third Party User Info Path'></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable value is any file path. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, And Print Service installed on all public access computers.	
User PIN/ Password Filter: Allowable Nonalpha numeric Characters	**(blank)**	Used to define a list of 'special characters' the site chooses to allow in the User PIN/Password value. See the '**Configure Credentials Filtering**' section for configuration instructions. **Acceptable values** (empty)=(default) (any defined list of special characters allowed)=Filter.	<entry name="User PIN/ Password Filter: Allowable Nonalphanumeric Characters" ></entry>
User PIN/ Password Filter: Enabled	**0**	Used to limit values contained in a User PIN/Password to only allow Latin characters such as A-Z, a-z, and 0-9. See the '**Configure Credentials Filtering**' section for configuration instructions. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. 0=Disabled (default) 1=Enabled **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name="User PIN/ Password Filter: Enabled" >0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
User ID: Display Prompt	**NA**	Text to display when prompting the user for their Id. **Note**: All display prompt text are managed via the Dynamic Language Manager.	**NA**
Validating Authority 1: Checksum Enabled	**0**	Have the system add a checksum to network communications with the Validating Authority. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Checksum Enabled'>0</entry>
Validating Authority 1: Connection Type	**1**	The connection type used to communicate with the Validating Authority 1 = Socket Connection 2 = Telnet Connection 3 = HTTP Connection 4 = LDAP Connection **Acceptable values** are 1,2,3, or 4. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Connection Type'>1</entry>
Validating Authority 1: Enabled	**0**	System will contact the Validating Authority to verify the User Id. **KEY:** Validation is only enabled when AAM is installed and enabled.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Enabled'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable values are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	
Validating Authority 1: Keep Alive Interval	**5**	Tells the system how often it should verify the status of the Validating Authority. **Acceptable value** is in minutes. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Keep Alive Interval' units='minutes' >5</entry>
Validating Authority 1: Location Code	**(Blank)**	When Login is required to connect to the validation server, location code may also be required. The validation server provider can assist in locating this value if unknown. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Location Code'></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Validating Authority 1: Login Name	**(Blank)**	Name used to log into the Validating Authority server. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Login Name' ></entry>
Validating Authority 1: Login Password	**(Blank)**	Password used to log into the Validating Authority server. See the following details for the encryption tag: • The existing 'Validating Authority 1: Login Password' preference, located in the 'lptonejqe.ewp' file, now appears as <entry name='Validating Authority 1: Login Password' encrypted='1'> </entry>. An encryption tag is added to facilitate encrypting the password value. • The system ALWAYS encrypts the 'Password' (or any value) contained in the above noted preference. If you do not set the encryption tag to '0', the PIN value reverts to zeros. **On a fresh install:** • If the Validating Authority *does not have* a login password, be sure to remove the '**PLACE_VALUE_HERE**' text string and remove the entire **encrypted='1'** tag from the preference. Otherwise the system encrypts this value.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Login Password' encrypted ='1' ></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		• If there *is a login* password, replace the 'PLACE_VALUE_HERE' text string with the password value. Set the **encrypted='1'** to reflect **encrypted='0'**, save your change and restart the JQE. The system encrypts the password value. **On an upgrade:** • If there *is a login* password, set the **encrypted='1'** to reflect **encrypted='0'**, save your change and restart the JQE. The system encrypts the password value. • If there *is no password*, remove the entire **encrypted='1'** tag from the preference, ensure that there is no value between the entry tags (**><**), save changes, and restart the JQE. The system removes the encryption tag from the preference completely. **Acceptable value** is any combination of letters and or numbers. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Validating Authority 1: Login Required	**0**	This value must be turned on when a User Name and Password are required to access the Validating Authority server. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Login Required >0</entry>
Validating Authority 1: PA Set Field	**Patron Group Access Code**	Supports 'VTLS Enhanced SIP2' ILS connections to incorporate the 'Dynamic Group Accounting' functionality available with LPT:One via AAM. Change the default value for VTLS systems. For all other ILS keep the default value selected. **Note**: For VTLS systems, this preference works only if your system uses the 'PA' field to identify patron group names. See '**Understanding Dynamic Group Accounting in AAM**' in 'Chapter 18 – Optional Configurations and Information' for more information about Dynamic Group Accounting. **Acceptable values** follow: ▪ 'Patron Group' Used for VTLS or any ILS which uses the 'PA' field as a Patron Group.	<entry name="Validating Authority 1: PA Set Field" >Patron Group Access Code</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		▪ 'Patron Group Access Code' Value used for all other LSs. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Validating Authority 1: Require User Pin	**0**	Require the user to enter the PIN used by the Validating Authority. When using PINs, each time users are validated via the ILS, their PIN is updated in the AAM database. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** LOCAL PAGE COUNTING Restart the Job Queue Engine, Print Service and Print Client, installed on all public access computers. SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING Facilitates Mobile printing. Restart the Job Queue Engine and Print Service installed on a remote server. Typically installed on the JQE host computer by default.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Require User Pin'>0</entry>
Validating Authority 1: Server Address	**(Blank)**	The IP or host name of the Validating Authority. **Acceptable values** are IP address or host name. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Server Address'></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lptonejqe.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Validating Authority 1: Server Port	**(Blank)**	The port used by the Validating Authority. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Server Port'>4547</entry>
Validating Authority 1: Timeout	**15**	Amount of time the system should wait on a response from the Validating Authority. **Acceptable value** is expressed in seconds. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Validating Authority 1: Timeout' units='seconds'>15</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table

This table contains available settings, which allow changes in behavior of Print Release Terminal applications. It includes descriptions and possible values for each setting found in the ***ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp** preference file. Each Print Release Terminal uses a dedicated preference file. The file's default location is C:\Program Program\Files \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config on the JQE host computer.

***ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained**			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
AAM: Enabled	**0**	System turns on the use of AAM when AAM is also configured for use in the lptjqe. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1 **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='AAM: Enabled'>0</entry>
Blackboard: Enabled	**0**	Enables use of the BbTS module and provides full integration with a campus card solution. The configuration file exists within the C:\...**\lptjqe\config** directory. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1 for this ewp entry. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Blackboard: Enabled''>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Cash Payment: Discount Allowed	**0**	Determines whether staff may give a discount for cash transactions in **Extended Cash Mode** of the '**Cash Payment Mode**' preference. **Acceptable values** are 0, 1. **0=** Discounts are not allowed. **1=** Discounts are allowed (Staff Id, Password, and Reason are required)**.** The staff user may enter anything for the 'Staff Id' however, the password must either be the 'Staff' or 'Administrator' password configured with LPT:One JQE preferences. The discount may be greater than the amount owed for various valid reasons identified by the library's policy. For example, the user may have printed a job that he/she did not intend to print, and the staff may use the discount function on a future job to refund the user's money for the previous job. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Cash Payment: Discount Allowed'>0</entry>
Cash Payment: Mode	**0**	Enable when the Print Release Terminal is configured to run in Staff mode and monitored by staff personnel ONLY. This setting is one of convenience for staff when they are collecting monies for print job costs over the counter.	<entry name='Cash Payment: Mode'>0 </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Note: When this setting is configured for '**1'** the **Basic Cash Mode**' staff is not able to perform overrides to payment options by default. Also, this setting should not be enabled when using other payment options. **Acceptable values** are 0, 1, 2 **0=** CASH IS NOT ACCEPTED. **1=** BASIC CASH MODE: All transactions are assumed to be "cash over the counter". The '**Payment Options**' dialogue does not display. Once '**Print**' is selected the print job is released directly to the printer with no additional dialogues other than the 'Release Confirmation' This confirmation displays when '**PRT: Release Confirmation Message display**' is enabled. On the other hand, if this setting is turned OFF when using this cash payment preference, it allows staff to bypass the "Confirmation window" as well. **2=** EXTENDED CASH MODE: The 'Payment Options' dialogue displays. It includes a 'cash payment option'. When the cash option is selected, an additional dialogue displays requiring the staff member to provide transaction information.	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Note: If '**Cash Payment: Discount Allowed**' and '**Cash Payment: Require Staff Id**' are enabled, the dialogue includes additional entries. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Cash Payment: Require Staff Id	**0**	Determines whether a staff id is required for all 'Extended Mode' cash transactions. **Acceptable values** are **0**, **1**. **0=** Staff Id is not required. (except when giving a discount) **1=** Staff Id is required. Staff users may enter any value for the Staff Id. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Cash Payment: Require Staff Id'>0</entry>
Friendly Name	**(Blank)**	Stores the name assigned to identify a Print Release Terminal. **This preference is not included in the file be default**. It is written when a friendly name has been assigned at the Print Release Terminal via the user interface. The language code used when composing the name is included within the preference setting as shown in the 'Entry' example. **Acceptable values** include alphanumeric content.	<entry name='Friendly Name'>EN_US::= </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Restart Requirements: Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Hide PRT From Pick Locations	**0**	For Print Release Terminals running in Staff Mode, this setting allows staff the ability to remove the staff station from the pickup locations list displayed at the client when the job is submitted to its appropriate Print Release Terminal. This preference does not appear in the PRT file by default. It is written when the feature is enabled in the LPT:One Administrator. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1 for this ewp entry. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine and the Print Service used for LOCAL PAGE COUNTING or SERVER BASED PAGE COUNTING (Mobile Printing), to allow changes to take effect in the system. If this setting is changed via the LPT:One Administrator, the Job Queue Engine is automatically restarted upon exit of the application.	<entry name='Hide PRT From Pick Locations”> 0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Keypad Style	**0**	Determines the on-screen keypad style. Supported values: The on-screen keyboard is enhanced to include the following symbols in support of the MobilePrint Service™ added in 4.9: • **.com** • **.net** • **.org** • **.gov** • **@** **0 =** No Keypad **"ALPHA" or 1 =** Alphanumeric Keypad **"NUMERIC" or 2 =** Numeric Keypad **Acceptable values** are 0,1,2, ALPHA, and NUMERIC. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Keypad Style'>0</entry>
Language: Default	**en_us**	Determines the language displayed for text at the Print Release Terminal. **Acceptable value** would be any language name. **Default** en_us. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Language: Default'>en_us</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Location/ Branch	**(Blank)**	A created code that is associated with a location or branch where the Print Release Terminal is located. Staff may use the location code located in the ILS as this value. Because this value is written to the receipt, we recommend that it not be lengthy. The value prints on receipts as **%%siteLocation%% and %%branch%%.** This value is also used when reporting via EnvisionWare Enterprise Reporter (EER). The following applies in the case of Central History being enabled: This value is stored in **dbauthentication.tblextendedlptdetail** under the **extLibraryOrBranchCode** table column. **Note:** Central History is supported in MySQL as well as MS Access. Access is added in the 4.9 release. **Acceptable value** would be any value identified as your code. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name= 'Location/ Branch'></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Library Deposit Account: Enabled	**1**	Enables the Library Deposit Account as a payment option. Configuration of this funds source and validation must be complete in the lptonejqe.ewp preference file. **Acceptable values:** 0 = Off 1= On **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Library Deposit Account: Type'>1 </entry>
Location	**EN_US::**	Allows customized text in your native language of English, Spanish, French, Portuguese, or Cantonese —verbal—and Traditional Hong Kong with Supplementary Character Set—written—text to identify the "Location" of the Print Release Terminal. **Note**: This preference does not exist in the preference file by default. It appears when values are entered via the LPT:One Administrator. Suggest that any editing of this setting be performed via the LPT:One Administrator. **Acceptable values:** Text **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entryname='Location'>EN_US::= </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Logging: Enabled	**1**	Turns on logging for all products connecting to the Job Queue Engine. **Acceptable values** are 1 or 0. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Logging: Enabled'>1</entry>
Logging: Maximum File Size in MB	**10**	Allows the ability to prohibit the creation of excessively large log files while setting a predetermined value. **Acceptable value** is any integer. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Logging: Maximum File Size in MB'>10</entry>
Logging: Maximum Number of Backups	**2**	Allows the flexibility to create or restrict the number of backup log files. **Acceptable value** is any integer. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Logging: Maximum Number of Backups'>2</entry>
Message Timeout	**15000**	This value indicates the time the Print Release Terminal will wait for a response from the JQE before deciding that expected messages were not received.	<entry name='Message Timeout' units=' milliseconds'>15000 </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable value is the timeout value in the measure of milliseconds. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
PRT: Single User Selection Mode	**0**	Ensures that Staff or Users (depending on the mode) are only able to select multiple print jobs from the print queue for the same and single user. This preference can be used when the Print Release Terminal is running in **Staff Mode** and **Dedicated Mode.** **Acceptable values** **0**= Staff and/or Users are able to select multiple print jobs for more than one user. **1**= Staff and/or Users are not able to select multiple print jobs with multiple ID's. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name="PRT: Single User Selection Mode" >0</entry>
Payment Options: Button Order	**Cash, Vending, Blackboard, AAM Allocation, AAM Deposit, AAM Credit, ILS Deposit,**	Allows an administrator to set the order of the payment buttons on the payment options window by sorting the preference values in the desired order.	<entry name="Payment Options: Button Order">Cash, Vending, Blackboard, AAM Allocation, AAM Deposit, AAM Credit, ILS Deposit, Staff Override</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
	Staff Override	**Acceptable value** are alphanumeric which identify the payment options available. Each payment option is separated by a comma. If a payment option listed in the preference is not enabled, that payment option will be ignored by the system. Example—If AAM: Enabled is set to 0, all items referencing an AAM payment option will not be displayed via the Print Release Terminal Payment Options Dialogue. If a payment option is enabled but is not listed in the button order, the payment option is displayed at the bottom of the list on the payment options screen. If the preference value is empty, the system inserts the default value and order of payment options. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Print Preview: Enabled	**0**	Determines whether users may preview print jobs at the Print Release Terminal. **Acceptable values** **0=** Print Preview is not allowed **1=** Print Preview is allowed.	<entry name='Print Preview: Enabled'> 0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Restart Requirements: Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
PrinterOn Integration: Enabled	**0**	Determines if the Print Release Terminal is allowed to receive and process print jobs submitted from a location external to the library, sent from an IOS or Android device, sent via email, or sent via a Windows and/or Mac computer. **Acceptable values** **0=** PrinterOn Integration is disabled. **1=** PrinterOn Integration is enabled. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name="PrinterOn Integration: Enabled" >0</entry>
PRT: Always Display Payment Options	**0**	When enabled, displays the 'Payment Options' dialog even when there is only one 'Deposit Account' payment option available. The deposit account can be the AAM Deposit Account or the TLC Library Deposit Account. **Acceptable values** are 0=Disabled (Do not display Payment Options) 1=Enabled (Display Payment Options)	<entry name='PRT: Always Display Payment Options'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Restart Requirements: Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
PRT: Auto Select Single Job	**0**	Determines whether a solitary print job submitted to the Print Release Terminal is selected by default after appearing in the print queue. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. 0=Automatic print job selection is 'Off' for a single print job. 1=Automatic print job selection is 'On' for a single print job. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='PRT: Auto Select Single Job'>1 </entry>
PRT: Job Number display instead of Name	**0**	Determines whether job numbers will be used to identify print jobs. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='PRT: Job Number display instead of Name'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
PRT: Job Queue Font Size	**14**	Determines how big or small the letters appear on the user interface. **Acceptable values** are numerical. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the JQE to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='PRT: Job Queue Font Size'>14 </entry>
PRT: Multiple Jobs Mode	**1** for Updates **0** for New installs	The 'Multiple Jobs Mode' adds a button to the Print Release Terminal's queue menu, which allows users to select more than one job for printing. WHEN AAM is not used...the system behaves in the following manner: • IF the Print Release Terminal is running in 'Staff' or 'Dedicated' mode, the system selects all jobs (regardless of the user). • If the Print Release Terminal is running in 'Prompt' mode, the system selects all jobs for that one user. **Note:** The system displays the jobs based on the value inserted in the preference. See the 'Acceptable Values' list in the following lines. WHEN AAM is used... the system behaves in the following manner: • The system hinders payment to AAM by disabling the '**AAM**	<entry name='PRT: Multiple Jobs Button'>1 </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Payment Option' from the payment options screen, until the 'job selection' is isolated to one user. • The system also conceals the '**Select All Jobs**' button and then reveals it when the print jobs for one user are pending in the print queue. **Acceptable values:** 0= Multiple print job selection is disabled. The multiple print job button does not appear on the PRT's user interface. 1= Multiple print job selection is enabled. The user must click the 'Select All Jobs' menu button and then, select multiple print jobs for printing (ONLY APPLLIES TO PRINT RELEASE TERMINALS RUNNING IN '**STAFF'** OR '**DEDICATED**' MODE). 2= Multiple print jobs are selected by default. The user clicks the 'Print' menu button to release print jobs to the printer (ONLY APPLIES TO PRINT RELEASE TERMINALS RUNNING IN '**PROMPT**' MODE). **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
PRT: Page Count Display Instead of Cost	**0**	Determines whether or not page count will be displayed for each print job. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='PRT: Page Count display instead of cost'>0</entry>
PRT: Queue Auto-refresh Rate	**30000**	The rate at which the Print Release Terminal will automatically refresh the Queue. **Acceptable values** are any number represented in milliseconds. **Default** is 30000. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='PRT: Queue Auto-refresh Rate' units='milliseconds'>30000</entry>
PRT: Queue Screen Displayed Until All Jobs Released	**0**	The length of time that the print queues' timer pauses, in order to ensure a print job prints successfully at the printer. Once printing is complete, the timer resumes until the 'timeout' value is reached, and then the print queue closes.	<entry name="PRT: Queue Screen Displayed Until All Jobs Released">0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		See the following details: 1.) The PRT must run in 'Prompt Mode' for this functionality to work. 2.) The 'PRT: Release Confirmation Message Display' must be enabled. **Note:** Print Release Terminal Timer behavior is adjusted as follows for vending: The Print Release Terminal 'Timer' now pauses while the dialog shown after a vending option is displayed. The countdown clock is simply paused; it resumes when the dialog is dismissed where it was paused, not with the full time remaining. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
PRT: Queue Screen Timeout	**45**	The length of time that print jobs are available for release before the PRT queue screen closes. (Prompt Mode only). **Acceptable value** is some number in the measure of secs. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='PRT: Queue Screen Timeout' units= 'seconds'> 45</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
PRT: Release Confirmation Message display	**1**	Determines whether or not confirmation message will be displayed when a job is released. **Acceptable values** are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='PRT: Release Confirmation Message display'>1 </entry>
PRT: Run Mode	**0**	Determines the mode of operation for the Print Release Terminal. **Acceptable values** include the following: 0 or "DEDICATED" = Dedicated Mode 1 or "PROMPT" = Prompt Mode 2 or "STAFF" = Staff Mode Dedicated mode restricts access to the computer's desktop. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='PRT: Run Mode'>0</entry>
Receipt: Allow Reprints	**0**	Determines whether users may print additional copies of a receipt. **Acceptable values** include the following: **0=** Reprints are not allowed. The button does not appear on the interface.	<entry name='Receipt: Allow Reprints'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		1= Reprints are allowed in 'Staff' and 'Prompt' modes. The 'Reprint' button appears in the ledger of the print queue only after the first receipt is offered (the receipt does not have to be printed first). However, if the Print Release Terminal is configured to **not print** receipts for **free jobs**, then the button remains hidden anytime the just-printed-job is **free**. The button is re-enabled after the next **non-free** job is released. **Important**! Reprints are never allowed in '**All User**' and '**Dedicated**' mode. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Receipt: Ignore 0 Value Print Transactions	**0**	Determines whether receipts are printed for transactions whose value is zero. **Acceptable values** include the following: **0=** Print a receipt even when the transaction amount is zero. **1=** Do not print a receipt for transactions whose amounts are zero. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Receipt: Ignore 0 Value Print Transactions'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Receipt: Print	**0**	Determines whether a receipt may be printed. **Acceptable values** include the following: **0=** Receipts are disabled. **1=** Receipt is printed for each transaction (except possibly 0 value transactions which is based on the value set for '**Receipt: Ignore 0 Value Print Transactions**'). **2=** User is asked whether he/she wants to print a receipt (except possibly for 0 value transactions which is based on the value set for '**Receipt: Ignore 0 Value Print Transactions**'). Behaviour for button visibility follows: 1) Print Release Terminal 'Reprint Receipt' button is now disabled while a print job is being released. 2) If Receipts are allowed, the button is visible. 3) If the Print Release Terminal is configured to not print receipts for free jobs, the button is not visible. It will appear however, after the next 'non-free' print job is released. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Receipt: Print'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Receipt: Printer Name	**(Blank)**	The name of the printer to which receipts are printed. **Important!** The '**Receipt: Printer Selection**' preference must be disabled (set to 0) denoting a '*Specific Printer*' when using this preference. **Acceptable values** include the following: • Name of Printer **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Receipt: Printer Name'></entry>
Receipt: Printer Selection	**2**	Identifies the 'printer' to which receipts are printed. **Acceptable values** include the following: **0=** All receipts are printed to the printer specified in the **Receipt: Printer Name** preference. **1=** All receipts are printed to the default printer. **Note:** The default printer is identified during the process of installing and configuring printers via the LPT:One Administrator. **2=** The user is asked, to which printer he/she wants to print the receipt. Therefore, this option lets the user choose the printer. **Note:** IF this preference is **0** and no printer is specified in the **Receipt: Printer Name** preference,	<entry name='Receipt: Printer Selection'>2 </entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		THEN the user is asked to select a printer. IF this preference is **1** and no default printer is configured, THEN the user is asked to select a printer. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Refunds: Allow Staff To Issue Refunds	**0**	Determines whether Staff members are allowed to issue refunds for failed print jobs. The Print Release Terminal must be running in staff mode to use this functionality. **Acceptable values** include the following: **0=**Staff members are not allowed to issue refunds for failed print jobs. **1=**Staff members are allowed to issue refunds for failed print jobs. This is done via an '**Issue Refund**' button which appears via the Staff managed Print Release Terminal to the right of the interface. Any print jobs for which refunds are due show a '**Refund Due**' message on the job confirmation along with the '**Issue Refund**' button. Each refund has a unique refund ID.	<entry name="Refunds: Allow Staff To Issue Refunds">0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		If Staff presses the '**Issue Refund**' button on the job confirmation, the refund ID is automatically entered. If Staff presses the '**Issue Refund**' button on the Print Release Terminal button bar, he/she must enter a valid refund ID. Details for the refund are then displayed. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Refunds: Notify User When Refund Is Due	**0**	Determines whether users see a message via the interface indicating that a refund is due for failed print jobs. **Acceptable values** include the following: **0=**Users are not notified when a refund is due. **1=**Behaviour reflects the following for each mode: **Staff Mode**—the message is displayed when **Refunds: Allow Staff to Issue Refunds** is enabled. **Prompt Mode**—Preference must be enabled to see the refund due message. **Dedicated Mode**—Preference must be enabled to see the refund due message. **AAM Variables**: There are new tables for **Refunds Due** and **Refunds**	<entry name="Refunds: Notify User When Refund Is Due">0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Issued in the AAM database. Records in these tables are linked to the **Payment Summary** record for the released print jobs. **Receipt Layout Variation**: A new section appears on receipts that shows… 1. **Refund Id** 2. **Amount Due** 3. **Instructions for claiming the refund** Define the **Instructions** to the user via the LPT:One Translation Manager for the Print Release Terminal. This tool can be accessed via **Start>All Programs > EnvisionWare >LPT One >Translations**. When the refund is rendered, a new receipt type for that refund itself is also provided to the user recording the refund transaction. Automatic refunds are available for **AAM accounts**. Refunds for other payment types are assumed to be given with cash as applicable. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Staff Override Mode	**1**	System payment options are overridden with the staff or admin password. **Note:** This setting is considered a payment option from the 'Payment Options' dialog. If the system is configured to bypass this dialog by enabling the 'Cash Payment: Mode' setting, there is no option to override a payment since the 'Payment Options' dialog is disabled. 1. If both staff and admin passwords are blank, the password dialog does not appear. 2. If there is a blank entry for one of the passwords and the other has a password, the entry with the password is accepted. 3. If neither password is blank, either (admin or staff) is accepted. **Supported values** include the following: 0 = OFF, staff override option will not appear on the payment dialog. 1 = ON, staff override option appears on the payment dialog requiring a staff representative to enter the staff or admin password. 2 = ON, staff override option appears on the payment dialog requiring staff to enter...	<entry name='Staff Override Mode'>1</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		▪ STAFF ID/ADMIN ID ▪ STAFF/ADMIN PWD ▪ REASON for override. The STAFF ID/ADMIN ID can be any random value. However, the password(s) for STAFF/ADMIN must be what is configured in the JQE preference file. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system. **EER Reporting Details:** The following feature is integrated into LPT:One to support EER Reporting: Record extended payment details for Staff Override transactions so that financial information for transactions are reported using EnvisionWare Enterprise Reporter. Added the table '**tblStaffOverride**' with the following fields: **ovrKey** – Primary Key. **ovrStaffId** – Staff ID of the user who authorized the override. **ovrReason** – The reason given for the override. If '**Staff Override Mode**' is '**1**', 'overStaffId' and 'ovrReason' will become '**Not Used**'.	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		If '**Staff Override Mode**' is '**2**', staff must enter a '**Staff ID**' and '**Reason**' before the override will be permitted. If '**Staff Override Mode**' is '**0**', overrides are not allowed.	
User ID Prompt	**(Blank)**	Text to display when prompting users for their Id. **Note:** All display prompts are now managed via the Dynamic Language Manager.	
Vending: Base Price	**0**	This setting only applies to a Hecon vending device. All other vending devices should maintain a value of "0". **Acceptable values** are a unit value representing the price. Ex. The value of 10 would represent $0.10 cents. The value of 100 would represent $1.00 dollar. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Vending: Base Price'>0</entry>
Vending: COM Port'	**COM1**	The vending device attaches to the com port specified in this preference. **Note:** When connecting the Octopus Card Reader, this vending port preference is not required and is therefore ignored.	<entry name='Vending: COM Port'>COM1</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Restart Requirements: Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Vending: Device Attached	**0**	Enables 'Vending Device' as a payment option. See the *LPT:One User Manual* for information on the user experience. **Note:** If the device is not attached the system generates a message reporting "Unable to initialize device". Timeout values are added to the following: 1) The 'Octopus Remaining Balance' (used only for Hong Kong) dialog contains a timeout value keep the workflow moving forward of the user does not press the OK button. 2) Dialogs which appear after selecting vending time out after 10 seconds (not configurable). When the dialog is displayed, the Print Release Terminal timer clock stops until the user presses 'OK' or the dialog timeout is reached. Once either of these events is reached, the Print Release Terminal timer resets its count and begins counting down once again.	<entry name='Vending: Device Attached'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Acceptable values are 0 or 1. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Vending: Device Type	**(Blank)**	Determines which type of vending device is attached. All device types listed in this table are also contained in the 'READERS.inf' file located at ...\Program Files\ EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt. You may open this file to see the specs recorded for each device type. Additionally, it lists the dynamic link library (.dll) used to communicate with the device. Configure your vending device by replacing the "PLACE_VALUE_HERE" phrase with one of the listed devices: ACT 350 ACT 355 ACT 7010 ACT 7020 ACT 7025 ACT 7030 ACT 7035 AVS CopyGuard Danyl Digital Access Control Debitek DCT EnvisionWare 609-1015 EnvisionWare 609-2001 EnvisionWare 609-50xx EnvisionWare 609-54xx	<entry name='Vending: Device Type'></entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		EnvisionWare 609-55xx Controller Infineer InterCard Interface 039-2DE01 Interface 039-2DE03 Interface 039-2CD04 ITC 1015PQ ITC-2015 ITC 5210x ITC 5210x-105 ITC 5220x ITC 5220x-105 Jamex 7114 Jamex 6552 Jamex 6552-K Jamex 6557 Jamex 6557-K Jamex 6552-70 Jamex 6557-70 Octopus Card Reader (Hong Kong users only) Schlumberger SEM 9500S SEM 9500S/Card Swifteye Trac Systems Trac InterCard XCP 5512 XCP 5513 XCP 5516 XCP 5521 XCP 5571 XCP 5572 XCP 5573 XCP 5578 XCP 5812 XCP 5871	

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
		Restart Requirements: Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	
Vending: Increment	**0**	Used when system is configured for a Hecon Vending Device. **Acceptable values** are numbers, which represent the incrementing measure. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Vending: Increment'>0</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix C – Receipt Template Configuration

LPT:One version 4.9 introduces the ability to print a transaction receipt for print jobs that are released from Print Release Terminals. These receipts can be customized by modifying the receipt template file. A default template is provided for you in HTML format.

Understanding the Receipt Template File

The receipt template file is named '**receiptTemplate.html**', and it is installed in the Job Queue Engine's '**config**' directory. A copy is also placed in the Job Queue Engine's '**config\template**' directory. **This copy should not be modified**; instead, make any desired changes to the file, then save it to the '**config**' directory. All of the variables are case sensitive and must be used in the template exactly as they are specified in this appendix.

Identifying Receipt Template Variables

To allow for dynamic insertion of relevant values on the receipt, LPT:One offers a set of variables that may be used in the template.

Translations may be changed using the EnvisionWare Dynamic Language Manager.

Each label represents actual words like some title or description (such as... "Branch", "Date", "Printer", etc) which appears on the printed receipt.

Labels

Each label is translated into the language used at the Print Release Terminal when the receipt is printed. Following are the system default labels:

- `%%siteNameLabel%%` – The default is "Site Name".
- `%%siteLocationLabel%%` – The default is "Branch".
- `%%branchLabel%%` – See `%%siteLocationLabel%%`.
- `%%locationLabel%%` – The default is "Location".
- `%%printReleaseTerminalLabel%%` – The default is "Print Release Terminal".

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- %%receiptNumberLabel%% – The default is "Receipt Number".
- %%reprintLabel%% – The default is "** REPRINT **".
- %%dateLabel%% – The default is "Date".
- %%timeLabel%% – The default is "Time".
- %%paymentInformationLabel%% – The default is "Payment Information".
- %%octopusDeviceIdLabel%% – The default is "Octopus Device Id".
- %%octopusCardBalanceLabel%% – The default is "Octopus Card Balance".
- %%octoupsCardBalanceLabel%% – The default is "Octopus Card Number".
- %%discountLabel%% – The default is "Discount".
- %%amountCollectedLabel%% – The default is "Amount Collected".
- %%amountPaidLabel%% – The default is "Amount Paid".
- %%changeGiven%% – The default is "Change Given".
- %%jobNumberLabel%% – The default is "Job Number". Note: This label may be used only inside the $$jobList$$ list.
- %%printerLabel%% – The default is "Printer". Note: This label may be used only inside the $$jobList$$ list.
- %%pagesLabel%% – The default is "Pages". Note: this label may be used only inside the $$jobList$$ list.
- %%pricePerPageLabel%% – The default is "Price Per Page". Note: This label may be used only inside the $$jobList$$ list.
- %%jobCostLabel%% – The default is "Job Cost". Note: This label may be used only inside the $$jobList$$ list.
- %%totalAmountPaidLabel%% – The default is "Total Amount Paid".

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- `%%totalLabel%%` – The default is "Total". Note: This label may be used only if the `$$jobList$$` list is also present in the receipt template.
- `%%totalPagesLabel%%` – The default is "Total Pages". Note: This label may be used only if the `$$jobList$$` list is also present in the receipt template.
- `%%totalCostLabel%%` – The default is "Total Cost". Note: This label may be used only if the `$$jobList$$` list is also present in the receipt template.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Values

Values are dynamic and may represent many items. Such as preferences used, time of day, or the actual print jobs that are released. Generally, there is a value for every label.

- `%%siteName%%` – The name of the site, as it appears in the license file, to which LPT:One is registered.
- `%%siteLocation%%` – The value of the "Location/Branch" preference from the Print Release Terminal's EWP file.
- `%%branch%%` – See `%%siteLocation%%`.
- `%%location%%` – See `%%siteLocation%%`.
- `%%printReleaseTerminal%%` – The Print Release Terminal's friendly name, or the computer's NetBIOS name if the friendly name is not configured.
- `%%receiptNumber%%` – The unique receipt number associated with this receipt.
- `%%isReprint%%` – `TRUE` or `FALSE`, depending on whether this receipt is a reprint of a receipt that has already been printed.
- `%%date%%` – The date of this transaction. For example, if the date is July 31, 2012, then this value would be "Tue Jul 31 2012". The day and month names are localized.
- `%%time%%` – The time of this transaction. The time is represented in 24-hour time, and the seconds are included in the value. For example, if the time is 1:35 pm, then this value would be "13:35:21".
- `%%paymentMethod%%` – A textual representation of the payment method used to pay for this transaction. Values are not necessarily intended to be presented to the user; instead, this variable is used primarily as a way to conditionally include a block of other variables. See ***Block Processing (::if::)***. Valid values follow:

Payment Method	Method Description
NONE	No payment was received.
AAM_ALLOCATION	The user's AAM Allocation Account

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Payment Method	Method Description
	was used.
AAM_BY_PRIORITY	The funds were taken from the user's AAM accounts in the order specified in LPT:One's configuration.
AAM_CREDIT	The user's AAM Credit Account was used
AAM_DEPOSIT	The user's AAM Deposit Account was used
BLACKBOARD	The user's BlackBoard Account was used
CASH	The user paid cash
CASH_WITH_DISCOUNT	The user paid cash and was given a discount
CREDIT_CARD	The user paid with a credit card
ILS_DEPOSIT	The user's ILS Deposit Account was used
OCTOPUS	The user paid using the Octopus Debit Card System
OTHER	The payment type was something other than those given in this table
OVERRIDE	The staff released the job as an override; no funds were collected
VENDING	The user paid using the attached vending device

- `%%amountPaidFromOctopus%%` – The amount paid using the Octopus payment device.
- `%%octopusPaymentInformation%%` – The default is "Octopus Vending Device".
- `%%octopusDeviceId%%` – The device id of the Octopus payment device. **Note:** This value will be populated only if the `%%paymentMethod%%` is `OCTOPUS`. Otherwise, it will be blank. See

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Block Processing (::if::) for an example of including variables only when a certain condition is met.

- `%%octopusCardBalance%%` – The user's remaining Octopus card balance. **Note:** This value will be populated only if the `%%paymentMethod%%` is `OCTOPUS`. Otherwise, it will be -1.00. See ***Block Processing (::if::)*** for an example of including variables only when a certain condition is met.

- `%%octopusCardNumber%%` – The user's Octopus card number. See *`::if::` Block Processing* for an example of including variables only when a certain condition is met.

- `%%amountPaidFromCash%%` – The amount paid using cash.

- %%CashPaymentInformation%% – The default is "Cash".

- `%%changeGiven%%` – The cash amount returned as change to the user. See *`::if::` Block Processing* for an example of including variables only when a certain condition is met.

- `%%amountPaidFromCashWithDiscount%%` – The amount paid using cash when a discount is given.

- `%%CashWithDiscountPaymentInformation%%` – The default is "Cash (with discount)".

- `%%discount%%` – The value of the discount given to the user. **Note:** This value will be populated only if the `%%paymentMethod%%` is `CASH` or `CASH_WITH_DISCOUNT`. Otherwise, it will be -1.00. If no discount was given, it will be 0.00. See ***Block Processing (::if::)*** for an example of including variables only when a certain condition is met.

- `%%amountPaidFromAamAllocation%%` – The amount paid using an AAM Allocation Account.

- `%%aamAllocationPaymentInformation%%` – The default is "AAM Allocation Account".

- `%%amountPaidFromAamDeposit%%` – The amount paid using an AAM Deposit Account.

- `%%aamDepositPaymentInformation%%` – The default is "AAM Deposit Account".

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- %%amountPaidFromAamCredit%% – The amount paid using an AAM Credit Account.
- %%aamCreditPaymentInformation%% – The default is "AAM Credit Account".
- %%amountPaidFromAamCredit%% – The amount paid using an AAM Credit Account.
- %%blackboardPaymentInformation%% – The default is "Blackboard Account".
- %%amountPaidFromBlackboard%% – The amount paid using a Blackboard Transaction System Account.
- %%ilsDepositPaymentInformation%% – The default is "Library Deposit Account".
- %%amountPaidFromIlsDeposit%% – The amount paid using a Library Deposit Account.
- %%amountCollected%% – ** DEPRECATED ** (See %%amountPaid From_*payment_method*_%%). The cash amount received from the user. See *::if:: Block Processing* for an example of including variables only when a certain condition is met.
- %%jobNumber%% – The job number associated with a print job released as part of this transaction. **Note:** This label may be used only inside the $$jobList$$ list.
- %%pages%% – The number of pages in a print job released as part of this transaction. **Note:** This label may be used only inside the $$jobList$$ list.
- %%pricePerPage%% – The price per page for a print job released as part of this transaction. **Note:** This label may be used only inside the $$jobList$$ list.
- %%jobCost%% – The total cost of a print job released as part of this transaction. **Note:** This label may be used only inside the $$jobList$$ list.
- %%totalCost%% – The overall cost of all of the print jobs released as part of this transaction. **Note:** This label may be used only if the $$jobList$$ list is also present in the receipt template.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- `%%totalPages%%` – The overall number of pages in all of the print jobs released as part of this transaction. **Note:** This label may be used only if the `$$jobList$$` list is also present in the receipt template.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Lists

Lists allow for data to be repeated with each instance formatted according to a given portion of the receipt template. Lists are indicated using this general syntax: `$$listName{ … }$$` where *listName* is the name of the list and the information contained with the braces specifies the template for each individual item in the list.

For example:

$$jobList{ %%jobNumberLabel:%% %%jobNumber%%
 }$$

…would print a list of the job numbers included as part of this transaction. If the transaction included three print jobs, the template above produces the following results:

- Job Number: 12345
- Job Number: 54321
- Job Number: 23415

- `$$jobList{…}$$` – A list of print jobs released as part of this transaction.

Block Processing (:: if ::)

`::if::` **blocks** allow for portions of the template to be included only when a given condition is true. The general syntax is:

- `::if(variable to check _is_ expected value){ … }::` where *variable to check* is a valid variable name and *expected value* is the exact value to match.

For example:

::if(%%isReprint%% _is_ TRUE) { This receipt is a reprint. }::

When the above `::if::` block is processed, the `%%isReprint%%` variable is replaced with a value indicating whether the receipt is being reprinted. If it is a reprint, the value is `TRUE`.

The receipt template processer will evaluate `TRUE _is_ TRUE` and determine that the variable matches the expected value. Therefore, the text "This receipt is a reprint." is printed on the receipt.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

If the receipt is not being reprinted, then %%isReprint%% will be replaced with FALSE and the receipt template processor evaluates FALSE _is_ TRUE. Since these values do not match, the text inside the braces are not printed.

To use ::if:: blocks to include text only when a certain payment type is used:

- ::if(%%paymentMethod%% _is_ CASH){

  Amount Received: %%amountCollected%%}::

- ::if(%%paymentMethod%% _is_ OCTOPUS){

  Payment made with Octopus card}::

The receipt template processor first replaces %%paymentMethod%% with a value indicating how payment was made. (*See %%paymentMethod%%* for a list of valid values.) If %%paymentMethod%% is CASH, then "Amount Received: " followed by the actual amount received from the user will be printed on the receipt. If, though, %%paymentMethod%% is OCTOPUS, then "Payment made with Octopus card" will be printed on the receipt. Finally, if %%paymentMethod%% is neither CASH nor OCTOPUS, neither of these bits of text will be printed on the receipt.

Since payment may be made using a combination of payment methods, ::if:: blocks can also be used to match a condition where a specific value is part of a combined set of values. This variation uses the _includes_ keyword in place of _is_.

To use ::if:: blocks to include text only when a certain payment types are used:

```
::if(%%paymentMethod%% _includes_ CASH){
      Amount Received: %%amountPaidFromCash%%
}::
::if(%%paymentMethod%% _is_ OCTOPUS){
      Payment made with Octopus card
}::
::if(%%paymentMethod%% _includes_ AAM_ALLOCATION){
      Amount Received: %%amountPaidFromAamAllocation%%
}::
```

If the user paid some part of the amount due with an AAM Allocation Account and the remaining amount due with Cash,

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

`%%paymentMethod%%` will be replaced with `AAM_ALLOCATION + CASH`. Since `_is_` attempts to make an exact match, neither `AAM_ALLOCATION` nor `CASH` would match. However, using `_includes_` allows the receipt template processor to match both and include data from each of the conditional blocks. In the example above, since `%%paymentMethod%%` includes `CASH`, then "Amount Received: " followed by the actual amount received in cash from the user will be printed on the receipt. Since the user did not pay anything with the Octopus payment device, the middle `::if::` block will be skipped. Finally, since the user paid some of the amount due with an AAM Allocation Account, the receipt template processor will put the appropriate amount in the last `::if::` block and include it on the receipt..

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix D – PAPI Validating Authority Preference Table

This table contains settings required for the **Innovative Patron API** validating authority. It includes descriptions and possible values for each setting found in the **papifieldsmapping.ewp** preference file. The file's default location is C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config for a 32-bit system on the JQE host computer. For 64-bit the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

papifieldsmapping.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Name	**pn**	Patron API accesses information from patron records via predefined field identifiers. This preference identifies the 'Name' field identifier returned from the PAPI server. **Acceptable value** is some letter code. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Name'>pn</entry>
Address	**pa**	Patron API accesses information from patron records via predefined field identifiers. This preference identifies the 'Address' field identifier returned from the PAPI server. **Acceptable value** is some letter code. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Address'>pa</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

papifieldsmapping.ewp Settings Explained			
Setting	**Default**	**Configuration**	**Entry**
Telephone Number	**pt**	Patron API accesses information from patron records via predefined field identifiers. This preference identifies the 'Login Name' field identifier returned from the PAPI server. **Acceptable value** is some letter code. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Telephone Number'>pt</entry>
Email Address	**pb**	Patron API accesses information from patron records via predefined field identifiers. This preference identifies the 'Email Address' field identifier returned from the PAPI server. **Acceptable value** is some letter code. **Restart Requirements:** Restart the Job Queue Engine to allow changes to take effect in the system.	<entry name='Email Address'>pb</entry>

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix E – Preference and Configuration Files Explained

Preference files are formatted using XML tags and have an ".ewp" file extension. They exist within a config folder on the Job Queue Engine (JQE), Print Release Terminal (PRT), LPT:One Administrator(LPT Admin), and Quick Reporter installation directories.

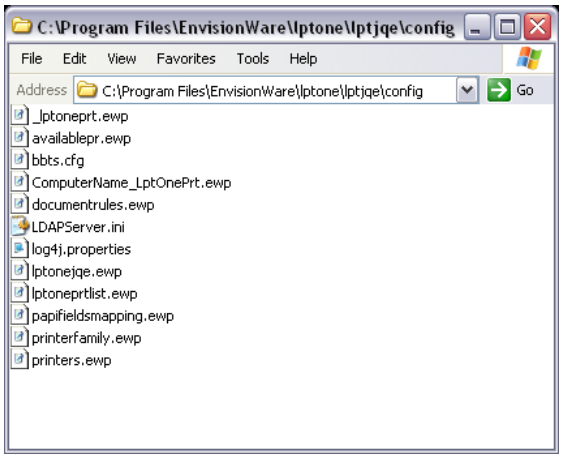
Important! The following references reflect those for a 32-bit system. For a 64-bit system, the 'Program Files(x86)' directory is used.

The full directory path for each component is as follows:

- **JQE**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe\config
- **PRT**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptprt\config
- **LPTAdmin**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptadmin\config
- **Print Client**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient\config
- **Quick Reporter**: C:\Program Files\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptreport \config
- Configuration files include detailed functionality values required to enable specific functionality in the print system. These files are also contained in the C:\..\config folders for the directory paths listed.

Job Queue Engine Preference and Configuration Files

The C:\...\config directory below contains descriptions of preference and configuration files.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

_lptoneprt.ewp

This is a default preference file and serves as a template for creating the *ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp preference file. Most settings, which are contained within the LPT:One preference configuration section of a V3.x LPT:One Release Station, exist within the _lptoneprt.ewp preference file.

Other settings from the preference configuration section of a V3.x system that are not found within the _lptoneprt.ewp preference file can be found in the lptonejqe.ewp preference file located within the JQE's C:\..\config directory.

Note: During a new installation, if more than one PRT is installed and each has the same configuration, the easiest way to configure all PRTs at once would be to edit the _lptoneprt.ewp preference file with the desired settings BEFORE starting the PRTs, close and save the file. Start the JQE and PRTs. All settings written to the _lptoneprt.ewp preference file, are copied over into each PRT preference file created in the JQE Config directory.

availablePr.ewp

This preference file contains a list of locally installed Windows printers on the machine hosting the JQE within the Windows Printers folder. When the LPT:One Administrator is running and the Printer Families button is selected, an Available Printers icon appears displaying all locally installed printers on the Job Queue Engine.

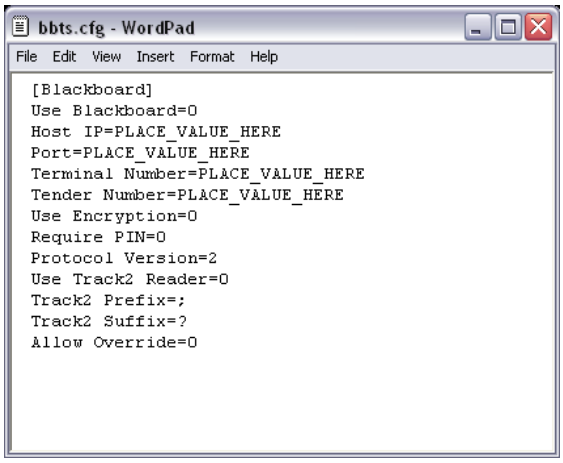
Note: The availablepr.ewp preference file must not be edited manually. Configurations must be performed automatically via the LPT:One Administrator.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Bbbts.cfg

This file allows configuration of the Blackboard system settings such as the host IP address, port, tender number, and other information pertaining the Blackboard system.

To edit this file, open it using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad..



ComputerName_LptOnePrt.ewp

This file contains Print Release Terminal settings and is located in the JQE C:\..\config directory and the LPT:One Administrator. It is automatically created as Print Release Terminals are configured in the LPT:One Administrator. "ComputerName" in the filename is replaced with the computers assigned name. The following process identifies the creation of PRT preference file(s).

- A Print Release Terminal connects to the JQE.
- The system searches the JQE C:\..\config directory for a preference file named after the connected Print Release Terminal.
- If a preference file does not exist for the PRT, the system creates one by copying the _lptoneprt.ewp preference file template, and naming the copy after the *ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp convention.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

The types of settings contained in the file include the following:

- On/Off settings, For example a PRT can turn off the ability to use AAM or Blackboard as payment options.
- Payment methods/devices;
- Print job management;
- User Access and Control and application logging for the PRT.

Note: All changes made within the preference files and changes made via the LPT:One Administrator requires a restart of the JQE. Once the JQE restarts, the files refresh to lock in all new settings made within the system.

documentRules.ewp

See the '**EnvisionWare LPT:One Advanced Configuration Guide**' for installation, configuration, and implementation information for the Document Rules Manager.

This file exists by default and is used to apply rules created in the Document Rules Manager utility. This utility writes these rules to an mprice.lpt file which is added to the C:\..\lptjqe\config directory. The mprice.lpt values are converted into the documentRules.ewp file. These values are written to memory for use with the system and writes to memory. Rules within the documentRules.ewp file are applied during the job submission process at the Print Client.

Note: Editing the documentRules.ewp file is not supported. To update contents, you must make changes to your mprice.lpt via the DRM utility, copy the new file to C:\..\lptjqe\config and restart the JQE. The updated copy overwrites the existing documentRules.ewp.

ilsScript.cfg

The script file is required when the site's ILS server uses a telnet connection to the EnvisionWare ILS Service utility. System Administrators should edit the script based on the telnet responses which occur during a telnet session. See your ILS Systems Administrator for more information on capturing the session prompts.

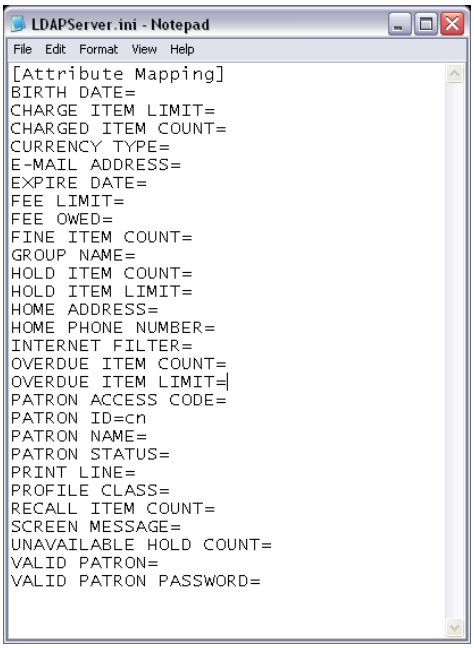
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

LDAPServer.ini

This file allows configuration for attribute mapping used with the LDAP validating authority. One requirement when setting up an LDAP-compliant directory server is setting up the mapping profile.

This profile tells LPT:One what fields in the LDAP server equate with a corresponding Patron record field.

- For example, Patron ID corresponds to the 'cn' field in the LDAP record. The patron name stored in the Patron record corresponds to the 'uid' field in the LDAP record.



lptonejqe.ewp

All system behavior controlled by the JQE is managed via the settings within this preference file. Configurable settings include the Authentication and Accounting Module (AAM), Validating Authorities (VA), Library Deposit Account, management of print jobs, print job database, logging, and PC Reservation integration.

lptoneprtlist.ewp

This preference file lists all PRTs installed and connected to the JQE. The lptoneprtlist.ewp preference file should not be edited manually. Configurations should be performed via the LPT:One Administrator for best results.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

papifieldsmapping.ewp

This file provides user definitions to tell the JQE how to interpret user information returned from an Innovative API server. The JQE uses this user information to auto-create AAM users. The PAPI preference file is similar to the other preference files and allows system administrators to map the appropriate fields used on their server. One exists for each JQE. Settings affect validation through a Patron API based server. The file is located on the JQE at C:\Program Files or Program Files(x86) \EnvisionWare\lptone \lptjqe\config. Please see "Appendix A – Job Queue Engine Preference Table" for descriptions of each setting found in this file.

Note: When the server's configuration includes PIN validation along with User Ids, additional entries are not required to incorporate this behavior.

Editing the papiFieldsMapping.ewp Preference File

The settings shown in the papiFieldsMapping chart are stored in XML format. To edit the preference file open the (.ewp) file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad. Type the desired value between the highlighted arrows.

- **Format:** <entry name='Some Label'>**Some Value**</entry>
- **Sample:** <entry name='Telephone Number'></entry> ← *Phone Numbers Not Used*
- <entry name=' Telephone Number'>**pt**</entry> ← *Phone Numbers Used*

Note: It is best to edit preference files in WordPad. Notepad may not format the contents cleanly. Additional entries, to incorporate the use of a PIN when the server is configured to validate PIN numbers with the User ID are not required.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

printerfamily.ewp

This file contains all settings included to create and configure a Printer Family within the LPT:One Administrator.

Important! The printers.ewp preference file should not be edited manually. Configurations should be performed automatically via the LPT:One Administrator.

printers.ewp

This file is created once printer(s) are added to a Printer Family in the LPT:One Administrator. Printer(s) assigned to a Printer Family write to this preference file when the system administrator saves changes made in the LPT:One Administrator. The file contains information pertaining to a particular printer, such as driver data type, duplex options, print options, print processor, and paper size.

Important! The printers.ewp preference file should not be edited manually. Configurations should be performed automatically via the LPT:One Administrator.

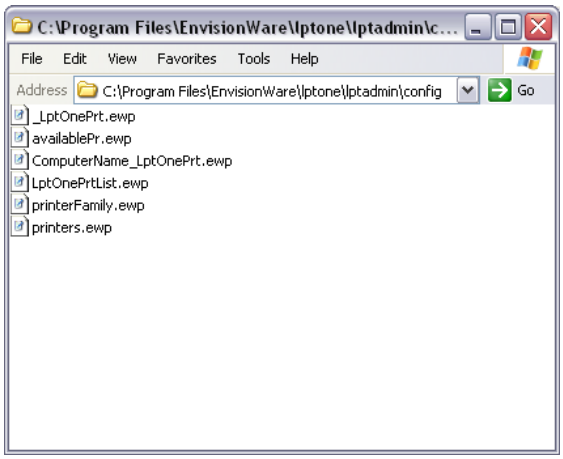
ewp_update.exe

The Job Queue Engine uses a program utility to manage its updates. This program is located in C:\Program Files or Program Files(x86) \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptjqe and serves as an update utility for the JQE preference file. Each time an installation/update package for the JQE program is launched to install updates, the ewp_update.exe file executes initiating updates to the lptonejqe.ewp preference file. This update process ensures all reference settings in the lptonejqe.ewp file are current.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

LPT:One Administrator Preference Files

The C:\Program Files or Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptone\lptadmin \config directory is empty by default until the application starts. The LPT:One Administrator creates the preference files listed during configuration.



The LPT:One Administrator creates its preference files based on the actions listed:

- Creates availablepr.ewp as it detects printers in the Windows Printers and Faxes folder;
- Creates printers.ewp simultaneously while detecting available printers;
- Creates printerFamily.ewp while configuring one or more Printer Families;
- Creates LptOnePrt.ewp, ComputerName_LptOnePrt.ewp, and LptOnePrtList.ewp, while configuring one or more Print Release Terminals;

Each time the LPT:One Administrator is started any preference files that exist are removed. The directory repopulates itself during the following circumstances.

- Each resembling file in the JQE's C:\..\config directory copies itself to the LPT Admin's C:\..\config directory. This ensures file equivalency between the two components.
- Selecting Printer Family and Print Release Terminal buttons recreates files.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- Configuring changes to Printer Families and Print Release Terminals;

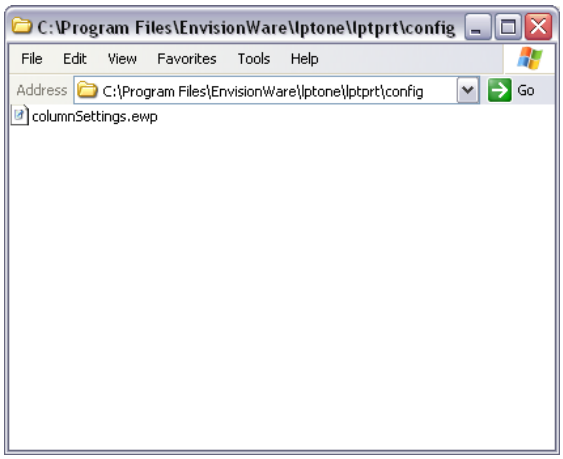
The process followed when the LPT:One Administrator updates preference files follow.

- Writes and saves changes to local files when user chooses Save.
- Copies changes to the JQE's C:\..\config directory overwriting the existing file.
- User restarts the JQE saving changes copied over to the preference files permanently.

Note: The list of preference files located in the LPT:One Administrator's C:\..\config directory mirrors some of the preference files in the JQE C:\..\config directory. This ensures that settings copied over to the JQE, are written to the corresponding preference file.

Print Release Terminal Preference Files

The PRT has two preference files. One preference file establishes its operation and behavior '*ComputerName*_LptOnePrt.ewp'. See "Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table". The other preference file maintains formatting for PRT columns, named **columnSettings.ewp**, and resides locally in the PRT C:\...\config directory as shown below.



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Column Setting Preference File Details

See the following list for manual configuration of column widths:

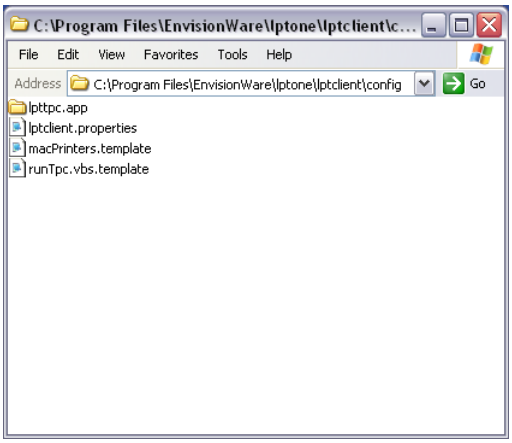
- Configure column widths using the **columnSettings.ewp** file located in the Print Release Terminal's **config** directory.
- Columns displayed from the user interface are represented as **Section 0**, **Section 1**, **Section 2**…, in this file.
- Reorganize columns by 'cutting' the chosen '**<section>0</section> <width>187</width>**' group and pasting to another column group in the file.
- Adjust the width by changing the **<width>xxx</width>** entry default value.
- Set the width value to '**0**' (zero) to not display the column on the Print Release Terminal user interface.
- Resizing, hiding, and reordering columns from the Print Release Terminal interface while in Staff mode is an option. After making adjustments, the changes are written to the 'columnSettings.ewp' preference file.

Print Client Configuration Files

See the following sections describing available files.

Facility-Owned Printing (Conventional)

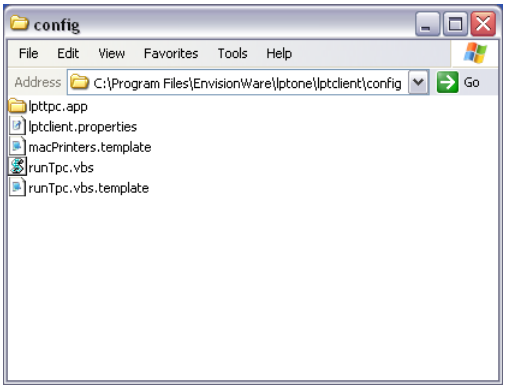
Installing the Print Client for 'Local Page Counting' delivers the following contents for the 'config' folder:



Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

User-Owned Printing (Mobile)

Installing the Print Client for 'Mobile' printing (Server-Based Page Counting) delivers the following contents for the 'config' folder:



lpttpc.app

Folder houses the Mac executable files, which get added to a zip file in order to transport to the Mac computer.

lptclient.properties

This configuration file is installed with the Print Client and Print Service.

Note: Editing this file is not required. However, the file may be changed depending on your implementation.

See the following table for more information about each setting:

File Setting	Setting Description & Configuration
tpclauncher	Value is enabled during installation of the Print Service for mobile printing on user-owned computers. Values include: 1= Mobile Printing Enabled 0=Mobile Printing Disabled;
tpclauncher.port	Value determines the port used and facilitates the Print Client download to a user-owned computer for mobile printing. Can be changed manually by editing this file.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

File Setting	Setting Description & Configuration
	Default value is **30044**.
jqe.host	Value is assigned during installation and identifies the Job Queue Engine location. Value is initially entered during installation of the Print Service and when choosing to install 'mobile' printing during the JQE installation. Value can be edited via this properties file to reflect a different JQE if needed.
jqe.messaging.port	Value identifies the internal port used by the JQE when listening for connecting components. Upon connection the JQE transports command messages (send & receive) between itself and all other components. Default is **6987**.
updatecheck .interval.minutes	Value defines the time interval in which the Print Service checks the Job Queue Engine for updates. When a Print Service update is available, it downloads from the JQE and overwrites the existing Print Service version. Default is **60** (minutes).

macPrinters.template

Template file used to edit the User Account credentials on the Print Service host computer. The file is configured to automatically recognize when the Guest User Account is enabled. If the Guest account is not enabled, System administrators must add the appropriate user credentials.

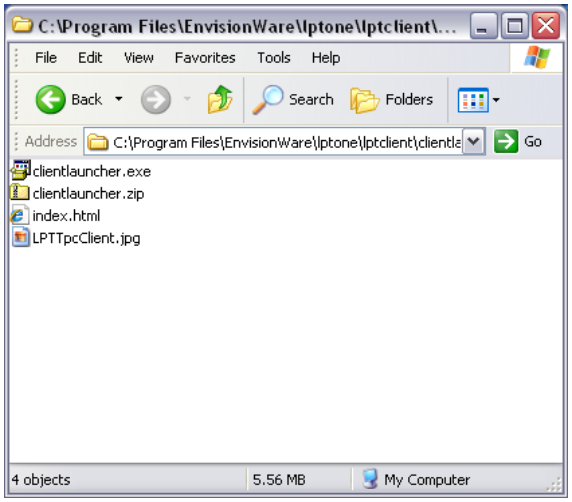
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Print Client Subdirectories

The following sections outline descriptions and purposes of each subdirectory located at C:\Program Files or Program Files(x86) \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptclient.

clientlauncher

Directory which contains files necessary to launch the Print Client in Mobile Computer Mode for Windows or Mac. File edits are not necessary.

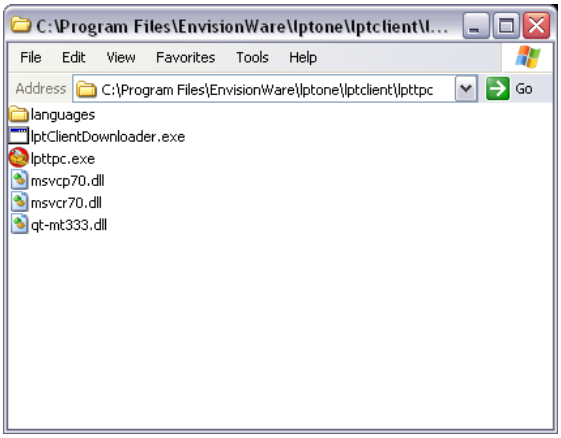


- clientlauncher.exe: This utility downloads to a user–owned mobile computer and extracts necessary files to a Windows temporary directory to provide the Print Client user interface functionality while also allowing connectivity to the Print Service located on some remote server. It also allows creation of virtual printers through the configured printer share.
- clientauncher.zip: This is an empty zip file, which is filled with the Mac download files.
- index.html: This file is a web page that contains an introductory paragraph about the product. It also includes a clickable link to execute the (clientlauncher.exe).
- lpttpcclient.jpg: This is the image used in the index.html browser page.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

lpttpc

This directory contains all necessary files to allow Print Client functionally for Mobile, Public, and Terminal Services Computer Mode, printing. The Print Client renders all user-facing screens during the print process.

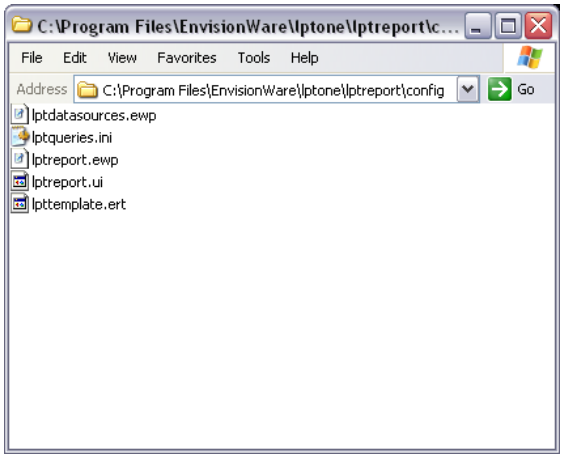


- lptClientDownloader.exe: This application downloads and launches a temporary Print Client when an existing Print Client installed in Server Based Page Counting mode is out of date.
- lpttpc.exe: Main program drives the primary functionality of the Print Client.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Quick Reporter Preference Files

These files are located in C:\ Program Files or Program Files(x86) \EnvisionWare\lptone\lptreport\config. The directory contains two preference files (lptonereport.ewp and lptdataresources.ewp), and several other system files required to run the Quick Reporter application. An additional system file lptReport.ui.dat appears within the directory at start–up of the application.



lptreport.ewp

This file contains settings used by the Quick Reporter when creating and displaying reports including the site name, and the location of database queries and templates. Created in the C:\...\config directory at start–up and configured to an MS Access jqe.mdb by default.

lptdatasources.ewp

This file contains settings used by the Quick Reporter including database configurations reflecting the location, port, and type of database used. It is created in the C:\...\config directory at startup.

LPT:One Diagnostic Logs

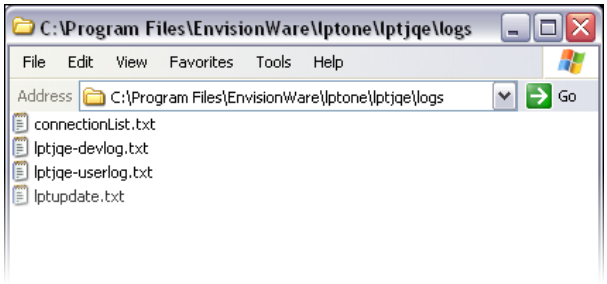
The 'logs' directory for the following programs is empty prior to startup.

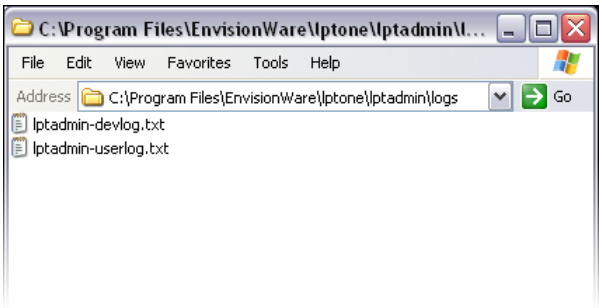
- C:\ Program Files or Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptjqe\logs;
- C:\ Program Files or Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptadmin \logs;
- C:\ Program Files or Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptprt\logs;

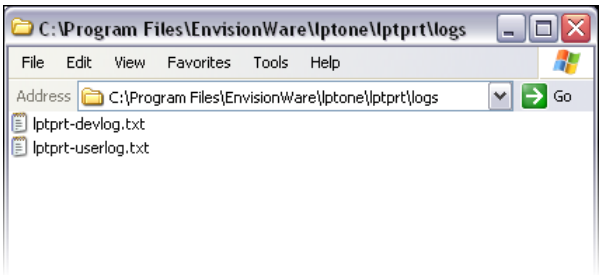
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

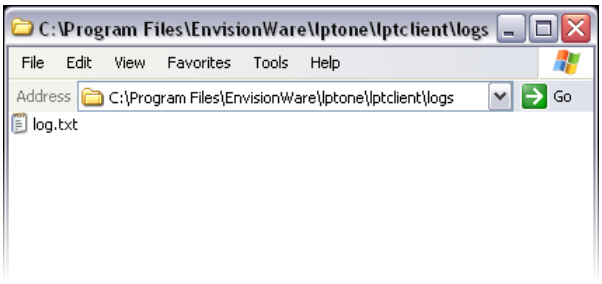
- C:\Program Files or Program Files(x86)\EnvisionWare\lptclient \logs;

Upon startup of each of the above listed programs, log files appear. See the following representations.









For each log shown in the diagrams above except for connectionList.txt and lptupdate.txt there are three LPT:One preferences available to control the extent of logging and backup of log files. These preferences follow:

- <entry name='Logging: Enabled'>1</entry>;

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

- <entry name='Logging: Maximum File Size in MB'>10</entry>;
- <entry name='Logging: Maximum Number of Backups'>2</entry>;

Observe from these diagrams that two sets of logs exist for each program except for in the case of the Print Client. The two log types help to improve management of logging activity and to specialize, log content for "Users" and "Developers" appropriately per named log. The table on the following page further details the purpose of each log.

Job Queue Engine 'Logs' Files Explained	
Log File Name	Purpose
connectionList.txt	File provides details of all component connections and versions to the JQE, including the LPTAdmin, Print Release Terminal, and Print Service. New components and updates overwrite the existing component entries.
lptjqe-devlog.txt	File records all activity between the JQE and connecting components to include initialization, system information, settings, and communication messages to name a few. Explicitly used by developers (Tier Level 3 and above).
lptjqe-userlog.txt	File records all activity between the JQE and connecting components to include initialization, system information, settings, and communication messages to name a few. Explicitly used by the user (Tier Level 1 and 2).
lptupdate.txt	File contains a record of auto-updated clients and versions, contains information about access to the JQE's embedded web server to send spool files, translation overrides, and the documentrules.txt file.
lpprt-userlog.txt	File records all actions associated with the PRT initialization, connectivity, and preference changes to name a few. Explicitly used by users (Tier Leve1 l and 2).

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

LPT:One Administrator 'Logs' Files Explained	
Log File Name	Purpose
lptadmin-devlog.txt	File records all actions associated with the LPTAdmin initialization, connectivity, and preference changes to name a few. Explicitly used by developers (Tier Level 3 and above).
lpadmin-userlog.txt	File records all actions associated with the LPTAdmin initialization, connectivity, and preference changes to name a few. Explicitly used by users (Tier Leve1 l and 2).

Print Release Terminal 'Logs' Files Explained	
Log File Name	Purpose
lptprt-devlog.txt	File records all actions associated with the PRT initialization, connectivity, and preference changes to name a few. Explicitly used by developers (Tier Level 3 and above).

Client 'Logs' File Explained	
Log File Name	Purpose
log.txt	Java based log activity of the Print Service and Print Client. Details all client activity pertaining to the JQE, LPTAdmin preferences, PRT release, printer drivers initialization, system information, settings, and communication messages to name a few.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix F – Security and Policy Restrictions on Client Computers

The following information provides key notes about security software and LPT:One.

Understanding the Impact of Security Software

Computer preparation is necessary prior to an installation and update of all systems. Products such as DeepFreeze and Clean Slate, must be disabled before initiating the installation or update process.

- Security software such as these, are commonly referred to as 'rollback' software. When the computer is logged off or rebooted, anything added to the computer prior to the reboot or logoff is lost.
- Rollback software is required to block the installation of down-loadable viruses, unwanted files, and software to the hard drive of public access computers.
- Security software that is not disabled, causes the update to persist only until the computer is rebooted or logged off. Therefore, each time the computer starts or is logged on, it triggers to cycle through an auto update, unless a process is in place to disable these security applications.
- The auto update process commences as described w/out rollback software.

Understanding the Impact of Windows Policies

These policies can hinder and stop the product installation and update process. System administrators must verify their system security prior to an installation or update of their public computers.

- Windows policies that are highly restrictive and prevent certain permissions such as writing to certain directories, system administrators must ensure the computers are logged in under an account that permits an update, such as an account holding full administrative rights.
- Windows policies that are non-restrictive, allows the Auto-update process to commence as described.
- Please see required permissions listed in Chapter 1.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix G – Silent Print Client Deployment

Computers used by the public require protection. The following information provides key notes on the importance of disabling these restrictions.

Deploying the LPT:One Print Client Silently

To deploy LPT:One Print Client on multiple public computers, perform the following steps.

1. Run the Print Client installer after typing "/S (.exe /S –capital S)" on a command line.
2. You may include this in a login script, use SMS, ZenWorks, Altiris, or any similar method of invoking a silent installer remotely.
3. This causes the installer to run silently, accepting all defaults.
4. If you have only one JQE and no subnet concerns, the Client automatically locates the JQE's UDP broadcast and starts by itself.

Note: Please ensure that you have disabled all security software and or Windows policies, which would prohibit the completion of this process.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix H – Component "Restart" Requirements

When making changes to feature and behavioral settings via the LPT:One Administrator application, some changes require a restart of the LPT:One Print Service (Local Page Counting) and Print Client in addition to the Job Queue engine.

Note: When offering mobile printing, the Print Service installed with the Job Queue Engine by default, must also be restarted for changes made and requiring a restart of the Print Service. Otherwise, all restarts must take place at the Print Service installed on each public access computer.

Restarting Product Components

The following table outlines the requirement to restart a component for a given configuration.

Functions	Restart Requirements		
	Job Queue Engine	Print Service	Print Client
Creating Printer Families–Adding a printer(s) to a pre-existing Printer Family.	✓		
Creating Printer Families–Making changes to existing settings on the "*Printer Family Information*" screen.	✓	✓	
Creating Printer Families–Changing the default printer.	✓	✓	✓
Creating Printer Families–Making changes to existing settings on the "*Client Access*" screen.	✓	✓	
Creating Printer Families–Making changes to existing settings on the "*Client Text*" screen.	✓	✓	
Configuring UNC–Updating login information for a UNC printer on the "*Printer Configuration*" screen.	✓		
Optimizing Print Job Rendering by Physical Printer–Making changes to an existing Printer Location on the "*Printer Configuration*" screen.	✓	✓	
Optimizing Print Job Rendering by Physical Printer–Making changes to Printer Optimization settings.	✓		

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Functions	Restart Requirements		
	Job Queue Engine	Print Service	Print Client
Establishing Print Release Terminals–Making changes to existing settings on the "*Print Release Terminal Information*" screen.	✓	✓	
Assigning Printers to Print Release Terminals–Adding a new printer(s) to an existing Print Release Terminal or changing printers.	✓		
Configuring Windows Printers for Black & White/Color Printing, Configuring Windows Printers Page Size–Making configuration changes to Windows printer driver files associated to a Printer Family.	✓	✓	
Configuring Windows Printers Page Sizes–Making configuration changes to Windows printer driver files associated to a Printer Family.	✓	✓	
Configure the Print Service Host Computer's Windows User Credentials– Configuring the user credentials in the Mac template, which is used for mobile printing from a Mac computer.		✓	

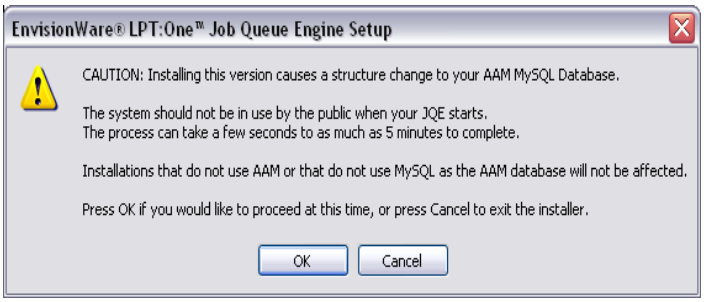
Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix I – LPT:One Command Line Parameters

The LPT:One installation packages are equipped to allow the use of command line parameters. Parameters automate various options for packages, providing flexibility, and ease for installation of the software.

Identifying Parameters for LPTOne Install Packages

The following table provides a list of command line parameters used with LPT:One installer packages.

Parameter & Value	Description
/S	Run installer silently while accepting defaults. Available with ***all*** installers. **IMPORTANT**: When using this parameter to run the Job Queue Engine installer, please be advised that you must heed the following caution which appears during a normal installation.  EnvisionWare® LPT:One™ Job Queue Engine Setup CAUTION: Installing this version causes a structure change to your AAM MySQL Database. The system should not be in use by the public when your JQE starts. The process can take a few seconds to as much as 5 minutes to complete. Installations that do not use AAM or that do not use MySQL as the AAM database will not be affected. Press OK if you would like to proceed at this time, or press Cancel to exit the installer. OK Cancel
–skipfirewall	The ***Job Queue Engine (JQE)*** installer package will not verify if the JQE service is listed as an exception to the Windows firewall and will not add the service. Add this parameter to the command line as is, it requires no other value.
–host=<*jqeipaddress*>	The parameter allows the ***Print Release Terminal (PRT)*** to connect to the JQE via its IP Address at startup and after installation.
–runmode:prompt –runmode:staff	At startup, the ***PRT*** runs in the mode specified after installation using one of the parameters listed.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Parameter & Value	Description
–runmode:dedicated –runmode:all	
–desktop=0 –desktop=1	During installation, a program shortcut is added to the desktop for the ***PRT*** when the parameter equals '1'. The parameter value '0' ensures that no shortcut is added to the desktop.
–launchcommand=0 –launchcommand=1	During installation of the ***PRT***, Launch Command is installed when the parameter equals '1' and '0' ensures that Launch Command is not installed.
–jqe.host=<*jqeipaddress*>	Parameter allows the ***Print Client*** to connect to the JQE via its IP Address at startup and after the installation.
jqe.autodiscover.port=<*port*>	Parameter specifies the port used for the ***Print Service*** to 'auto-discover' the location of the JQE and connect via the port. **Note**: System administrators may disable this feature by adding '0' as the port value. See more information about disabling the feature in the "Column Setting Preference File Details" See the following information when manually configuring the Print Release Terminal's column widths. ▪ The preference file name is **columnSetting.ewp**. ▪ This file is located in the **config** directory of the Print Release Terminal by default. ▪ Each column that is displayed from the Print Release Terminal's interface is represented in this file and identified as **Section 0**, **Section 1**, **Section 2**, and so forth. ▪ Columns can be reorganized by simply

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Parameter & Value	Description
	cutting the chosen **<section>0</section> <width>187</width>** group and pasting to another column group in the file. ▪ Adjust the width by changing the default value for the **<width>xxx</width>** entries to a desired value. ▪ Set the width value to '0' (zero) to ensure that the column is not displayed at all but hidden on the Print Release Terminal interface. ▪ Columns can also be hidden, resized, and re-ordered from the interface of the Print Release Terminal while it is in 'Staff Mode'. If staff members adjust the columns from the interface, the new values are written to the 'columnSetting.ewp' preference file. See Print Client Configuration Files.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Identifying Parameters for LPT:One Components

The following table provides a list of command line parameters used with LPT:One to operate the specified component in a particular mode of operation, allow connectivity, and others.

Parameter & Value	Description
–runmode:prompt –runmode:1	Runs the Print Release Terminal for self-service use. See " Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table" for more information on the **PRT:Run Mode** setting.
–runmode:staff –runmode:2	Runs the Print Release Terminal only for staff use. Application can be minimized and closed. See " Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table" for more information on the **PRT:Run Mode** setting.
–runmode:dedicated –runmode:all –runmode:0	Runs the Print Release Terminal only for dedicated use. Application cannot be minimized or closed. See " Appendix B – Print Release Terminal Preference Table "for more information on the **PRT:Run Mode** setting.
–retries:<*seconds*>	Prompts an attempt from the Print Release Terminal to connect to the Job Queue Engine at an interval recorded in seconds.
–server:<*ipaddress*>:<*port*>	Allows an LPT:One application to connect to the Job Queue Engine at the IP Address and port provided. When using this switch, both values must be used.
–host:<*ipaddress*>	Allows an LPT:One application to connect to the Job Queue Engine at the IP Address provided.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Parameter & Value	Description
–port:<*portnumber*>	Allows an LPT:One application to connect to the Job Queue Engine on the port number provided.
–user:<*username*> –pin:<*userpin*>	Starts the Print Release Terminal for one user, while bypassing the "Login Dialog". The '–pin' switch can only be used with the '–user' switch if PINs are enabled.
–locale:<*languagecode*>	Renders application text in the language specified in the switch. Values include, en_us (English), es_us (Spanish), fr (French), pt (Portuguese), and zh_hk (Cantonese—verbal)/(Traditional Hong Kong with Supplementary Character Set—written).
–keypad:alpha	Renders a 'QWERTY' on-screen keyboard for the Print Release Terminal.
–keypad:numeric	Renders a numeric on-screen keyboard for the Print Release Terminal.
–product:lptPrt	Displays all text contained in the Print Release Terminal via the Dynamic Language Manager. See "Understanding Command Line Switches Used in the DLM", for more information.
–product:lptTpc	Displays all text contained in the Print Client via the Dynamic Language Manager. See "Understanding Command Line Switches Used in the DLM", for more information.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Identifying '*Startup*' Parameters Used with LPT:One

The following table provides a list of command line parameters used to start, monitor, and stop LPT:One components.

Parameter	Description & Compatible Service
–t	Stops the Job Queue Engine service.
–e	Starts the Job Queue Engine service.
–i	Installs and registers the Job Queue Engine service.
–u	Uninstalls the Job Queue Engine service.
–v	Verifies the status of the Job Queue Engine service.

Note: No other LPT:One component is able to use these startup parameters.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix J – Currency Symbols

LPT:One supports seven different currency symbols when displaying costs at the Print Client and at the Print Release Terminal. If the system does not recognize a currency symbol, it defaults to the USD dollar ($) symbol.

The Windows default 'Regional and Language Options' must be adjusted to work properly with LPT:One.

Adjusting the Windows Regional Settings for Malaysian Currency Symbols

Complete the following steps to adjust your Malaysian regional settings via Windows:

1. Access your Windows Control Panel.
    - Click '**Regional and Language Options**'.
    - Ensure that '**Standards and formats**' is set to '**Malay (Malaysia)**'.
    - Ensure that the 'Location' section at the bottom of the page is set to '**Malaysia**'.
    - Click the '**Customize**' button.
    - Click the '**Currency**' tab.
    - Go to '**Decimal symbol**'. Its default value is a 'comma' and should be a 'period'. Change the setting to a 'period'.
    - Go to '**Digit grouping symbol**'. Its default value is a 'period' and should be a 'comma'. Change the setting to a 'comma'.
    - Click '**OK**' to save changed and close each window.

      Windows accepts the changes and prompts for an automatic restart.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Complete the following to ensure the Job Queue Engine is configured correctly:

2. Open the 'lptonejqe.ewp' preference file using a text editor such as Microsoft WordPad. If using Notepad be sure to disabled the Word Wrap feature in Notepad.
    - Set the **'Locale: Country Code**' preference to 'MY'.
    - Set the '**Locale: Language Code**' preference to 'MS'.
    - Save changes and restart the Job Queue Engine. See the *EnvisionWare LPT:One Administrator Manual* for a list of country codes and language codes.

Listing all Supported Currency Symbols

See the following information for currency symbols displayed at the Print Client and Print Release Terminal:

Currency Symbol	Language and Code
$	United States of America Dollar (Code "USD")
€	European Euro (Code "EUR")
£	British Pound (Code "GBP")
¥	Japanese Yen (Code "JPY")
₩	Korean Won (Code "KRW")
R	Malaysian Ringgit (Code "MYR") **Note**: If there is more than one character, with the 'R' then 'RM' is displayed. If only the 'R' is detected, the 'R' symbol is displayed.
RM	Malaysian Ringgit (Code "MYR")

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Appendix K – System Backup Guide

Protect your system's configuration from loss by establishing a backup plan. See the following table for LPT:One configuration/preference files which we recommend retaining for back-up purposes:

Filename	Description
lptonejqe.ewp	See lptonejqe.ewp for file use and description.
ComputerName_ **LptOnePrt.ewp**	See ComputerName_LptOnePrt.ewp for file use and description.
lptoneprtlist.ewp	See lptoneprtlist.ewp for file use and description.
printerfamily.ewp	See printerfamily.ewp for file use and description.
printers.ewp	See printers.ewp for file use and description.
bbts.cfg	See Bbbts.cfg for file use and description. Reference as applicable.
Papifeildsmapping .ewp	See papifieldsmapping.ewp for file use and description. Reference as applicable.
documentRules .ewp	See documentrules.ewp for file use and description. Reference as applicable.
ilsScript.cfg	See ilsScript.cfg for file use and description. Reference as applicable.
LDAPServer.ini	See LDAPServer.ini for file use and description. Reference as applicable.
macPrinters .template	See macPrinters.template for file use and description. Reference as applicable.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved

Customer Feedback

If you have questions or feedback concerning this publication or need assistance, please contact us at documentation@envisionware.com.

Copyright © 1998-2014, EnvisionWare Inc, All Rights Reserved